

ANATOLY

# KARPOV

---

THE  
SEMI-  
OPEN  
GAME  
IN  
ACTION



POPULAR



ANATOLY KARPOV

The Semi-Open  
Game in Action

Translated by V. Kalinin

B. T. Batsford Ltd, *London*

First published 1988  
© Anatoly Karpov 1988

ISBN 0 7134 6097 0

A CIP catalogue record for this book is  
available from the British Library

All rights reserved. No part of this book may  
be reproduced, by any means, without the prior  
permission of the publisher

Typeset by  
Latimer Trend & Company Ltd, Plymouth  
and printed in Great Britain by  
Dotesios Printers Ltd, Bradford on Avon, Wiltshire  
for the publishers,  
B. T. Batsford Ltd,  
4 Fitzhardinge Street,  
London W1H 0AH

**A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK**  
*Adviser:* R. D. Keene GM, OBE  
*Technical Editor:* Ian Kingston

# Contents

Introduction to the four-volume series	vii
Introduction to the second volume	xi
1 The Sicilian Defence	1
2 The Caro–Kann Defence	72
3 The French Defence	100
4 The Pirc–Ufimtsev Defence	117
Index of games	123
Index of openings	125



# Introduction to the four volume series

This publication consists of four volumes: ‘The Open Game in Action’, ‘The Semi-Open Game in Action’, ‘Closed Openings in Action’ and ‘Semi-Closed Openings in Action.’

What sort of books are they? It is difficult to define them exactly. Three aspects come to mind instantly.

1. These books contain games from the past few years, especially the period between 1984 and 1987, which have been the most interesting and valuable for opening theory. The games included are mainly by well known grandmasters, including the most important games between Kasparov and myself in our first three world championship matches. Also included are games that developed further innovative and original opening ideas, first used in these matches.

So, first of all, these books are a selection of grandmaster games from the past few years with interesting opening ideas.

2. As we have already noticed these games are chosen according to the openings. But it is not only a matter of choice but of the form of presentation. Each of the main games concentrates on one particular opening, and within the notes to each game there are many references and even other complete games. So some of the main games look like an opening note and some even like a whole article. The notes to the main games often refer to earlier or later games, so the information on the opening idea can be presented in the context of its development, how it was perfected and refined. While commenting on the main games I am often “distracted” by my recollections of the examples of other grandmasters or of my own examples. I hope that these “lyrical deviations” will not confuse the reader.

Thus, secondly, the books are a selection of opening discussions that are devoted to the most critical openings, variations and plans played by grandmasters during the past few years.

3. The book includes many games played by the author. This is not surprising, as in less than ten years I have played six world championship matches—two with Korchnoi and four with Kasparov. As is well known, in any duel for the crown, the best developments of opening theory are used, and new ideas are born that attract huge attention and become very popular. As I have already mentioned, these books contain the most valuable theoretical games from my encounters with Kasparov. Apart from these, I have included games played by me inbetween these world championship matches, none of which have been previously published with my notes in English.

Therefore, the third aim of these books is to be an addition to the selections of the games of the twelfth world champion during the years 1984–1987.

Thus, the main idea of this series is to cover the modern state of opening theory, the most popular variations which occurred in the tournaments and matches of the mid–80s using grandmaster games of recent years. Having become acquainted with the games in any one of the four volumes you will have sufficient knowledge of the most critical openings, variations and innovations which have attracted the close attention of theoreticians and players. You will be able to follow the development of the opening ideas and additionally their realisation at the highest grandmaster level. In this sense these four volumes are a true reflection of their titles. By going through the games you will acquire a lot of useful information on the openings in action and learn the latest developments. At the same time it is difficult to guarantee that you will be able to overpower any grandmaster in the chosen opening! Nobody has managed to write this sort of universal book and I doubt that it is possible at all. Playing successfully in the opening depends not only on the information you possess about the opening, or how many variations you remember, but more on your ability to find new opening ideas and exploit them over the board. You also need a mastery of playing the middlegame and the endgame.

Although the attention in these books is concentrated on the opening stage of the game all the main games are given from the beginning to the end. I think that going through the whole game is very beneficial because it allows the reader to trace the connection between the different stages of the game. The opening reference books consist of thousands and thousands of variations which usually come suddenly to an end in the most interesting place. I recall how sometimes I look through a game and it breaks off with an assessment of “unclear play”, and regret that it is not possible to see how it ended. In this series this sort of disappointment is not going to befall the reader.

There is another consideration. Imagine that when the game is interrupted like this we are told that White has the better chances. But the question of the exploitation of this advantage is left open. At the same time, studying the connections between the middlegame and endgame is most important for an improving chess player. That is why the idea of this series seems good to me. On the one hand, the reader can enhance or broaden his opening repertoire and on the other hand the actual reading will not be a boring memorisation of a countless number of variations. The value of studying chess as a preparation for tournaments will increase considerably if you do not limit yourself by just getting acquainted with an opening but if you also analyse the

grandmaster games to the end. The use of a small opening advantage, the art of transition from an opening to a middlegame, the technique of defending a difficult position—all these methods of play have great importance and much attention is devoted to them in these games. In the end I took into consideration that the actual acquaintance with exciting grandmaster games brings pleasure in itself!

The apparent difference between this series and specialised opening books is, firstly, that I have covered only fashionable openings and, secondly that even from them, I have picked out the most popular variations and systems. And this is understandable, because modern opening theory is so fully developed that detailed analysis of some individual variations would take as much space as any one of the four books. At the same time the games that I have annotated, as was mentioned before, were chosen with the aim of embracing the majority of the fashionable variations including many from the world championship matches.

I want to say some words about the structure of the four volume series. As is well known, chess openings are normally divided into three groups—open, semi-open and closed. This classification was formed as far back as the end of the last century and the beginning of this one. There was a time when 1 e2–e4 was almost obligatory. If Black replied 1 . . . e7–e5 it was called an open opening, if 1 . . . e7–e6 then semi-open, and all the rest (there were not many) were called closed. The situation has changed substantially in recent years and the popularity of closed openings has been continually growing. The number of games played with closed openings these days is probably higher than the number played with open openings and semi-open openings together. Thus it is possible to assume that there is a need to split closed openings into two classes—closed and semi-closed. Consequently, closed openings become the symmetrical systems—1 d4 d5 and 1 c4 c5, and semi-closed openings become the asymmetrical systems—1 d4 (1 c4) ♘f6. Although this classification hasn't been settled yet I believe that it will be official quite soon. Anyway, this classification is used for the four volume series.

Here are the statistics of the openings of the first three matches between Kasparov and myself.

open games—12 games

semi-open games—14 games

closed openings—41 games

semi-closed openings—29 games

(96 games in all from the three matches). As you see, closed openings (mostly the Queen's Gambit) are played more frequently even in the

new classification and, using the old classification, their predominance would be overwhelming.

I want to say a few words about my opening repertoire. It consists of the main open openings (the Spanish, the Russian, the Italian\*), semi-open (the Sicilian, the French, the Caro–Kann, the Pirc), closed (the Queen’s Gambit, the Slav, the English), semi-closed (the Nimzoindian and the Queen’s Indian). Among the popular openings, only the King’s Indian quite seldom occurs in my games. I don’t play it as Black and nobody plays it against me when I am White. All the other modern openings, as you see, are included in my repertoire and most of them I play as White and as Black. Therefore I am compelled to become an expert in opening theory. I hope that after all this is said the reader will not be surprised by the fact that there are so many games played by the author included in these books. It is understandable that when talking about the modern state of an opening it is always convenient to take your own game as a basis. But I want to point out that in the notes to my games it is possible that I refer to no less valuable games and in this case they are thoroughly discussed in the text of the main game.

Each book of the four volume series consists of about 30 main games and the notes cover about another 150 games. Thus in the whole series about 700 games are considered, most of them from the 1984–1987 period.

Almost all grandmaster games and games from the world championship matches were annotated in dozens of publications and so in my notes I have tried to put different sources together. This series is not scientific but written in a light style with some lyrical reminiscences. Therefore, to sum up, that is why I decided not to name the authors of all the suggested variation, especially as quite often the same moves were suggested by different commentators.

In conclusion I would like to say that I haven’t previously tried to write this kind of literary work which is based on the modern state of opening theory and practice. In the four volume series the period 1984–1987 is covered, including my first three matches against Kasparov. If the reader finds my books interesting and useful, then I will probably, write another series, on “The Openings in Action” on the material from the next “cycle”, say 1987–1990.

A. Karpov

\*Throughout this book the accepted international terminology Spanish, Russian and Italian has been preferred to Ruy Lopez, Petroff and Giuoco Piano.

# Introduction to the second volume

In comparison with open games, many of which are not played in important tournaments any more, the range of semi-open games is much wider. All six defences—the Sicilian, the Caro–Kann, the French, The Pirc–Ufimtsev, the Alekhine, and the Scandinavian—are regularly played in grandmaster tournaments and only the Nimzowitsch opening (1 e4 ♘c6) is not popular.

Like the Spanish which dominates open games, the Sicilian is the clear leader among the semi-open openings. Its theory is developing very fast, and delays don't occur here. Now and then terrible upsets happen in the Sicilian, but this fact only increases the attention paid to this opening.

In my first two matches with Kasparov the Sicilian occurred 14 times. Curiously enough, this was the only semi-open game which occurred in our matches before the 1987 match. And we had already played 100 games by then! I often managed to gain an advantage (I always played White against the Sicilian), but owing to Kasparov's inventive play he escaped danger. This course of events used to disappoint me somehow and I temporarily stopped playing 1 e2–e4 in our third encounter.

Most of our games in the Sicilian enriched chess theory. That is why I have included all of them in this book—some as the main games and some in the annotations. The variation most often played was the Scheveningen and so it receives the most attention in this book. As usual, I have covered not only the ideas used in the matches but also ideas which occurred later as an updating on and development of the ideas played in the matches.

The Sicilian Defence has so many different systems and variations that it doesn't seem to be possible to cover all of them in one book. Apart from the Scheveningen, special attention is paid to the Najdorf Variation and The Dragon Variation. The Scheveningen was played in my matches with Kasparov and the Najdorf is so rich and fascinating that it would be unforgivable not to mention it. Although the Dragon is a risky opening for Black, it has a lot of admirers including some grandmasters (particularly English ones!).

Now there is a question: which semi-open game is the second most popular after the Sicilian? I think that the French and the Caro–Kann are the rivals here. Both of them have a solid reputation and are played in the most important games and even in world championship matches. Remember that Botvinnik successfully played them in his matches against Smyslov and Tal. The popularity of one defence or the other is

mainly explained by fashion. I played the Caro–Kann in all my games with Black against Sokolov in the superfinal candidates match. This was the most important competition in 1987 after the world championship match. This explains the fact that the second most important opening in this book is the Caro–Kann. In fact, I have covered all six of my games with Black against Sokolov here in detail (my five White Queen’s Indian games will be covered in the fourth volume of this series).

The French Defence has been very popular in recent candidates matches including the final candidates match Sokolov–Yusupov. That is why a lot of attention is also paid to this opening in this book. The Pirc–Ufimtsev Defence doesn’t occur in important competitions as often as it used to. Two games played with this defence conclude this volume.

# 1 The Sicilian Defence

## Karpov–Kasparov

*Game 3, world championship 1  
Moscow, 1984*

The Baku grandmaster is a very great expert in opening theory including the Sicilian Defence and, in particular, the Scheveningen Variation for Black. Remember that this variation occurred 14 times in our first two matches and I didn't manage to find a good way to handle it. The exception was the very first game with this opening. Kasparov had prepared an original surprise, but, as it happened, it had a flaw. As a result I managed to win quickly. This is what happened.

1	<b>e4</b>	<b>c5</b>
2	<b>♘f3</b>	<b>e6</b>
3	<b>d4</b>	<b>cd</b>
4	<b>♗xd4</b>	<b>♗c6</b>
5	<b>♗b5</b>	

Black intended to save time by delaying ... a7–a6, but White exploits this fact immediately. One of the popular variations of the Scheveningen now arises. I play the knight move in this position almost automatically and usually it has been successful. I want to mention three games I played before the main one: against Olafsson (Amsterdam, 1976) which will be covered below; a win against Romanishin (Moscow, 1981); and a game against Van der Wiel (Tilburg,

1983) where White's strategy was also successful.

5 ... **d6**

5 ... ♗f6 6 ♗f4 e5 7 ♗g5 is unfavourable for Black.

6 **c4**

But now there was no point in 6 ♗f4, because after 6 ... e5 7 ♗e3 ♗f6 8 ♗g5 it would have taken three moves for the bishop to get to g5. If 8 ... ♗e6 9 ♗1c3 a6 10 ♗xf6 gf 11 ♗a3 a well-known position from Fischer–Petrosian occurs (the candidates' final match, 1971). Petrosian had prepared a brilliant surprise for this game—11 ... d5!, and Black achieved a very good position. It seems that this variation hasn't been played since then.

6 ... **♗f6**

More accurate than 6 ... a6 because after 7 ♗5c3 the second knight can join the game via d2—7 ... ♗f6 8 ♗e2 ♗e7 9 0–0 0–0 10 ♗e3 b6 11 ♗d2 ♗b8 12 ♗c1 ♗b7 13 ♗b3 ♗d7 14 ♗fd1 ♗ce5 15 f4 ♗g6 16 ♗f3 ♗c7 17 f5 ♗ge5 18 ♗d4 with advantage for White (Gufeld–Hort, Dortmund, 1983).

7 **♗1c3**

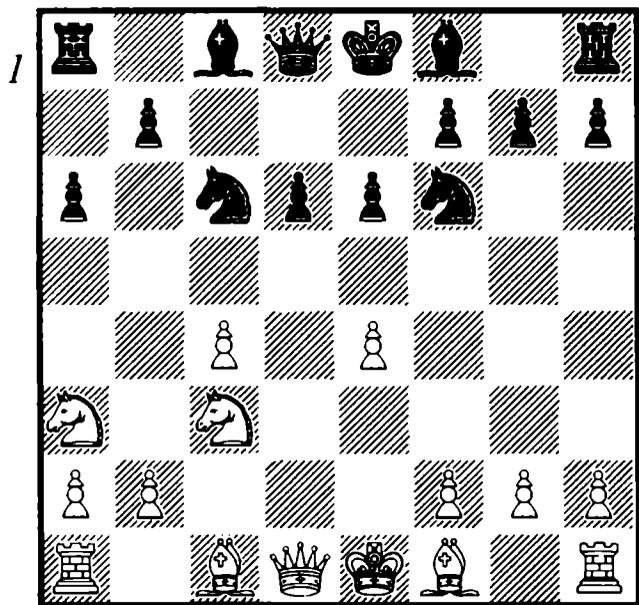
If 7 ♗5c3 then Black can do without ... a7–a6 and save an important tempo in comparison with the previous example.

7 ... **a6**

8 **♗a3(1)**

8 ♗d4 is played sometimes but

## 2 The Sicilian Defence



it both facilitates the ... d6–d5 breakthrough (possible immediately), and makes Black's defence easier owing to the possibility of exchanging on d4 when necessary. Here is a recent example. Murey–Zapata (Amsterdam 1986): 8 ♖d4 ♗d7 9 ♗e2 ♗e7 10 0–0 0–0 11 ♗e3 ♔b8 12 f4 ♕e8 13 ♖c1 b5! 14 cb ♖xd4 15 ♗xd4 ab 16 e5 ♖e8 17 ♔b3 b4 18 ♖e4 ♗c6 19 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 20 ed ♗xd6 21 ♔g3 ♗f8. Black had the initiative.

8 ... ♗e7

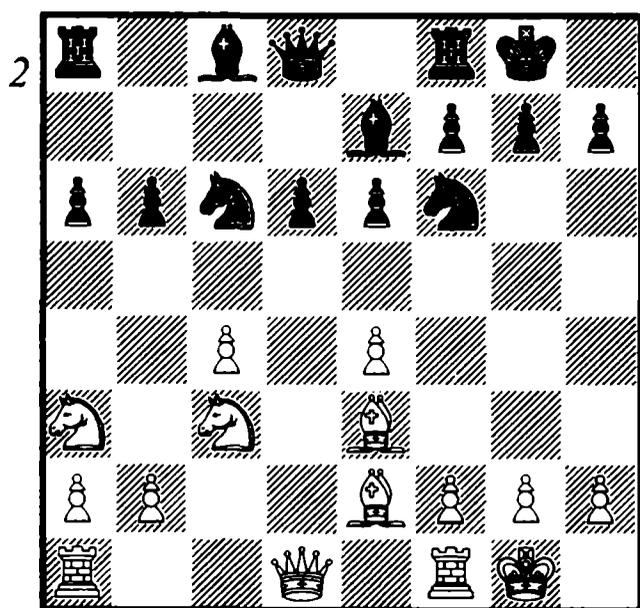
Kasparov prepared an interesting pawn sacrifice—8 ... d6–d5! for our second match. This unusual idea brought him the important victory in the 16th game of the match. There is more about “Kasparov's Gambit” in the notes to Karpov–Van Der Wiel (Amsterdam, 1986). The characteristic move of the system, ... b7–b6, is usually played later. However, in Barbulescu–Antonov (Dubai Olympiad, 1986) the unexpected 8 ... b6! was played immediately. After 9 ♗e2 ♗b7 10 0–0 ♖b8!? 11 f3 ♖bd7 12 ♗e3 ♔c7 13 ♕e1 ♗e7 14 ♔d2 0–0 Black had a solid position.

9 ♗e2 0–0

10 0–0 b6

10 ... ♗d7 which was widely played a few years ago is not popular any more. Black tries a different plan these days: the d7 square is intended for the knight and the bishop is developed on b7.

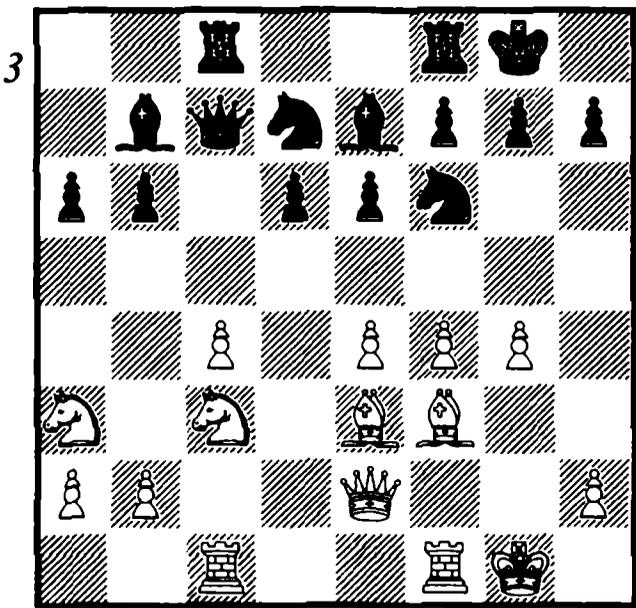
11 ♗e3(2)



This position can be classified as a *tabia*. The prospects depend on Black's ability to carry out the freeing ... b6–b5 or ... d6–d5. If Black succeeds then he will be able to breathe freely; if not—he risks being suffocated. Of course, I was familiar with two Kasparov games where he played 11 ... ♖e5—against Gufeld (Baku, 1980) and Tseshkovsky (Minsk, 1981). In fact, there are some important corrections concerning the second game, which I want to mention.

The following occurred in this game: 11 ... ♖e5 12 f4 ♖ed7 13 ♗f3 ♗b7 14 ♔e2 ♔c7 15 ♕ac1 ♕ac8 16 g4 (3) ♖c5 17 ♔g2 (17 ♗f2 was better) 17 ... d5 18 e5 ♖fc4 19 cd ed 20 b4 ♖xc3 21

♙xc3 d4 22 ♖xd4 ♚d7 23 ♜c2!  
 ♗xf3 24 ♜cxf3 ♜e6 25 ♗e3 f5  
 with a complicated position. Kasparov said in his annotations that 18 e5 was inaccurate and gave the following variation: 18 ed ♜d3 19 ♜cd1 ♜xf4 20 ♗xf4 ♗c5+, assessing the position as better for Black. However, Geller later analysed more deeply and pointed out that after 21 ♚h1 ♚xf4 22 g5! ♜e8 23 de, Black is in trouble.



In Geller–Franzoni (Berne, 1987) Black played an improvement in Diagram 3—16 ... h6! (instead of 16 ... ♜c5), and after 17 h4 ♜c5 18 ♚g2 d5 obtained good chances. However, he now made a mistake—19 ed ed? The correct move 19 ... ♜d3 allowed Black to exploit the weak h pawn because it is impossible to play 20 ♜ad1 ♜xf4 21 ♗xf4 ♗c5+ 22 ♚h1 ♚xf4 and White cannot play 23 g4–g5. In the game White gained a dangerous attack: 20 g5 hg 21 hg ♜d3 22 gf! ♗xf6 23 ♗xd5 ♜xc1 24 ♜e4 ♗h4 25 ♗xb7 ♜e2+ 26 ♚xe2 ♚xb7 27 ♜d6 ♚d7 28 ♜xc8 ♜xc8. Geller had won a piece and Black resigned ten moves later.

So, I was prepared for the knight jump into the centre but my opponent chose another popular move and developed his bishop on b7. Incidentally, in the game Karpov–Van Der Wiel mentioned earlier, Black played 11 ... ♜e8 and in response to 12 ♜ac1 modestly retreated the bishop—12 ... ♗f8 and after 13 ♚b3 ♜d7 14 ♜fd1 ♜c5 15 ♚c2 ♗b7 16 ♚d2 ♜c8 17 ♜c2 ♜e5 18 f3 ♜c7 19 ♗f2 ♚b8 20 ♜d4 ♜ec8 21 b3 ♗e7 22 ♗f1 ♚h8 23 ♗e3 ♜g8 24 ♗g5! ♗f8 25 ♜ec2 h6 26 ♗c3 ♚d8 27 ♜g3 ♚h4 28 ♗c2 g6 29 b4! ♜cd7 30 ♗f2 ♚e7 31 f4! Black still hadn't co-ordinated his pieces.

11 ... ♗b7

A new plan has recently gained popularity, i.e. 11 ... ♜e5 and then ... ♜ed7 defending the b6 pawn by a different knight and leaving the f6 knight to control the centre. We shall have an opportunity to discuss this plan below.

12 ♚b3

My game against Olafsson happened to come to mind when I was thinking over the previous move. There after 12 ... ♜d7 13 ♜fd1 ♜c5 14 ♚c2 (14 ♗xc5? bc 15 ♚xb7?? ♜a5!—a rare case of the queen being trapped in the very early stages of the game) 14 ... ♗f6 I made a strong move 15 ♜ac1! Averbakh–Polugaevsky (Palma de Mallorca, 1972) continued 15 ♜ab1 ♜b4 16 ♚d2 ♗xc3 17 bc ♜xe4 18 ♚b2 ♜xa2 19 ♗xb6 ♚g6 20 ♗e3 ♚a5 with

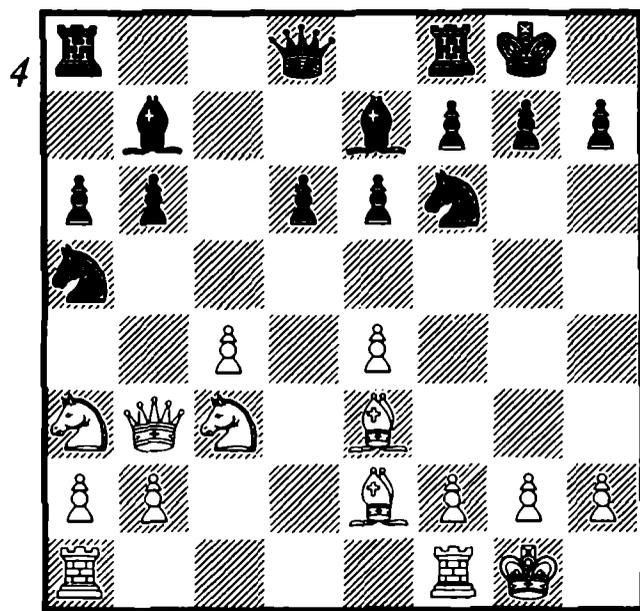
## 4 The Sicilian Defence

equal chances. But now if 15 ... ♗xc3 16 ♙xc3 ♘xc4 17 ♙b3 the familiar trap no longer works: 17 ... ♘c5 18 ♙xc5 bc 19 ♙xb7 ♘a5—the e4 pawn has disappeared and the queen has an escape route along the diagonal. After 15 ... ♘b4 16 ♙d2 ♙xc3 17 bc ♘xe4 18 ♙b2 the c3 square is covered and Black cannot play 18 ... ♘xe2 as in Averbakh–Polugaevsky. So, he has to retreat—18 ... ♘c6 19 f3 after which either the b6 or d6 pawn is recaptured and White’s two bishop advantage becomes quite an important factor.

Olafsson continued 15 ... ♙e5 16 ♘ab1 ♙h4 17 g3 ♙f6 18 f4 ♙d4 19 ♙d2 and White’s initiative has gradually developed into a decisive advantage. This game was a serious blow to Black’s plan 11 ... ♙b7 12 ♙b3 ♘d7 13 ♙fd1 ♘c5. Romanishin played 13 ... ♙e8 against me in the game mentioned earlier, but after 14 ♙ac1 ♙f8 15 ♙f1 ♙c8 16 ♙c2 ♘ce5 17 h3 ♙c7 18 f3 he had no counterplay. However, let’s return to the main game and see what Kasparov had prepared. We shall have an opportunity to look at the modern state of affairs after 12 ... ♘d7 later on.

**12 ... ♘a5!?(4)**

Grandmaster Tarrasch maintained that a knight on the edge of the board was always placed badly. So he wouldn’t approve of this move! But these days a concrete calculation is preferred to general considerations and knight



moves to a4, a5, h4 and h5 sometimes even change assessments of whole variations. It is easy to find convincing examples among my games with Kasparov. However, in this instance the knight move did not upset opening theory.

The move 12 ... ♘a5 was certainly an innovation in the sense that it had never been played before in a tournament game. But claims by commentators that this move was an absolutely new idea were not quite right. The most amusing fact is that this possibility was mentioned by my trainer Igor Zaitsev in annotations on Karpov–Olafsson in the magazine *Chess in the USSR* as far back as 1976! He wrote: “If 12 ... ♘a5 13 ♙xb6 ♘xe4 14 ♘xe4 ♙xe4 15 ♙xd8 ♙xd8 16 ♙ad1 and White has an advantage in the endgame”. Who would have thought that this position would occur in a world championship match eight years later?!

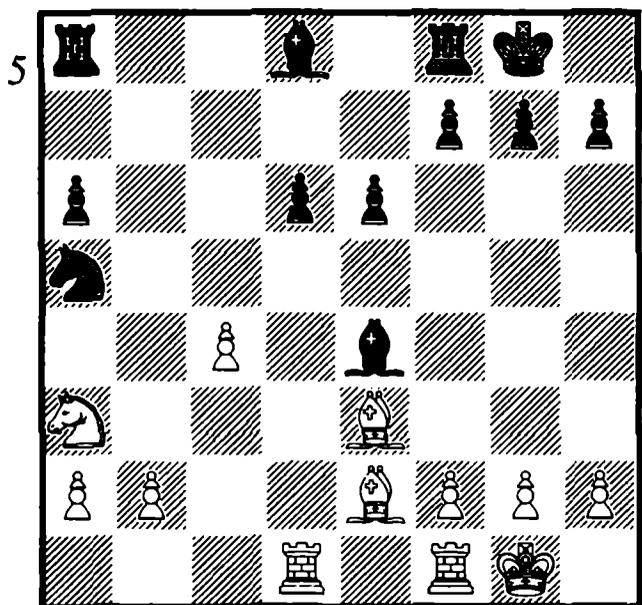
**13 ♙xb6**

After 13 ♙c2 d5! Black would have achieved sufficient counter-chances: 14 cd ed 15 cd (White should fight for the initiative by

15 e5 ♖d7 16 ♔f5) 15 ... ♗xa3  
16 ba ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 ♔xd5 18  
♗f3 ♔d7 19 ♖fd1 ♔e7 20 ♗xb7  
♔xb7 and Black is out of danger.  
The restrained 15 ... ♖c8 prepar-  
ing ... b5 or ... d5 also looks  
good. In short, White has no rea-  
son to expect any advantage after  
the queen retreat.

- 13 ... ♗xe4  
14 ♗xe4 ♗xe4  
15 ♔xd8 ♗xd8  
16 ♖ad1(5)

All these moves are already  
known from Zaitsev's annota-  
tions. Of course, Black couldn't  
take on d8 with the rook because  
of 16 ♗b6. The rook transfer  
from a1 to d1 made Kasparov  
think for 50 minutes. I don't want  
to guess what was missed by the  
Baku grandmaster. He might  
have expected the other rook to  
move to d1. But it was obvious  
that it wouldn't be advisable to  
leave the rook in the corner when  
... ♗d8-f6 was coming.



This is a crucial point in the  
game. Black now played 16 ...  
d6-d5, gave up a pawn and lost  
quickly. This fact had such an  
effect on commentators that they

all condemned the pawn sacrifice.  
However, it seems to me that the  
blame should be placed on a later  
mistake and not the actual pawn  
sacrifice. 16 ... ♗e7 (16 ... ♗b7  
is completely passive) was played  
in Kapetanovic-Kosovsky (Aran-  
dielovac, 1984): 17 ♗b1 (Velimir-  
ović recommended 17 ♗b6!? ♗c6  
18 ♗c7 ♗b4 19 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 20  
♖xd6 ♗xa2 21 c5 with a small  
advantage for White) 17 ... ♖ad8  
18 b3 ♗c6 19 f4 ♗b7 (19 ... g6!?)  
was worth considering) 20 ♗c3  
♗c5!? (20 ... g6 was stronger here  
as well) 21 f5 ♖fe8 22 fe ♗xe6 23  
♗f3 with a clear advantage for  
White.

There was another possible  
defence—16 ... ♗f6 in order to  
win time after 17 b3 (17 b4? ♗c6  
18 b5 ab 19 ♗xb5 ♖xa2) 17 ...  
♗c6 to regroup Black's pieces.  
But White can improve by 17  
♗d4 ♗e7 (17 ... e5!? followed by  
18 ... ♗c6 is interesting), and  
after both 18 ♗c3 and 18 ♗b6  
White's chances are better.

- 16 ... d5  
17 f3 ♗f5  
18 cd

It is clear that 18 g4 ♗g6 19 cd  
ed 20 ♖xd5 was bad because of 20  
... ♖e8! 21 ♔f2 ♗h4+.

- 18 ... ed  
19 ♖xd5 ♗e6

Of course, Black's opening ex-  
periment has proved to be a fail-  
ure. But he still didn't exploit all  
his chances. For instance, he  
should have played 19 ... ♖e8  
here. But Kasparov made the  
major mistake on the next move.

## 6 The Sicilian Defence

**20** ♖d6

More accurate than 20 ♖d2 ♗e7 (20 ... ♗xa2? 21 b4!) 21 ♖a1 ♗xa3 22 ba ♗c4 and Black is fine.

**20** ... ♗xa2

Perhaps this is the decisive mistake. A difficult position would have occurred after 20 ... ♗e7 21 ♖xa6 ♗xa3 22 ba ♗c4 23 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 24 ♗c5 ♗xa3 25 ♖c1!, and Black's knight is trapped—25 ... ♗xa2 26 ♗xa3, 25 ... h6 26 ♗d3! However, better was 21 ... ♖xa6 (instead of 21 ... ♗xa3) 22 ♗xa6 ♖b8 23 ♗d4 ♗c6 24 ♗c3 ♗c5+ 25 ♗h1 ♗xa2 or 23 ... ♗xa2 immediately. Black is a pawn down but it is still possible to hold on. Black could have put up even more stubborn resistance by 20 ... ♗f6, when the active bishop would provide some compensation for the lost pawn.

**21** ♖xa6

Stronger than 21 b4 ♗e7 22 ♖b6 ♗b3 threatening 23 ... a5.

**21** ... ♖b8

**22** ♗c5 ♖e8

**23** ♗b5 ♖e6

Nothing much would have been changed by 23 ... ♖e5 24 ♗d6 ♖exb5 25 ♗xb5 ♖xb5 26 ♖a8 ♗b7 27 ♗c7! or 23 ... ♖xb5 24 ♗xb5 ♗c4 25 ♗d6 ♗xf1 26 ♗xf1! (25 ♖d1 ♗xb5 26 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 27 ♖xa5 is also sufficient).

**24** b4 ♗b7

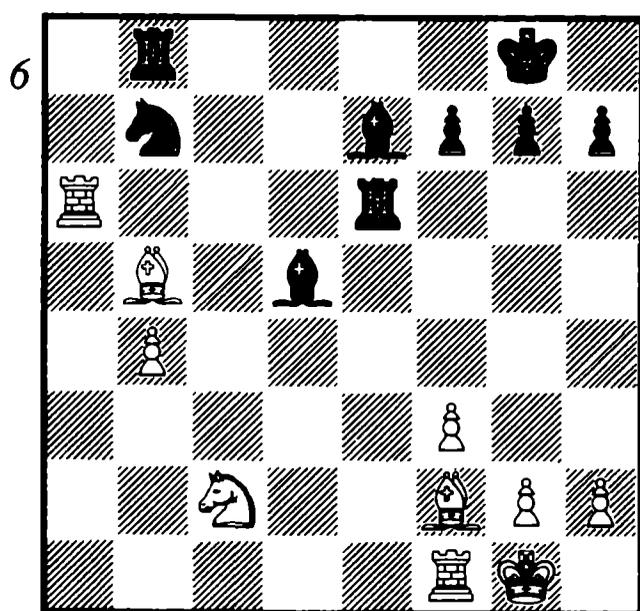
After 24 ... ♗b3 25 ♖xe6 fe Black's position would be defenceless. Possibly, Kasparov counted on 24 ... ♖xa6 25 ♗xa6 ♗b3 in his earlier calculations but

overlooked the unpleasant reply 26 ♖e1! threatening 27 ♖e8 mate.

**25** ♗f2 ♗e7

**26** ♗c2 ♗d5(6)

White already had a considerable advantage and now he manages to bring the dormant rook to the seventh rank as well. It is quite amusing that it looks as if White overlooks the pin of his knight.



**27** ♖d1! ♗b3

**28** ♖d7! ♖d8

The knight is safe: 28 ... ♗xc2 29 ♖xe6 fe 30 ♖xe7 ♗d6 31 ♗d7 ♖xb4 32 ♗c5 ♖b1+ 33 ♗f2.

**29** ♖xe6 ♖xd7

**30** ♖e1 ♖c7

**31** ♗b6 **Black resigned.**

After 31 ... ♖xc2 32 ♖xe7 ♗d6 33 ♗c5 Black loses a piece—33 ... ♗xb5 34 ♖e8 mate, 33 ... ♖c1+ 34 ♗f2 ♖c2+ 35 ♗e2.

### Karpov–Kasparov

*Game 24, world championship*

2

*Moscow, 1985*

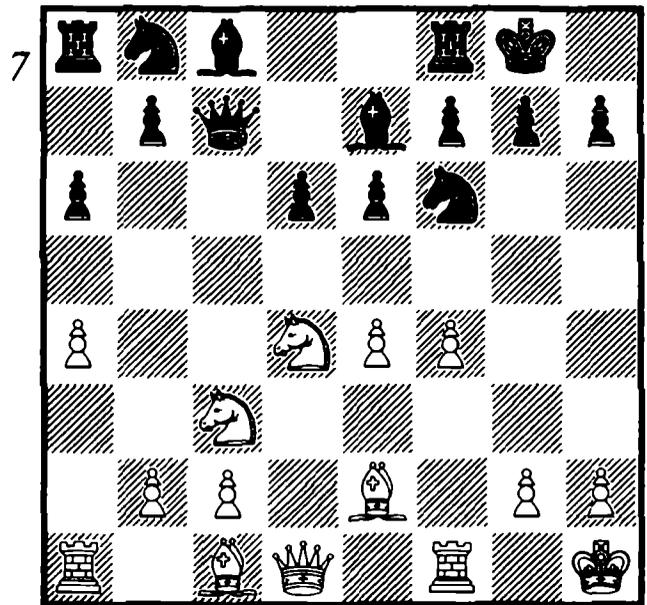
This was the final game (so far?)

in my long Sicilian dispute with Kasparov. I want to remind you that this opening occurred seven times in each of our first two matches and we didn't play it in the third one. What is going to happen in the fourth match is not known yet—I am finishing this volume right before going to Seville.\* The actual score in these games was in Kasparov's favour despite the fact that he quite often had to solve some complicated opening problems (including this decisive game of the second match). This fact affected me psychologically and this explains why I didn't play 1e4 in the third match at all.

Our last Sicilian game was, perhaps, one of the most sharp and intense games ever played in chess history. That is why it is not surprising that Kasparov's annotations on this game took several dozen pages. Many people have published analyses, but it is unlikely that anyone could produce an exhaustive analysis of the game. Certainly, I am not intending to do so, but rather to concentrate here on the most interesting and critical points of the game. In my notes to this game I have also referred to all my other six games with Kasparov, where the Scheveningen Variation was played.

- |   |      |     |
|---|------|-----|
| 1 | e4   | c5  |
| 2 | ♘f3  | d6  |
| 3 | d4   | cd  |
| 4 | ♘xd4 | ♘f6 |

- |    |       |     |
|----|-------|-----|
| 5  | ♘c3   | a6  |
| 6  | ♙e2   | e6  |
| 7  | 0-0   | ♙e7 |
| 8  | f4    | 0-0 |
| 9  | ♚h1   | ♚c7 |
| 10 | a4(7) |     |



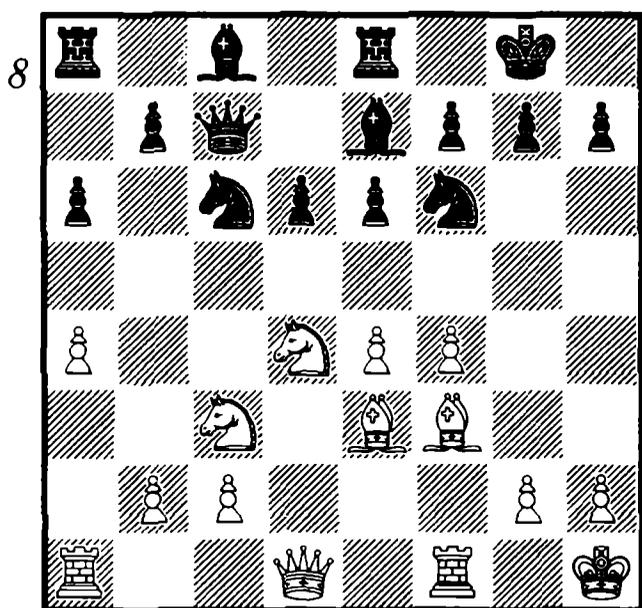
In Game 43 of our first match, I played 10 ♚e1 and Black immediately replied—10 ... b5. The game quickly ended in a draw: 11 ♙f3 ♙b7 12 e5 (a forced line leading to numerous exchanges) 12 ... ♘e8 13 f5 de 14 fe ♙xf3 15 ef+ ♚xf7 16 ♘xf3 ♘d7 17 ♙g5 ♙f8! 18 a3 ♘d6 19 ♘d2 ♚xf1+ 20 ♚xf1 ♚c6 21 ♚e1 ♚e8. Draw. I played 10 a4 in all the other games.

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 10 | ... | ♘c6 |
| 11 | ♙e3 | ♚e8 |

In Zaitshik-Karolyi (Tbilisi, 1986) Black decided to do without this move and played 11 ... ♙d7 immediately. The game continued: 12 ♘b3 b6 13 ♙f3 ♚ab8 14 ♚e2 ♙c8 15 g4 ♘d7 16 g5 ♘c5 17 ♙g2 g6 18 h4 f6 19 ♘d4 ♘xd4 20 ♙xd4 fg 21 hg ♚f7 22 b4 ♘d7 23 f5 ♘e5 24 f6 ♙d8 25 ♙xe5 de 26 ♘d1 with an advantage for White.

\*The Sicilian Defence was not played in the fourth match.

12 ♖f3(8)



In game 10 of our second match I used Geller's idea—12 ♖g1?! In Geller–Polugayevsky (50th USSR championship, 1983) after 12 ... e5 13 ♘b3 ef 14 a5 ♘e5 15 ♖xf4 White obtained the better position. White achieved an even bigger advantage in Geller–Panchenko (Sochi, 1983): 12 ... ♗f8 13 ♕d3 ♘xd4 14 ♗xd4 e5 15 fe de 16 ♕g3 ♕c6 17 ♗xe5 ♘xe4 18 ♘xe4 ♕xe4 19 ♗h5 g6 20 ♗c3 ♗f5 21 ♗f3. I have also played the bishop retreat to g1 once before: 12 ... ♗d7 13 ♘b3 ♘b4 14 a5 ♗c6 15 ♕d2 d5!? 16 e5 ♘e4 with a complicated position (Karpov–Quinteros, Hanover, 1983). The 10th game requires more detailed consideration. Here is what happened.

12 ... ♖b8. Kasparov plays this move regularly. 13 ♕d2. The bishop has retreated from the third rank, but the queen manoeuvre ♕d1–d3–g3 was worth considering. In Kudrin–Arnason (Bor, 1984) after 13 ♕d3 ♘xd4 14 ♗xd4 e5 15 ♗a7 ♖a8 16 ♗e3 ef 17 ♗xf4 ♗e6 18 ♖ad1 ♖ed8 19 ♕g3 White obtained slightly

better prospects. 13 ... e5 14 ♘b3. The move ♘f5 (immediately or after the exchange on e5) was unlikely to achieve much because White's dark-squared bishop is no longer aimed at Black's kingside. 14 ... ♘a5. 14 ... ef 15 ♖xf4 ♗e6 looks more logical. 15 ♘xa5 ♕xa5 16 ♗a7 ♖a8 17 ♗e3. Wasn't 17 ♕e3!? better!? 17 ... ♕b4. Most commentators recommended 17 ... ef and if 18 ♗xf4 then 18 ... ♗e6, after which Black is fine because if 19 ♗xd6 there is 19 ... ♘xe4. However, it was stronger to take on f4 with the rook—18 ♖xf4! in order to meet 18 ... ♗e6 (what else?) by 19 b4! ♕c7 (19 ... ♕xb4? 20 e5) 20 ♘d5 ♗xd5 21 ed and White's positional advantage is clear. Kholmov recommended the waiting move 17 ... ♖b8. In one of the variations he considered—18 b4 (18 ♖a3!?) ♕c7 (18 ... ♕xb4? 19 ♖ab1 ♕a5 20 ♗b6 ♘xe4 21 ♘xe4 ♕xd2 22 ♘xd2 ef is clearly unfavourable for Black) 19 a5 ♗e6 20 ♗b6 ♕c6—Black is in trouble. But the other line—18 b4 ♕c7 19 ♘d5! ♘xd5 20 ed ef 21 ♗xf4 b5—is even less convincing. If, for instance, instead of 21 ♗xf4 White plays 21 ♗a7 ♖a8 22 ♗d4 ♗g5 23 ♗d3, it becomes clear that Black's extra pawn is very small consolation for his completely passive position. 18 ♕d3! The best reply. If 18 ♗d3 Kholmov considered a curious tactical skirmish: 18 ... ♗e6 19 a5 ♖ac8 20 ♖fb1 ef 21 ♗b6 ♗d7 22 ♖a3

xc3! 23 xc3 c6, which confirms that Black has considerable possibilities of counterplay. 18 ... e6 19 f5 d7 20 a3! a5. 20 ... d5 21 ed e4 22 d2 a5 23 d6 was favourable for White. 21 b3 b5 22 ab ab 23 xb5. 23 d5 was also interesting. The following variations demonstrate the complexity of the forced play here: 23 d5 c6 24 xe7+ xe7 26 xd6 (after 25 g5 d7! 25 xf6 gf 27 h3 f8 28 xh7 e7 Black has sufficient counterplay for the pawn) 25 ... c7 26 c5 ae8 27 xb5 xb5 28 xb5 xe4 29 d5 f6 30 b3 with equal chances. But why not take a pawn? 23 ... c6 (9) 24 f3. This move allows Black to remove any danger by tactical means. After the correct continuation 24 c3 ab8 25 xb8+ xb8 26 c1 Black still had to prove that he had compensation for the lost pawn. 24 ... ab8 25 c4 a8! 26 g5 xe4 27 xe4 xe4 28 xe7. Not 28 c7 f2+! 29 xf2 xb3. 28 ... xe7 29 a3 c6 30 b4 b5 31 a7 xa7 32 xa7 xb4 33 f3 xc4 34 xh5. The skir-

mish leads to a study-like finish. 34 ... f2+! 35 g1 h3+! 36 h1. Black's knight is safe on both f2 (owing to the mate on the first rank) and on h3 (owing to the check along the diagonal). 36 ... f2+ 37 g1. Draw.

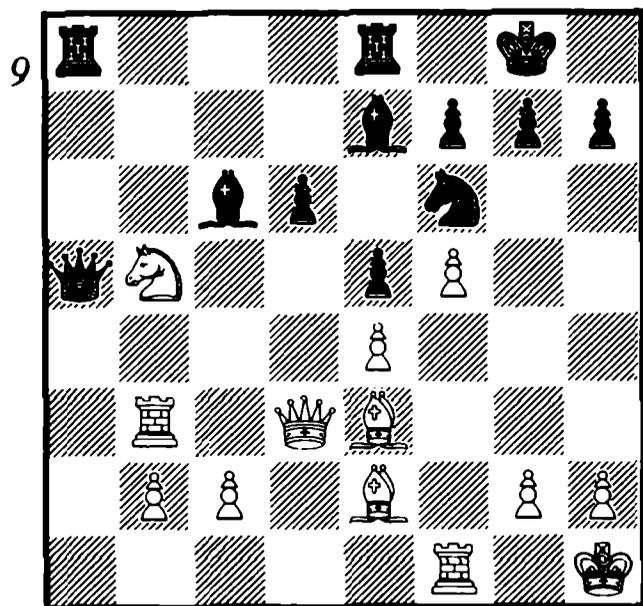
Although this game developed in White's favour, I came to a conclusion that 12 g1 was insufficient and decided to play 12 f3 this time.

12 ... b8  
13 d2

Game 5 of our first match ended quickly: 13 e1 d7 14 d3 xd4 15 xd4 e5 16 a7 bc8 17 e3 c4 18 a5 h6 19 h3 f8 20 d2 d4 21 e3 b4. Draw. White's rook on f1 is in the right place and there is no point in relocating it.

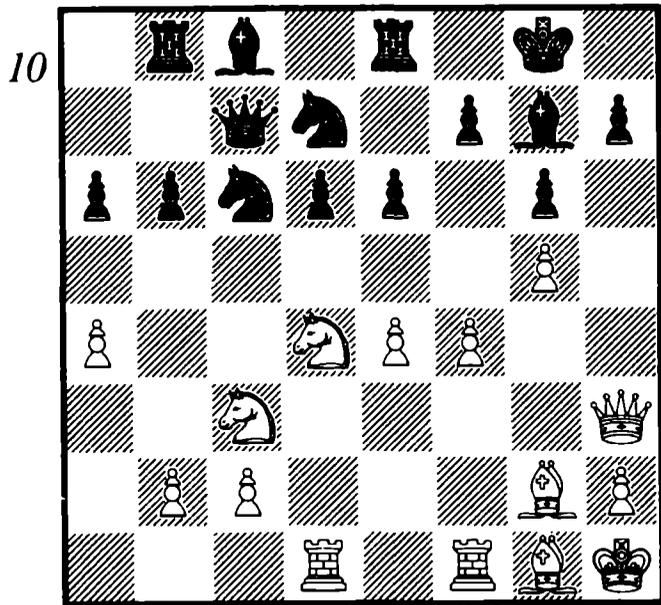
White introduced an important innovation in the following game.

Sokolov–Jansa (*Dubai Olympiad, 1986*): 13 g4. Not wasting time on the queen move. 13 ... f8. Sokolov recommended 13 ... xd4 14 xd4 e5 15 fe de 16 a7 a8 17 g5 d8 18 e2 xa7 19 gf xf6 20 d5 with a complicated position. 14 g5 d7 15 g2 a5. At the same Olympiad in Silva–Mokry Black varied by 15 ... g6 16 e2 b6 17 ad1 b7 18 f2. (Now we have a position similar to game 24 of our second match, but here White has saved time by omitting d3) 18 ... a8 19 h4 g7 20 db5!? ab 21 xb5 d8 22 xd6 e7 23 e5 b4 24 xa8 xa8 25 f5 ef 26 xb4 xe5 and



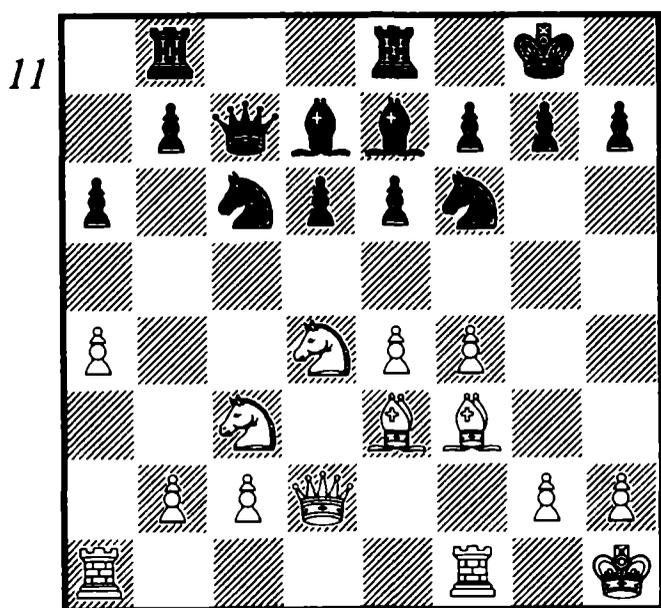
## 10 The Sicilian Defence

Black had a secure position. Better for White was 19 f5 ♖de5 20 ♚g3. 16 ♖g1 b6 17 ♚h5 g6 18 ♚h3 ♖g7 19 ♖ad1 ♗c6 (19 ... ♖b7 20 f5!). (10)



20 ♗db5! ab 21 ♗xb5 ♚d8 22 ♗xd6 ♖f8 (22 ... ♖e7 23 f5!) 23 e5 ♗e7 24 ♚d3 ♗c5 25 ♚a3 ♖d7 26 a5 ♖a8 27 b4 ♗a4 28 b5 ♗c5 29 ♖xc5 bc 30 ♗b7 ♚c8 31 c4 and White won quickly.

13 ... ♖d7(11)



More accurate than 13 ... ♗xd4 as Kasparov played in game 45 of our first match. Let's see what happened there: 14 ♖xd4 e5 15 ♖a7. The idea of this move here and in other instances is to take measures against ... b5) 15 ... ♖a8 16 ♖e3 ♖d7 17 a5 ♖ac8 18 ♖e2 ♖c6 19 ♚d3. 19

♖d3 seems stronger. If 19 ... ef?! Dorfman suggested the following variation: 20 ♖b6 ♚b8 21 ♖xf4 d5 22 ed ♗xd5 23 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 24 ♖f5 ♖e6 25 ♖h5 h6 26 ♖d4! ♖f8 27 ♖e5 ♚a7 28 ♚f4 and Black has trouble finding a good defence. 19 ... ♚d8 20 ♖fd1 Black had more problems after 20 ♖b6 ♚d7 21 ♖ad1. 20 ... ef 21 ♖xf4 ♖f8 22 ♖f3 ♚e7! Kasparov manages to exchange central pawns and simplify this difficult position. 23 ♖xd6 ♚xd6 24 ♚xd6 ♖xd6 25 ♖xd6 ♗xe4 26 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 27 ♗xe4 ♖e6 28 ♚g1 ♖xe4 29 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 30 ♖ad1 g5 31 ♖d5 h6 32 c3 ♖e6 33 ♚f2 ♚g7 34 g4 b6 35 h3 ♚f6 36 ♚f3 h5. Draw.

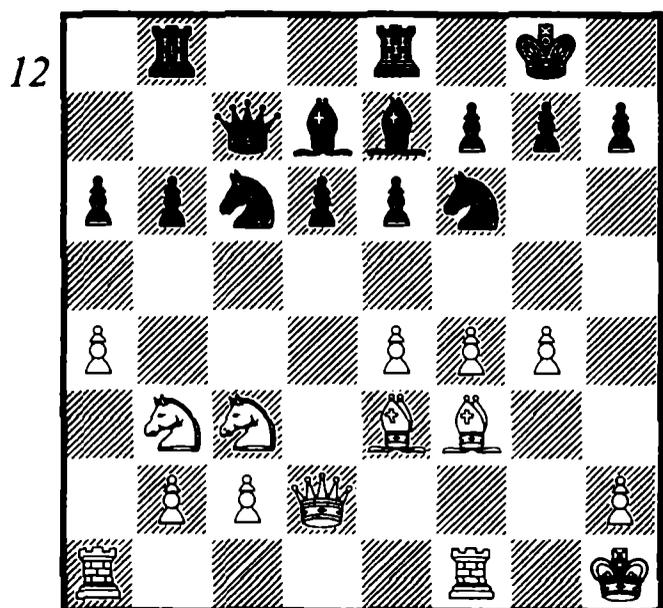
Although Kasparov defended successfully in this game, he convinced himself that the exchange on d4 was clearly premature. 13 ... ♖d7 is quite flexible.

14 ♗b3

In game 2 of our second match, I chose 14 ♚f2 and now 14 ... ♗xd4 15 ♖xd4 e5 16 ♖e3 ♖e6 17 f5 ♖c4 18 ♖b6 ♚c8 19 ♖fc1 d5 20 b3 ♖b4 21 ♗a2 ♖a3 22 bc ♖xc1 23 ♗xc1 ♚xc4 led to a surprisingly sharp game, in which both White and Black could have taken the upper hand at some particular moments. The result, as usually happens in such games, was peaceful. Nevertheless, I came to the conclusion that I should temporarily avoid exchanging my knight.

14 ... b6

15 g4(12)



In game 18 of our second match White played the very timid 15 ♖f2 and Black equalised easily: 15 ... ♗c8 16 ♗g3 ♘d7 17 ♜ae1 ♗b7 18 e5. White offers a pawn to open the centre, but Black doesn't accept. 18 ... ♞bd8! 19 ♚f2 ♞f8 20 ♗e4 de 21 fe ♘c5 22 ♘xc5 bc 23 ♗f4. Draw. We both regarded our chances as exhausted.

15 ... ♗c8  
16 ♗g3 ♘d7

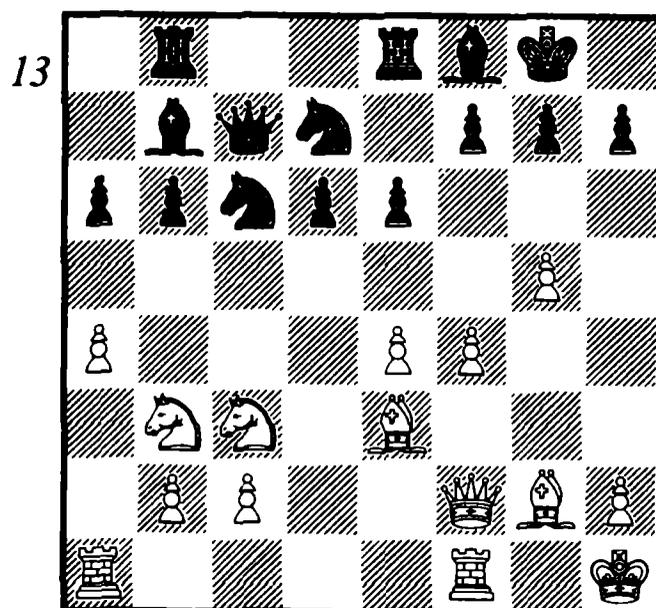
This position occurred in Sokolov–Ribli, which was played a week later in the candidates tournament in Montpellier. Of course both Kasparov and I studied this game carefully. After 17 ♗g2 ♘a5 18 ♚f2 ♗f8 19 ♜ad1 ♘c4 20 ♗c1 b5 21 ab ab 22 ♞d3 g6 23 ♞h3 ♗g7 24 f5! Sokolov obtained a strong attack and won efficiently.

It was established later that if Black had played ... ♘c4! a move earlier, he could have been confident of his future. That is why I chose a different order of moves.

17 ♚f2 ♗f8

Now if 17 ... ♘a5 then 18 ♜ad1 ♘c4 19 ♗c1 and the a1 rook enters the game just in time.

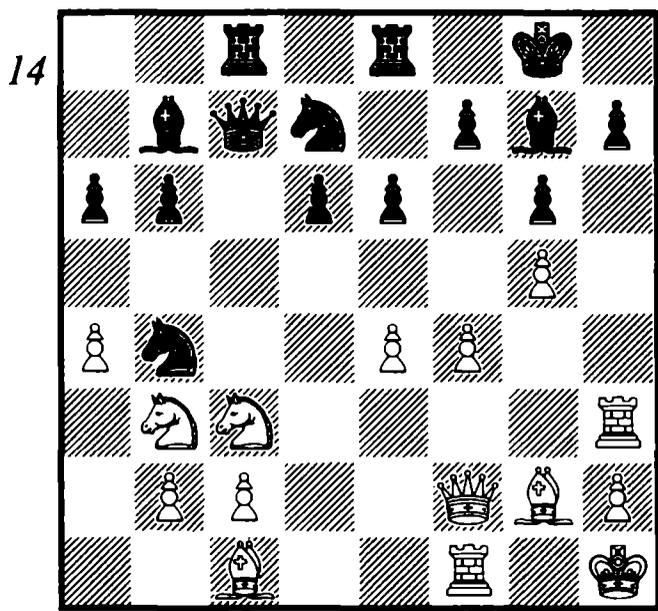
18 ♗g2 ♗b7(13)



In Tseshkovsky–Jansa Black advanced the g pawn a move earlier—18 ... g6. After 19 ♞ad1 he could have played 19 ... ♗b7 directing the game along the familiar route, but he played instead 19 ... b5!? The game continued sharply 20 ab ab 21 e5!? 21 ♚e2 ♗a6 22 ♞a1 ♚c8 23 ♞fd1 ♘b6 24 ♘xb5 ♘b4 is not clear. 21 ... de 22 ♘e4 ♗g7 23 ♘bc5 ♘d4 24 fe ♘f5. 24 ... ♘xc5 25 ♘d6! 25 ♘d6 ♞d8 26 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 27 ♗a7! White wins the exchange but Black holds the position. 28 ♗xb8 ♞xb8. 28 ... ♚xb8 29 ♘b7! 29 ♘xf5 gf 30 c3 ♗c6 31 ♗xc6 ♚xc6+ 32 ♚g2 ♚xg2+ 33 ♚xg2. Draw.

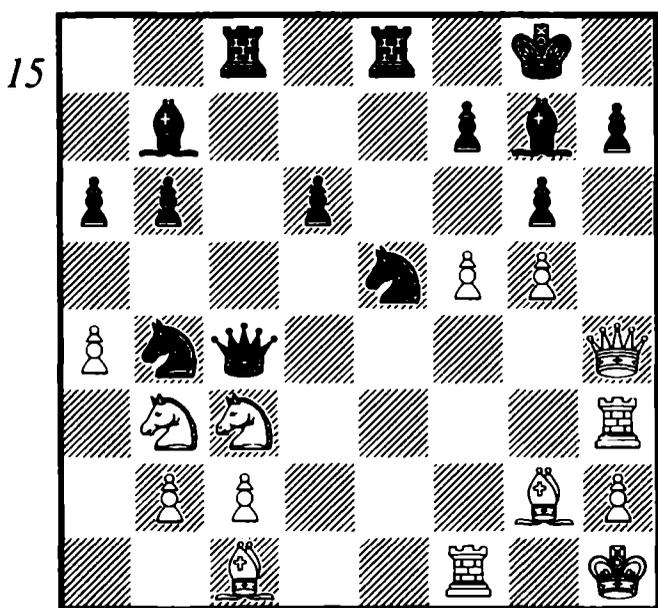
19 ♞ad1 g6  
20 ♗c1 ♞bc8  
21 ♞d3 ♘b4  
22 ♞h3 ♗g7(14)

This is the first critical position. White has the choice between 23 ♗e3 (what I actually played) and 23 f5. Obviously, the second continuation is more energetic. Kasparov gave the following variation in his annotations soon after the match: 23 f5 ef 24 ef and then, as the best for Black, 24 ... ♘e5 25 ♚h4 ♚c4 (15) 26 ♚xh7+



♙f8 27 ♘d2 ♕xg2+ 28 ♙xg2 ♙c6+ 29 ♘f3 gf 30 ♙xf5 ♘d5 31 ♙g1 ♘xc3 32 bc ♙c5+ 33 ♙f2 ♙c7 with White having an extra pawn but with sharp possibilities for both sides.

If my opponent had indeed chosen this line in reply to 23 f5 I would, probably, have retained my crown. Vasyukov and Silayev after a thorough analysis of this position gave the following forced win.

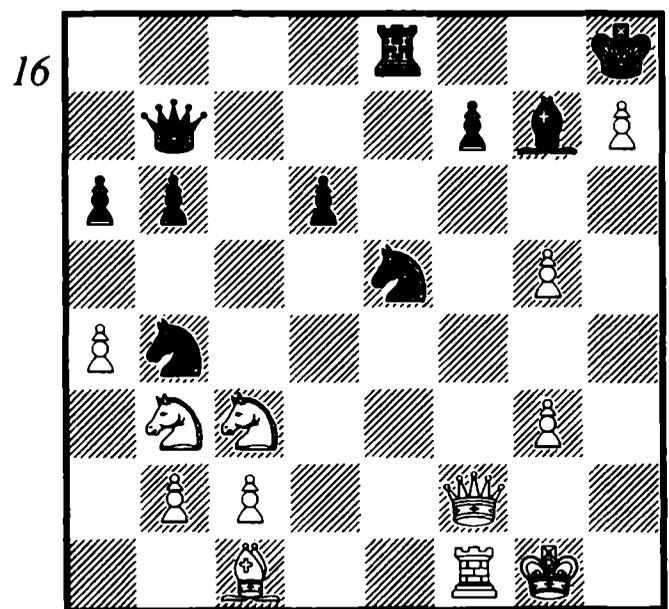


26 ♙f4! (instead of the hasty capture on h7) 26 ... ♕xg2+ (Black loses after both 26 ... ♘f3 27 ♙hxf3! ♕xf3 28 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 29 ♙f2 ♕xg2+ 30 ♙xg2 ♕xc3 31 bc ♙xc3 32 ♘d4 and 26 ... ♘ed3 27 ♙xc4 ♙e1+ 28 ♙xe1 ♕xg2+ 29 ♙g1) 27 ♙xg2 ♙c6+

28 ♙g1 gf 29 ♘d4! (Delaying the capture on h7 again. If 29 ♙xh7+ ♙f8 30 ♘d4 ♙c5 31 ♕e3 then 31 ... ♘f3+! 32 ♙hxf3 ♙xe3! 33 ♙xf5 ♙xf3! 34 ♙xc5 ♕xd4+ 35 ♙g2 ♙f2+) 29 ... ♙c5 30 ♕e3! Now if 30 ... ♘f3+ White wins by 31 ♙hxf3 ♙xe3 32 ♙xe3 ♕xd4 (32 ... ♘c6 33 ♘ce2) 33 ♙xd4 ♘xc2 34 ♘d5! ♘xe3 35 ♘f6+ ♙f8 36 ♘d7+, and after 30 ... ♘g6 Black is mated: 31 ♙xh7+ ♙f8 32 ♘xf5 ♙e5 33 ♕d4 ♘xf4 34 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 35 ♕xg7+ ♙g8 36 ♙h8 mate.

Probably 24 ... ♘e5 is a mistake. Vasyukov and Silayev closely considered other possibilities as well. After 24 ... gf 25 ♙h4! they concluded that White's chances are clearly better both after 25 ... ♕xg2+ 26 ♙xg2 ♙b7(c6)+ 27 ♙g1 and also after 25 ... ♘xc2 (or 25 ... ♙c4) 26 ♙xh7+ ♙f8 27 ♙xf5 ♕xg2 28 ♙xg2.

Black's best idea is to exchange on g2 right away: 24 ... ♕xg2+ 25 ♙xg2 ♙b7+ 26 ♙g1 ♙c4! 27 fg! ♙g4+! 28 ♙g3 ♙xg3+ 29 hg! ♘e5 30 gh+! ♙h8! (16).



The reader shouldn't be surprised by so many exclamation marks in this sequence of moves. Vasyukov and Silayev have established that any deviation on Black's part was dangerous for him, and if White played differently then it would be easier for Black to achieve a draw. In this position White has two extra pawns but he is still far from winning. The active positions of Black's pieces allow him to hope for a draw.

23 ♖e3 ♜e7!

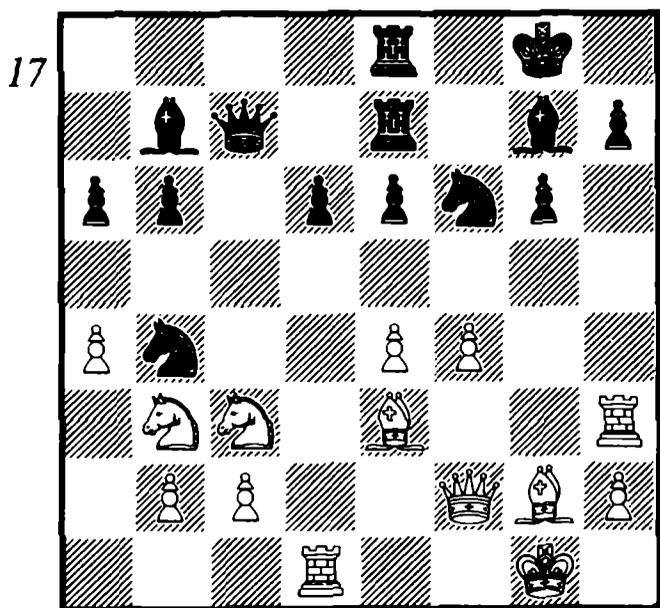
24 ♔g1

Now 24 f5 was slightly late and I preferred positional manoeuvring to attacking the king.

24 ... ♜ce8

25 ♜d1 f5

26 gf ♘xf6(17)



The plan of relocating the rooks conceived by Black is quite ingenious but it involves a pawn sacrifice which I should have accepted at once. In the critical position after 27 ♖xb6 ♔b8 (Kasparov's intended reply since 27 ... ♗g4 28 ♖xc7 ♗xf2 29 ♖xd6 ♗xd1 30 ♖xe7 ♜xe7 31 ♗xd1 is in White's favour), which was

mentioned immediately after the game in the newspaper *Soviet Sport* by Timoshchenko, one of Kasparov's trainers, White has the very strong move 28 a5 relieving his queen from defending the bishop. After 28 ... ♜f7 29 ♔d2 ♗h5 30 ♗e2 and 31 c3 Black's dangerous knight would be forced back. It is not difficult to work out that Black's position would be nearly hopeless.

I remember how Kasparov showed me absolutely brain twisting variations, when we flew to Lucerne to clarify the terms of our third match, trying to convince me that Black could hold the position. Certainly, these variations are very complicated and require a thorough checking. But, in fact, I have never insisted that White had a forced win in the 24th game. However, the fact that Kasparov's "team" had to spend more than several dozen hours in order to defend Black's position (early analyses, as we saw, contain serious faults), says much about the position's assessment...

27 ♜g3?

After this inaccuracy White loses all chances of success.

27 ... ♜f7

28 ♖xb6 ♔b8

29 ♖e3

Winning the pawn now involved a waste of tempi, and Black's counterplay would have completely compensated his small material loss.

29 ... ♗h5

30 ♜g4 ♗f6

A draw by repetition—31 ♖g3 ♗h5—would have ended this tense game logically, but, regrettably, this result was acceptable only to one player.

31 ♖h4 g5!  
32 fg ♗g4!

Depriving White of any possibility to sacrifice the queen—32 ... ♗xe4 33 ♔xf7+! ♚xf7 34 ♗xe4 would have given White a dangerous attack.

33 ♔d2 ♗xe3  
34 ♔xe3 ♗xc2  
35 ♔b6 ♙a8  
36 ♖xd6?

In serious time trouble, White burns his bridges, pursuing illusory chances of victory. He could have maintained equality by 36 ♔xb8 ♖xb8 37 ♙h3! (this move was discovered by grandmaster Agzamov), for instance: 37 ... ♙e8 38 ♖xd6 ♖xb3 39 ♙xe6 ♖xe6 40 ♖xe6 ♗d4 41 ♖d8+ ♚f7 42 ♖xa8 ♖xb2 43 e5 ♙xe5 44 ♖xh7 ♙g7.

36 ... ♔b7!  
37 ♔xa6 ♖xb3  
38 ♖xe6 ♖xb2  
39 ♔c4 ♚h8  
40 e5 ♔a7+  
41 ♚h1 ♙xg2+  
42 ♚xg2 ♗d4+.

I resigned in this position and was the first to congratulate Kasparov on obtaining the title of World Champion.

**Santo—Roman—Kouatly**  
*Cannes, 1986*

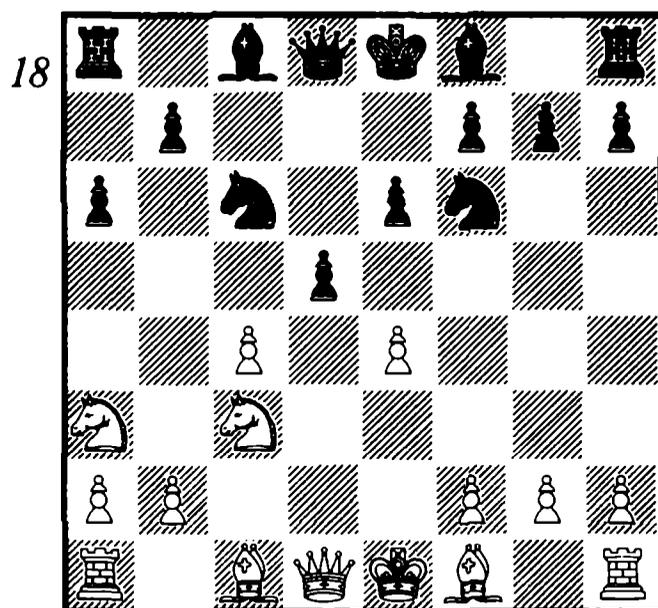
The annotations on this and the

next game are, in fact, detailed reviews of a variation which attracted wide attention after the world championship match of 1985.

1 e4 c5  
2 ♗f3 e6  
3 d4 cd  
4 ♗xd4 ♗c6  
5 ♗b5 d6  
6 c4 ♗f6  
7 ♗1c3 a6  
8 ♗a3

This position has occurred countless times and theory gives some preference to White. The normal continuation is 8 ... ♙e7 9 ♙e2 0-0 10 0-0 b6 11 ♙e3 ♙b7 etc. Remember this was the way the third game of my first match with Kasparov developed. He prepared an insidious opening surprise for the second match.

8 ... d5!?(18)



Despite the fact that this pawn sacrifice had been played for the first time in Honfi—Dely (Hungary, 1965)—twenty years before our match—it was Kasparov who demonstrated the hidden resources of Black's position.

9 cd ed  
10 ed ♖b4

The ... d5 strike has won a lot of admirers after Kasparov's beautiful victory in the 16th game (a full account of it is included in the annotations on the next main game) and was named the Kasparov Gambit! But will this gambit win a permanent place in opening theory? I consider that this original idea is not expected to be long-lived and it hasn't created any upset in chess theory. There have been a number of interesting games played with 8 ... d5 and a lot of analysis published on this move. In some games Black was fine and in some White had the upper hand. In Karpov-Van Der Wiel, which is the next main game, the discussion has been summed up some way in White's favour. I played 11 ♗e2 there. However, White also achieves an advantage by 11 ♗c4. This continuation is covered in the present game.

11 ♗c4

In the original game Honfi played 11 ♖a4+. It continued: 11 ... ♗d7 12 ♖b3 ♗e7 (less energetic than 12 ... ♗g4 13 ♗e2 ♗d6 14 ♗f4 b5! or 12 ... ♗f5) 13 ♗f4 (♗e2, 0-0 and ♖d1 was the correct plan) 13 ... ♗g4 14 f3 ♗fxd5 (less solid than 14 ... ♗bxd5 15 ♖d1 ♗e6 16 ♗c4 ♗b4! or 15 0-0-0 ♗e6 16 ♗c4 ♖c8!) 15 ♗xd5 (less accurate than 15 ♖d1 ♗e6 16 ♗c4) 15 ... ♗xd5 16 fg ♗xf4 17 ♖a4+ b5 18 ♖xf4 0-0. Black had sufficient

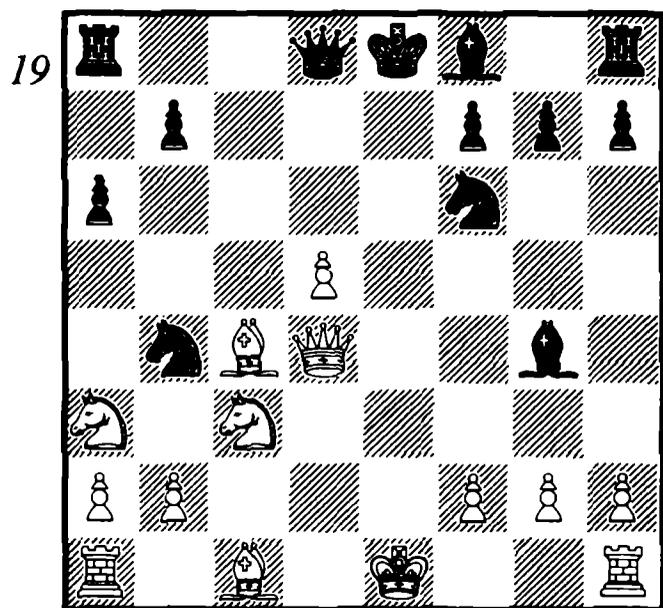
compensation for the piece and the game resulted in a draw in the end.

White gains nothing by 11 ♗g5 ♗bxd5 12 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 14 0-0-0 ♗e6 15 ♗c4 ♗c7!

11 ... ♗g4

After 11 ... b5 12 0-0! bc 13 ♖e1 + ♗e7 14 d6 ♗e6 15 ♗xc4! ♖c8 16 ♖a4+ ♖d7 17 ♖xb4 ♖xc4 18 ♖xc4 ♗xc4 19 ♖xe7+ White is winning; 12 ... ♗e7 (instead of 12 ... bc) 13 ♗f4! ♗g4 14 ♗e2 ♗bxd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♗xg4 ♗xf4 17 ♖f3 ♗g6 18 ♖fd1 also leads to a big advantage for White (Horvath-Shabolshi, Hungary, 1985).

12 ♖d4!(19)



In game 12 of our second match, where Kasparov played his gambit for the first time, I replied 12 ♗e2 and after 12 ... ♗xe2 13 ♖xe2+ ♖e7 14 ♗e3 ♗bxd5 15 ♗c2 ♗xe3 16 ♗xe3 ♖e6 17 0-0 ♗c5 18 ♖fe1 0-0 we agreed to a draw.

A number of thorough analyses were published after the match including one by international master Velickovic. His analysis

was devoted to the stronger move—12 ♖d4, which occurred in this game. But first of all I want to mention continuations which are less promising for White.

12 f3 ♗f5 13 0–0 ♗c5+ 14 ♔h1 0–0 15 ♗g5 b5 16 ♗b3 h6 17 ♗xf6 ♔xf6 18 ♘e4 ♗xe4 16 fe ♔xh2 20 ♘c2 ♔e5! with the good prospects for Black (analysis by Vokac); 12 ♔b3 ♗d6 13 ♘c2 (if 13 0–0 0–0 the move 14 ♘c2 is bad this time because of 14 ... ♘xc2 15 ♔xc2 ♔c7) 13 ... ♘xc2+ 14 ♔xc2 0–0 15 ♗e3 ♗c8. White has kept a pawn but Black still maintains the initiative.

12 ... b5

Other possibilities, 12 ... ♔a5, 12 ... ♗e6, 12 ... ♗e7 and 12 ... ♗c8, wouldn't have solved Black's problems.

13 ♘cxb5!

Less energetic plans were insufficient: 13 0–0 bc 14 ♗e1+ ♗e6 15 ♗g5 ♘bxd5 16 ♘xd5 ♔xd5 17 ♗xf6 ♔xd4 18 ♗xd4 ♗xa3; 13 ♗b3 ♗c5 14 ♔e5+ ♔f8 15 0–0 ♘d3 16 ♔g3 ♘xc1 17 ♗ac1 ♗d6 and 18 ... b4; 13 h3 bc! 14 hg ♘d3+ 15 ♔f1 ♗c5 16 ♔xc4 ♘xf2 17 hg! ♗c8. Black is better in all these lines.

13 ... ab

14 ♗xb5+ ♗d7

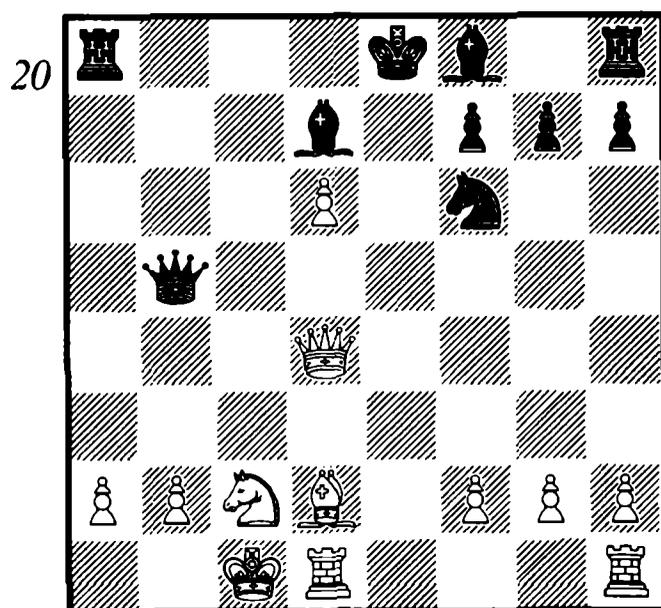
15 d6 ♘c2+

The attempts 15 ... ♗xd6, 15 ... ♗xb5, 15 ... ♗xa3 and 15 ... ♔a5 were unsatisfactory according to Velickovic's analysis.

16 ♘xc2 ♔a5+

17 ♗d2 ♔xb5

18 0–0–0(20)



White has three pawns and an attack for the piece.

18 ... ♗xa2

Velickovic considered another five replies and showed that White's chances were better in all the lines. Here are the main lines: 18 ... 0–0–0 19 ♗f4 and then ♘c2–a3–c4; 18 ... ♗f5 19 ♗he1+ ♔d7 20 ♘b4!; 18 ... ♗a6 19 ♗b4 ♗e6 20 ♗he1 ♔d8 21 ♗e5 ♘d5 22 f4; 18 ... ♗a4 19 ♗he1+ ♗e6 20 ♗b4 ♔d7 21 ♗e5 ♘d5 22 f4 ♗xd6 23 ♗xe6!; 18 ... ♔d5 19 ♗he1+ ♗e6 20 ♔e3 ♔xd6 21 g4! ♘d5 22 ♔f3 ♗e7 23 f5 0–0 24 ♗b4 ♗g5+ (24 ... ♔c7 25 ♗e7 ♗fc8 26 ♗d2 ♗xa2 27 ♔b1 ♔b8 28 ♘b4! ♘e7 29 ♘a2 ♘f5 30 ♗ed1) 25 ♔b1 ♘c3+ 26 bc ♔a6 27 a3! ♗c4 28 ♔g4! ♗d8 29 ♗xf8 ♔xf8 30 ♘b4! ♔b5 31 ♔e4! ♗c8 32 ♗d8+.

In Jadoul–Varkus (Budapest, 1985) Black chose 18 ... ♗e6, but after 19 ♗b4 ♔d7 20 ♗he1 ♔c4 21 ♔b6 ♔c6 22 ♔xc6+ ♔xc6 23 ♗e5 made a mistake—23 ... ♘d5? (Black should have played either 23 ... ♔d7!? or 23 ... ♘e8), and White gained an ad-

vantage: 24 ♖dxd5 ♗xd5 25 ♘d4+ ♕d7 26 ♖xd5 ♖xa2 27 ♖b5. 19 ♖he1 or 19 ♗c3 were also good for White.

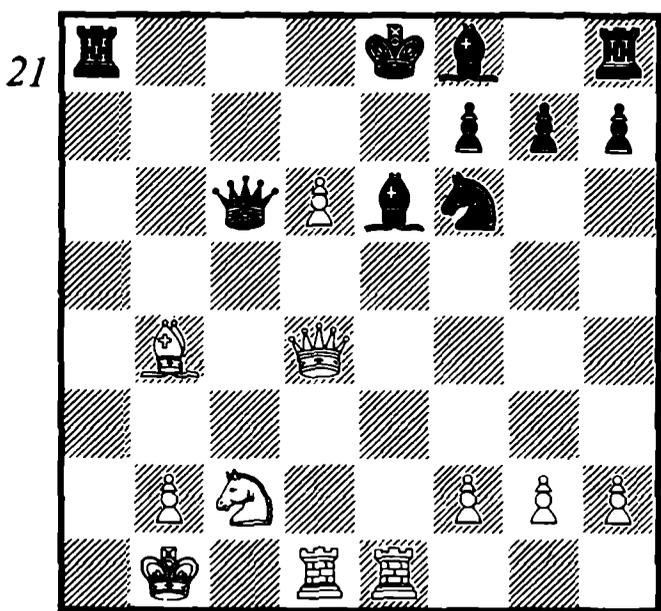
19 ♖he1+ ♗e6

White also had an advantage after 19 ... ♕d8 20 ♖e5 ♗a6 21 ♗b4!

20 ♗b4 ♗c6

Velickovic proved that any rook retreat—to a4, a6 or a8 led to serious problems for Black.

21 ♕b1 ♖a8(21)



It was no better to play 21 ... ♖a4 22 ♖e5 ♘d7 23 ♖e3 ♕d8 24 ♗h4! ♘f6 25 ♖c3 ♗a6 26 b3! ♖a2 27 ♗g5! with a dangerous attack for White.

22 ♖f4

22 ♖e5! was considerably stronger e.g. 22 ... ♘d7 23 ♖e3 with an advantage for White.

22 ... ♕d7

23 ♖e5 ♗a2+!

24 ♕c1 ♗d5

25 ♖d3 ♗xd6

26 ♗xd6

26 ♖xd5 ♘xd5 27 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 28 ♖xd5 ♖a6 29 ♘d4 would have led to an unclear position. But now Black decisively takes over the initiative.

26 ... ♖hc8!

Of course, not 26 ... ♕xd6 27 ♖xd5+ or 26 ... ♗xd6 27 ♘e3.

27 ♖e7+ ♕d8

28 ♖c3 ♗xd6

29 ♖xf7 ♖xc3

30 bc ♘e8!

This concludes the battle in Black's favour.

31 ♖f8 ♕e7

32 ♖f5 ♗e6

33 ♗e4 ♖c8

34 ♖e5 ♘f6!

35 ♗e3

35 ♗e1 was more stubborn.

35 ... ♘g4

36 ♗g3 ♘xe5

37 fe ♗c6

38 ♗xg7+ ♗f7

39 ♗g5+ ♕e8.

White resigned.

The result of this game is not directly connected to the opening. However, we can see that White requires quite accurate play in the sharp Kasparov Gambit, and just one mistake can decisively change the assessment of the position.

### Karpov–Van Der Wiel

Brussels, 1986

1 e4 c5

2 ♘f3 e6

3 d4 cd

4 ♘xd4 ♘c6

5 ♘b5 d6

6 c4 ♘f6

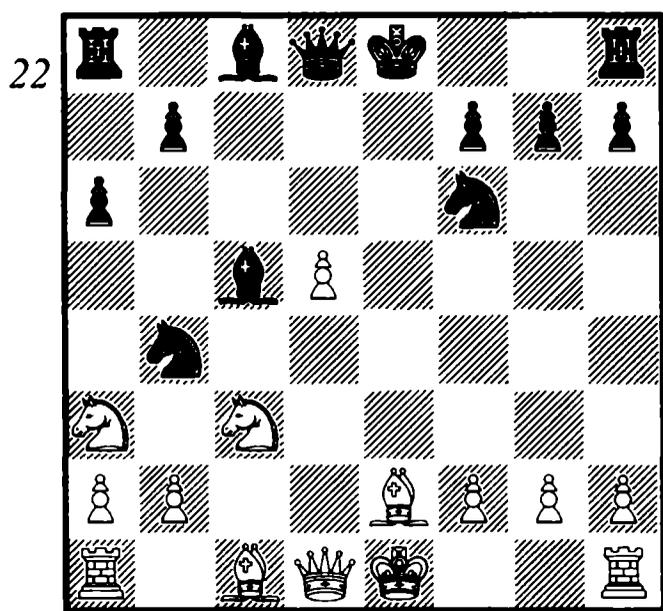
7 ♘1c3 a6

8 ♘a3 d5

9 cd ed

10 ed ♘b4

11 ♗e2 ♗c5(22)



After the game my opponent pointed out that, perhaps, it could have been better to play 11 ... ♗e7, but Kasparov had played 11 ... ♗c5 after all.

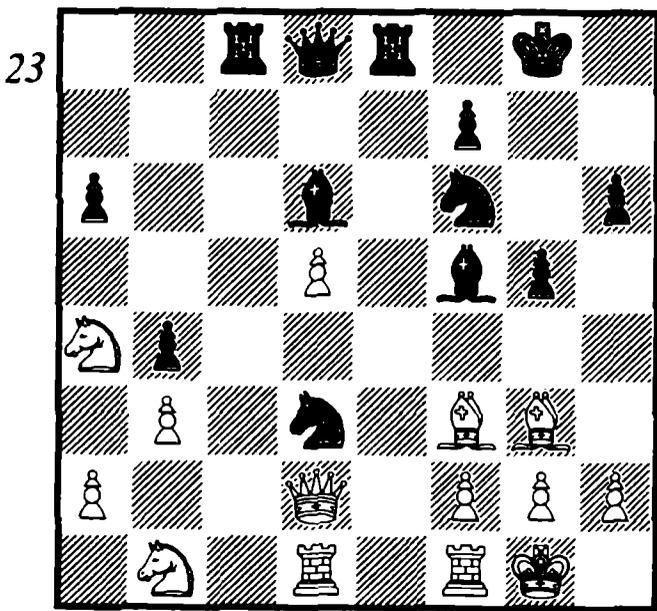
Here I made a very strong move—12 ♗e3!, but before going any further it is necessary to demonstrate Kasparov's best victory in our second match.

**Karpov–Kasparov game 16 of our second match: 12 0–0 0–0 13 ♗f3.** Certainly, in this game the ... d5 strike in the centre didn't surprise me as much as in the 12th game. However, my opponent's home preparation turned out to be on a higher level than mine. Black's strategic plan is quite original: he doesn't intend to recapture the central d-pawn, but wants the quickest development of the pieces. Kasparov's initiative will become dangerous soon, owing to the awkward position of White's knight on a3. That is why I should have relocated it on c2 or c4. 13 ♗c4 was not bad either. In Barbolescu–Wirthensohn, played a month after the match (Lucerne, 1985), Black recaptured the pawn: 13 ♗g5 ♖bxd5 14 ♖xd5 ♗xd5

15 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♗f3 ♗e6 17 ♗fd1 ♖f6 18 ♗ac1 ♗xa3 19 ba. White had an advantage in the endgame which he exploited easily. Thus, the immediate leveling of the material doesn't suit Black's idea. But if he continues as in the game by 13 ... ♗f5, and if 14 ♖c4 then 14 ... ♗e8, then after 15 a3 ♖c2 16 ♗e1 ♖d4 17 ♗d3 White, having an extra pawn, feels confident.

13 ... ♗f5 14 ♗g5. Now 14 ♖c4 was bad because of 14 ... ♖c2 15 ♗b1 ♖d4. 14 ... ♗e8 15 ♗d2. Here I want to endorse Kasparov's opinion that giving the pawn back by 15 ♖c4 ♗d3 16 a3 ♗xc4 (16 ... ♗xf1 17 ab ♗xc4 18 bc is to White's advantage) 17 ab ♗xb4 18 ♗e1 ♗xe1+ 19 ♗xe1 led to a complicated position with chances for both sides. 15 ... b5 16 ♗ad1 ♖d3 17 ♖ab1. Apparently, this is the decisive mistake. It is connected with my excessive stubbornness in this game. I decided to keep the pawn at any cost. Otherwise I would have, probably, played 17 d6! and if 17 ... ♗a7 then 18 ♖d5 with a sharp position. Perhaps, Black would have made another sacrifice—17 ... ♗xd6 18 ♗xa8 ♗xa8. But then White would not have minded suffering—in return for the exchange this time! Black's initiative grows rapidly after the knight retreat. 17 ... h6 18 ♗h4 b4 19 ♖a4 ♗d6 20 ♗g3 ♗c8 21 b3 g5!(23)

Now it is clear that Black's pieces are dominating the position



and the d pawn doesn't matter. Kasparov plays the final part of the game with great verve and finishes it efficiently. 22 ♖xd6 ♗xd6 23 g3 ♘d7 24 ♖g2 ♗f6! 25 a3 a5 26 ab ab 27 ♗a2 ♖g6 28 d6 g4! 29 ♗d2 ♜g7 30 f3 ♗xd6 31 fg ♗d4+ 32 ♜h1 ♘f6! 33 ♖f4 ♘e4 34 ♗xd3 ♘f2+ 35 ♖xf2 ♖xd3 36 ♖fd2 ♗e3! 37 ♖xd3 ♖c1 38 ♘b2 ♗f2! 39 ♘d2 ♖xd1+ 40 ♘xd1 ♖e1+. **White resigned.**

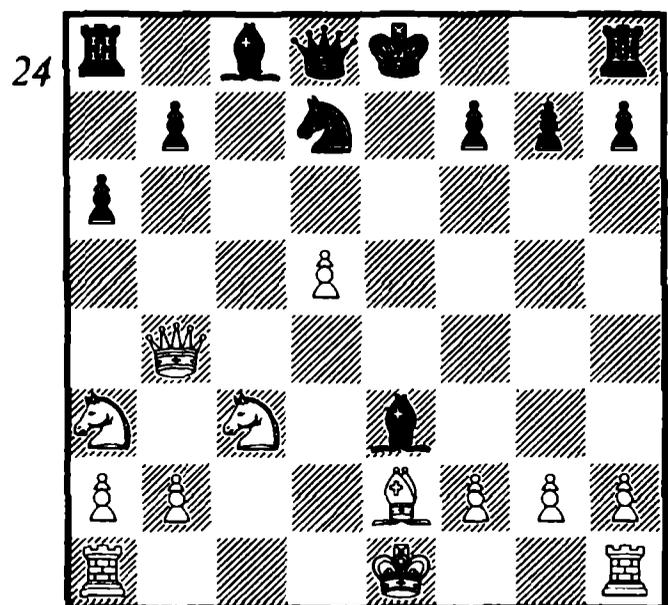
12 ♖e3!

It is interesting that this unexpected bishop move was discovered by my trainer Igor Zaitsev even before the 16th game against Kasparov. Alas, as it happened, he didn't have time to demonstrate it to me before the game. Later this move was found by master A. Kostuchenko from Kiev and was the first to make this idea "public". Thus, it may be concluded that this important theoretical discovery was made by I. Zaitsev and A. Kostuchenko independently. Certainly, the critical analysis of the variations presented in this book in no way diminishes Kasparov's creative achievement which produced an outstanding chess masterpiece.

12 ... ♖xe3  
13 ♗a4+! ♘d7

Other ways of interposing were inferior: 13 ... ♖d7 14 ♗xb4 ♗b6 15 ♗xb6 ♖xb6 16 ♘c4 ♖d4 17 ♖d1 and Black has no compensation for the pawn; 13 ... b5 14 ♗xb4 ♖b6 15 0-0 ♖a5 16 ♖xb5+! ab 17 ♖fe1+ ♜d7 18 ♗xb5+ ♜c7 19 d6+! ♗xd6 20 ♖ac1 and White wins; 13 ... ♘c6 ... 14 dc (the immediate 14 ♖d1 is also possible) 14 ... ♖d2+ 15 ♜f1 0-0 16 ♖d1 with an advantage to White.

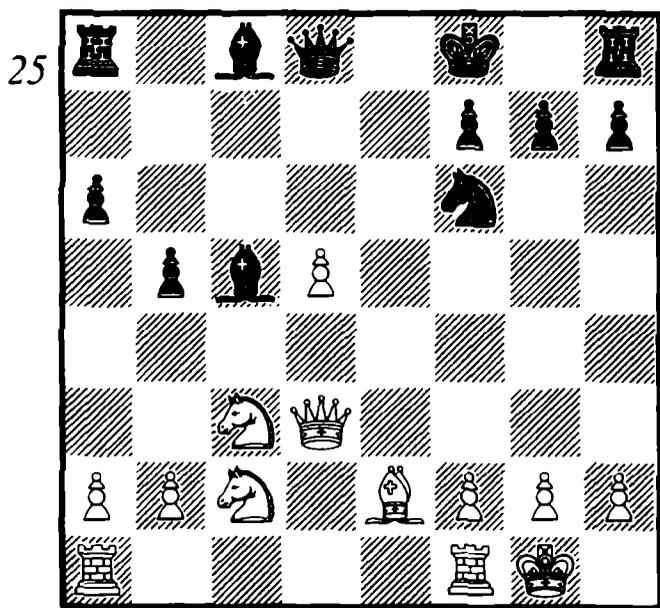
14 ♗xb4(24)



Van Der Wiel was afraid of 14 ♖h4+ 15 g3 ♗e7 16 ♖d1 with the initiative for White; 16 d6! ♗xd6 17 ♘ab5 ♗c5 18 a3 was also unpleasant for Black. However, in this game I follow the main idea: exchange of pieces in order to keep Black's king in the centre.

14 ... ♖c5  
15 ♗e4+ ♜f8  
16 0-0 b5  
17 ♘c2 ♘f6  
18 ♗d3(25)

Even stronger was 18 ♗h4!



$\text{♙b7}$  19  $\text{♖ad1}$  with a clear advantage: White has an extra pawn and is ahead in development; there is no way to save the king e.g. 18 ...  $\text{g6}$  19  $\text{♞e4}$   $\text{♙e7}$  20  $\text{d6}$ . The opening dispute can be closed here. It is another matter that I played inaccurately later and allowed the opponent to obtain a draw.

18 ...  $\text{g6}$

19  $\text{♙f3}$

19  $\text{♞d4}$   $\text{♙b7}$  20  $\text{♙f3}$   $\text{b4}$  21  $\text{♞a4}$  was also convincing.

19 ...  $\text{♙f5}$

20  $\text{♖d2}$   $\text{h5}$

21  $\text{♞d4!}$   $\text{♙g4}$

After the immediate 21 ...  $\text{♖d6}$  White can play 22  $\text{♞xf5}$   $\text{gf}$  23  $\text{♞e2!}$  and 24  $\text{♞f4}$ .

22  $\text{♞c6}$   $\text{♖d6}$

23  $\text{♞e4}$   $\text{♞xe4}$

24  $\text{♙xe4}$   $\text{♞g8}$

25  $\text{♖c1}$   $\text{♖e8}$

26  $\text{♖d3}$   $\text{♙b6}$

27  $\text{♙f3}$   $\text{♙c7}$

28  $\text{g3}$   $\text{♖f6}$

29  $\text{♖c3}$   $\text{♙b6}$

30  $\text{♖b3}$   $\text{♙h3}$

31  $\text{♙g2}$   $\text{♙g4}$

32  $\text{♙f3}$   $\text{♙h3}$

33  $\text{♙g2}$   $\text{♙g4}$

34  $\text{♖c3}$

Of course any peace negotiations are out of the question.

34 ...  $\text{♖d6}$

35  $\text{♖e1}$   $\text{♖xe1+}$

36  $\text{♖xe1}$   $\text{♖f6}$

37  $\text{h3}$   $\text{♙d7}$

38  $\text{♖f3}$   $\text{♖d6}$

39  $\text{♖c3}$   $\text{♙f5}$

40  $\text{h4}$   $\text{♞h7}$

Black has defended stubbornly, but after 41  $\text{♞d4!}$   $\text{♙xd4}$  42  $\text{♖xd4}$  threatening  $\text{♖c3}$  his position would still have been critical.

41  $\text{♙h3?}$

A mistake, which allows Black to capture the passed d pawn and save the game as a result.

41 ...  $\text{b4!}$

42  $\text{♖e1}$   $\text{♖xd5}$

43  $\text{♙g2}$   $\text{♖e6}$

44  $\text{♖xb4}$

White sacrifices the exchange hoping to take advantage of the weakness of Black's pawns. But the position is not winning any more. The game would also have ended peacefully after 44  $\text{♖xe6}$   $\text{♙xe6}$  45  $\text{♞xb4}$   $\text{a5}$  46  $\text{♞c6}$   $\text{♙xa2}$  47  $\text{♞xa5}$   $\text{♙xa5}$  48  $\text{♖a3}$   $\text{♙e6}$  49  $\text{♖xa5}$   $\text{♖b8}$ .

44 ...  $\text{♖xc6}$

45  $\text{♖xf5}$   $\text{♖c1+}$

46  $\text{♞h2}$   $\text{gf}$

47  $\text{♖xb6}$   $\text{♖h6}$

48  $\text{♖d4}$   $\text{♖e8}$

49  $\text{♙h3}$   $\text{f4}$

50  $\text{gf}$   $\text{♞g8}$

51  $\text{b4}$   $\text{♖g7}$

52  $\text{♖d7}$   $\text{♖e1}$

53  $\text{♖d8+}$   $\text{♞h7}$

54  $\text{♙f5+}$   $\text{♞h6}$

55  $\text{♖g5+}$   $\text{♖xg5}$

56  $\text{fg+}$   $\text{♞g7}$

- 57 ♖d3 ♜a1  
 58 ♖c4 ♜b1  
 59 a3 ♜a1  
 60 ♖xa6 ♜xa3  
 61 ♖e2 ♜a2.

Draw.

Both the games examined here ended up fine for Black. But in each of them a serious blow was delivered to the gambit. The line 11 ♖c4 and 12 ♗d4! is more tactical and will not scare away everyone who plays it with Black. But by 11 ♖e2 and 12 ♖e3!, after exchanging a couple of pieces and simplifying the position, White can keep an extra pawn and positional benefits. It is not surprising that Van Der Wiel put a question mark after 8 ... d5 in his annotations on this game...

Curiously enough the Karpov-Kasparov game was judged the best game in *Informator 40* (the second part of 1985) and Karpov-Van Der Wiel game was judged the most important theoretical game of the next volume (the first part of 1986).

**Ljubojević-Sokolov**  
*Bilbao, 1987*

In the *Chess Bulletin* published in the USSR a new section was introduced not long ago called "the game of the issue". I am finishing writing this book in September 1987 and, at the same time, this game is "the game of the issue" in the September issue of the *Chess Bulletin*. So this game is the most recent example of this

innovation. Indeed, this complicated game, which I witnessed in Bilbao (I came first there), makes a very strong aesthetic impression.

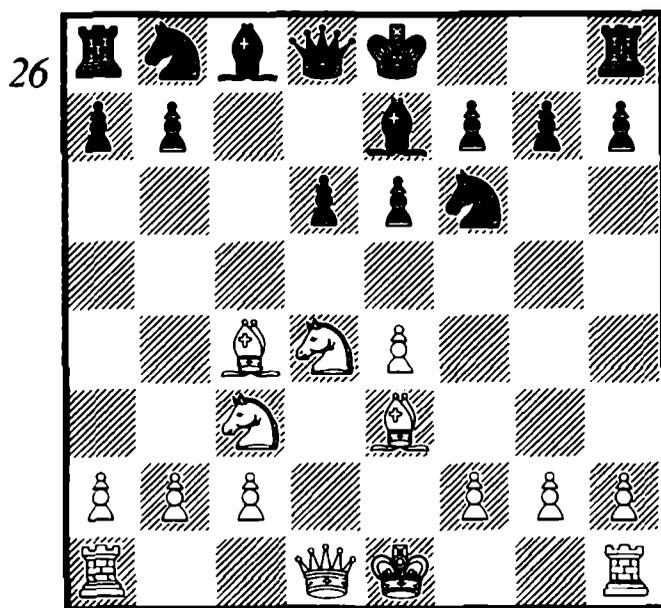
- 1 e4 c5  
 2 ♘f3 e6  
 3 d4 cd  
 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6  
 5 ♘c3 d6  
 6 ♖c4

In recent years the bishop has usually been developed on e2 in the Scheveningen Variation which was possibly influenced by my first two matches with Kasparov ... Remember that 6 ♖c4 (the Sozin Attack) was Fischer's favourite move.

- 6 ... ♗e7

6 ... a6 is a more popular continuation and this move can also be played slightly later. However, in this game the a6 square is used for an entirely different purpose.

- 7 ♖e3(26)



Another move order—7 ♖b3 0-0 8 ♖e3 was possible. In this case White can also play 8 g4 which has a different idea, similar to the Keres Attack. It is interesting to see what happened in

Azmaiparashvili – Gavrikov (USSR championship, 1986): 8 ... h6 9 ♖e3 ♜c6 10 ♔g1 ♞a5 (the ingenious 10 ... g5!? was played in De Firmian–Gavrikov, Tunis, 1985) 11 ♚e2 b5 12 h4 (the more restrained 12 0–0–0 is also possible e.g. 12 ... ♞xb3+ 13 ab ♚c7 14 f3 with slightly better chances for White. However, in Stoyko–Ghitescu, Timisoara, 1987, after 14 ... ♖b7 15 h4 g6 16 ♜b1 e5 17 g5 hg 18 hg ♞h5! 19 f4 0–0–0 a draw was agreed) 12 ... g6 (better is 12 ... b4 13 ♞a4 ♞xb3+ 14 ab ♞xe4) 13 g5 hg 14 hg ♞h5 15 f4 ♖d7 16 f5 ♚c8 17 0–0–0 ♞xb3+ 18 ab ♚b7 19 e5! de 20 fe fe 21 ♞f3 0–0–0 22 ♞xe5 and Black's position was collapsing.

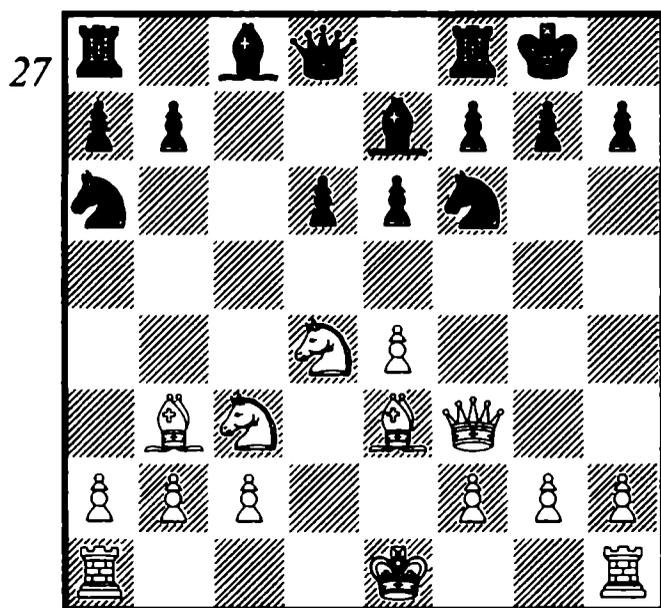
After 7 ♖b3 the immediate 7 ... ♞a6 has also been played, a move which was later played in the main game as well. Here is a recent example. Velimirović–Suba (Reggio Emilia, 1986/87): 8 f4 ♞c5 9 0–0 0–0 10 e5 de 11 fe ♞e8 12 ♖e3 g6 (a risky move. 12 ... ♖d7 or 12 ... ♞c7 were better) 13 ♞c6! bc 14 ♚xd8 ♖xd8 15 ♖xd5 ♖b6 16 ♞a4 ♖xc5 17 ♞xc5 with a clear advantage for White.

7 ... 0–0  
8 ♖b3 ♞a6

In most Sicilian games this knight influences the centre from the c6 square, where it can be developed naturally—in one go. But its position on c5 also has its points. This manoeuvre hasn't oc-

curred very often in practice but it is not new.

9 ♚f3(27)



This is a new move. Usually the queen lets the f pawn through and only after this goes to f3. Oddly enough this natural plan would have led to a very good game for Black in this case. Let's see the evidence.

Perec–Vadas (Hungary, 1975): 9 f4 ♞c5 10 ♚f3 a5 11 0–0 a4 12 ♖c4 ♞fxe4 with the better position for Black; White should have played 11 a4 himself.

Novopashin–Tal (USSR championship, 1962): 10 ... d5 11 ed ed 12 0–0 ♔e8 13 h3 ♞cxe4 14 ♞xe4 de 15 ♚e2 ♞d5 and Black had no problems.

Finally, Black can advance another pawn on the 10th move, Velimirović–Cebalo (Sarajevo, 1986): 10 ... e5 11 ♞f5 ♖xf5 12 ef e4 (12 ... ♞xb3+ 13 ab ♚c8 14 g4 ♚c6 with an equal position was also satisfactory) 13 ♚e2 ♚a5 14 g4 (Velimirović recommended 14 ♖xc5 dc 15 g4 c4 16 ♖xc4 ♖b4, or 14 0–0–0 ♞xb3+

15 cb ♖xf5 16 h3 with an unclear position) 14 ... ♘xb3+ 15 cb ♘d5 and Black captured the initiative.

It remains to be pointed out that neither 9 ♖e2 ♘c5 10 f3 e5! 11 ♘f5 ♗xf5 12 ef (Minic-Malic, Amsterdam, 1971) 12 ... ♘xb3+ 13 ab d5, nor 9 g4 ♘c5 10 ♖f3 a5 (Yurtayev-Balashov, USSR championship, first league, 1983) is dangerous for Black.

9 ... ♘c5  
10 0-0-0 ♘xb3+

If 10 ... a5!? then 11 e5 is possible.

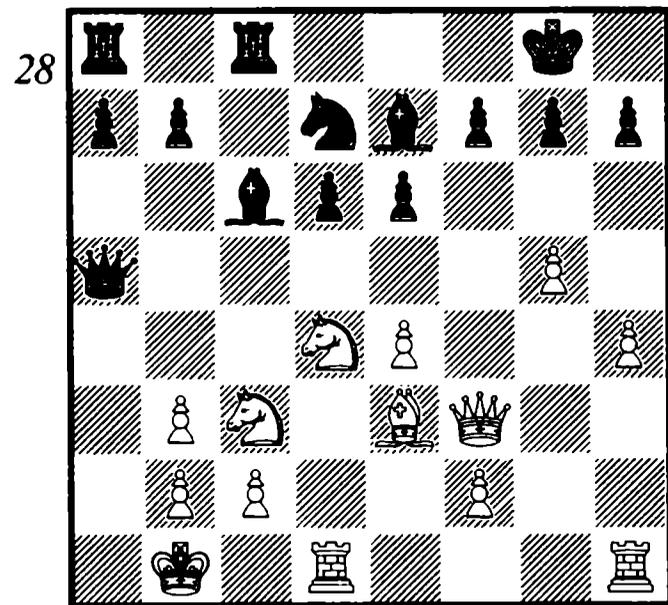
11 ab ♖a5

White's g and h pawns are going to advance so Black has to hurry to obtain counterplay on the queenside.

12 ♖b1 ♗d7

Another plan was 12 ... ♖fc8 intending to retreat the knight to e8.

13 g4 ♗c6  
14 g5 ♘d7  
15 h4 ♖fc8(28)



16 h5!?

White sacrifices a pawn in order to speed up his attack. If 16 ♖h3,

then of course, not 16 ... d5 17 ♘xe6 fe 18 ♖xe6+ ♗f8 19 ♗h3!, but 16 ... ♘c5 or 16 ... ♘f8. The traditional method of attacking in this sort of position is by 16 g6 hg 17 h5.

16 ... ♗xg5

This allows White to force Black's queen back home.

17 b4! ♖d8

17 ... ♖e5 was bad because of 18 b5; the e5 square should be left for the knight.

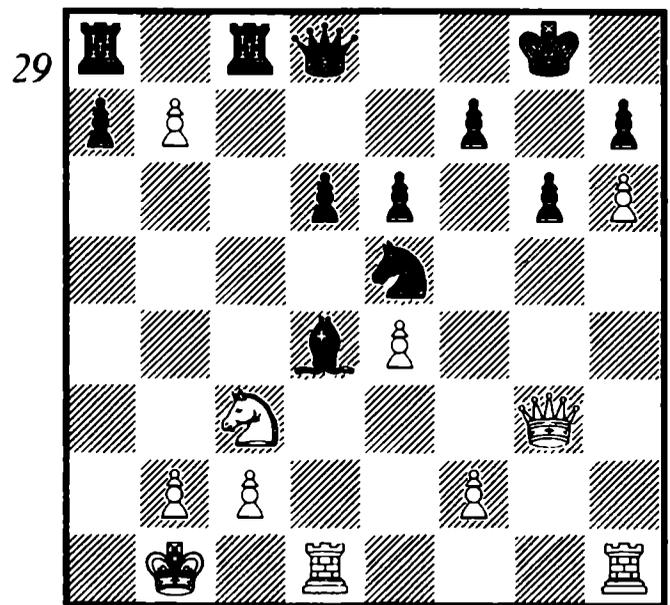
18 h6

18 b5 here was also worth considering; after 18 ... ♘e5 19 ♖g3 ♗xe3 20 bc Black would have had more problems.

18 ... g6

Now 18 ... ♘e5 was unsatisfactory owing to 19 ♖h3! ♗xe3 20 hg; no better was 18 ... ♗xe3 19 ♖xe3 and White is threatening 20 b5 or 20 hg.

19 b5 ♘e5  
20 ♖g3 ♗xe3  
21 bc ♗xd4  
22 cb(29)



It seems that Black loses the exchange (22 ... ♗xc3 23 ba (♖) ♗xa8 28 ♖xc3), without any

## 24 The Sicilian Defence

compensation. However, Sokolov finds an ingenious way to complicate the position.

22 ... ♖xc3!

23 bc ♗c5!

Black rightly rejects 23 ... ♖b8 24 ♖xd4 ♖xb7+ 25 ♖d4 and prefers to play two exchanges down but with two active minor pieces instead.

24 ba(♔) ♔xa8

25 c4

Clearing the way for the queen to defend the king (25 ... ♘c4 was a threat). It was possible to try to give back one exchange by 25 ♖d4. After 25 ... ♗xd4 26 cd ♖xe4 27 ♖d1 ♖g4 28 ♖d3 ♖xg3 29 ♖xg3 ♘c4 30 ♔c1 ♔f8 31 ♖b3 ♔e7 32 ♖b8 or 27 ♖h4 ♖xh4 (27 ... ♖b7+ 28 ♔e1 ♘c6 29 ♖f6 ♔f8 30 ♖h3!; 28 ... ♘d7 29 ♖d8+ ♘f8 30 ♖h3! with a winning position in both instances) 28 ♖xh4 White would have stood much better. However, Black could reject the counter sacrifice and reactivate his queen by 25 ... ♖b7+ 26 ♔c1 ♖a6 maintaining the tension.

25 ... ♖xe4

26 ♖b3

It is difficult to assess the consequences of 26 ♖he1. It appears the best line for both sides was 26 ... ♖f3 27 ♖xf3 ♘xf3 28 ♖e3 ♘d4 29 ♖b3 ♘xb3 30 cb a5 with approximately equal chances. 26 ♖h4 ♖b7+ 27 ♔c1 ♗a3+ 28 ♔d2 ♘f3+, or 26 ♖h4 ♖e2 27 ♔c1 ♗xf2 28 ♖xd6 ♖e1+ were bad for White.

26 ... ♔f8!

Eliminating the threat completely. Now neither side can play for a win without taking a risk.

27 ♖he1 ♖f4

Of course, not 27 ... ♖xc4 28 ♖b8+ ♔e7 29 ♖xe5!

28 ♖xe5

After a turbulent skirmish, this move forces a peaceful result.

28 ... ♖xe5

29 f4

This in-between move, with the idea of opening the f file, is necessary. The immediate 29 ♖b8+ was bad after 29 ... ♔e7 30 ♖b7+ ♔f6 31 ♖f3+ ♖f5.

29 ... ♖xf4

30 ♖b8+ ♔e7

31 ♖b7+ ♔e8

If 31 ... ♔f6 then 32 ♖g2! and Black would have serious problems again.

32 ♖c8+ ♔e7

33 ♖b7+ ♔e8

34 ♖c8+ Draw.

## Karpov–Kindermann

*Vienna, 1986*

Possibly, the win in this game was not convincing, and it contained no theoretical discoveries. However, the game presents an opportunity to discuss the Keres Attack in the Scheveningen Variation, which has been popular for so many years.

1 e4 c5

2 ♘f3 e6

3 d4 cd

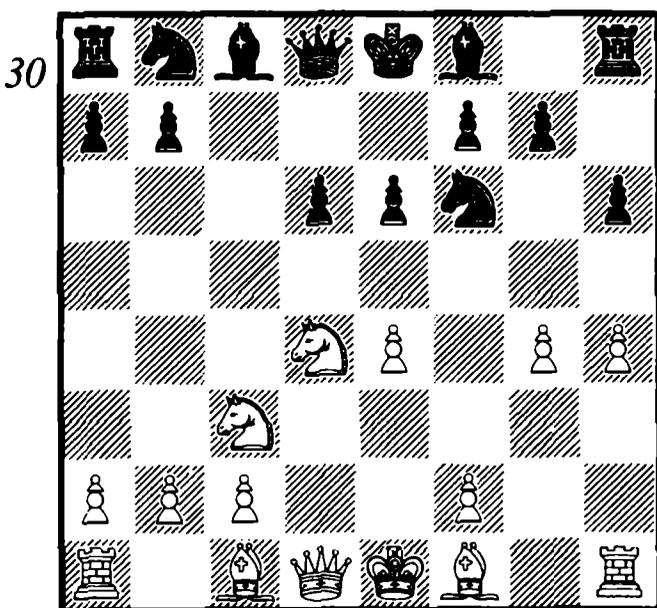
4 ♘xd4 ♘f6

5 ♘c3 d6

6 g4 h6

This is, perhaps, the most popular reply to the Keres Attack these days. It is not possible to prevent the g pawn advance anyway, but White now has to waste a tempo preparing g5. Certainly, it would be wrong to insist that other possibilities, 6 ... ♖c6 and 6 ... ♗e7 (6 ... d5 and 6 ... e5 are too reckless) are unsatisfactory for Black, but 6 ... h6 still seems to me the most sensible continuation.

7 h4(30)



In his turn White has a wide choice, 7 ♖g1, 7 ♗e3, 7 ♗g2, 7 h3 and 7 g5.

Of course, we are not able to consider all the possible ways of attack here and those who are interested in studying the Keres Attack in more detail should consult opening reference books. The only thing I want to point out is that h4 is, as a rule, included in any White plan here, so it is sensible to make this move at once.

Before going any further I want to digress a little. I want to remind the reader that the position in diagram 30 occurred at the very

beginning of my marathon with Kasparov—in the first game of the first match! My opponent replied 7 ... ♖c6 and equalised soon. The tense struggle in our first game for the World champion's crown ended peacefully.

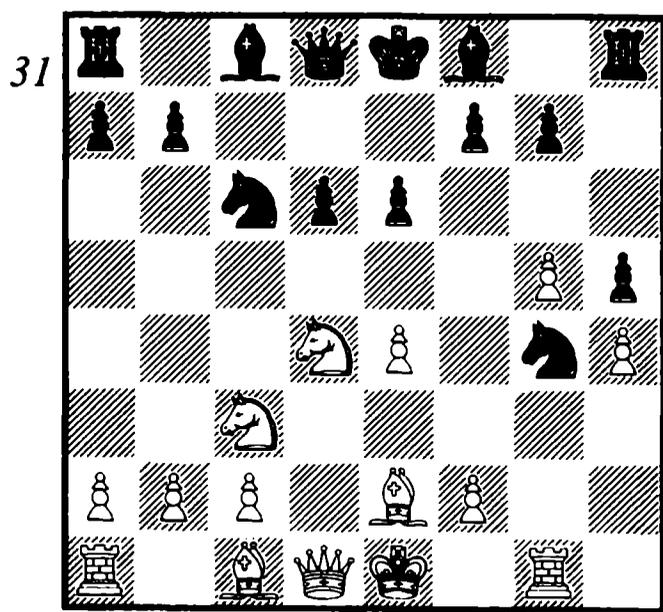
The Keres Attack is one of my favourite weapons and I didn't mind repeating it in my next game with White. However, neither in this game nor in any of the other thirteen games played with the Sicilian (in our first two matches; it was not played in the third one) this variation never occurred again. Kasparov every time chose a move order which avoided the classic Keres Attack. However, I "ran out of patience" in game 14 of our second match and after 1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♖xd4 ♖c6 5 ♖c3 d6 played g4!? immediately, not waiting for the knight to go to f6. This idea is quite unusual—the g pawn is prepared to "wait" for the knight to appear its usual place. However, Kasparov found the precise move order—6 ... h6 7 h4 a6 8 ♗g2 ♗e7 9 ♗e3 ♖xd4 10 ♗xd4 e5 11 ♗d1 ♗e6 (the h pawn is invulnerable now and before—11 ... ♗xh4 12 ♖d5 with a terrible threat of 13 ♗b6 and 14 ♖c7+) 12 ♖d5 ♗c8 13 c3 ♖f6. Only now did the knight join the game; after 14 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 a sharp skirmish led eventually to a peaceful result. Now let's return to the main game...

7 ... a6

Let's digress from the main game again and consider some recent examples played with 7 ... ♘c6, starting with our "historic" encounter. I want to point out that 7 ... ♙e7 has also been played many times. For instance Timman played this move twice against Ljubojević (at Bugojno and Brussels) in 1986. After 8 ♖f3 White achieved better positions in both games and went on to win them efficiently.

**Karpov–Kasparov, game 1 of our first match.** 7 ... ♘c6 8 ♖g1 h5! (8 ... ♘xd4 9 ♖xd4 ♘d7, 8 ... a6, 8 ... g6 and 8 ... d5 all offer Black fewer chances of equality) 9 gh.

The main move. Another possibility is 9 g5 ♘g4 10 ♙e2 (31).



This position arose in Sznepik–Adorjan (Dortmund, 1984). Here, instead of the well-established 10 ... g6 or 10 ... ♖b6, Black played the important innovation 10 ... d5! The game continued 11 ♘xc6 (White has a number of possibilities—11 ♙b5, 11 ed and 11 ♙xg4—but analysis shows that in the ensuing complications Black's chances are never worse)

11 ... bc 12 ♙xg4 hg 13 ♖xg4 d4 14 ♘e2 e5 (Black's two bishop advantage and White's king insecurity more than compensates for the sacrificed pawn) 15 ♖g3 ♙d6 16 f4. After this reckless move White's position gradually deteriorated and Black went on to win after an exciting struggle. This game influenced the grandmaster jury of *Informator* so strongly that it was judged the most important theoretical game in the second half of 1984.

At the same tournament in Dortmund Adorjan used his innovation 10 ... d5 again against Schmittziel. The previous game was repeated as far as the 14th move, but then Black played 14 ... ♖b8 instead of 14 ... e5 and after 15 h5 ♙a6 16 ♙d2 ♖xb2 17 g6 f5 18 ef ef 19 ♖xf5 ♖e7! Black had excellent chances, which he turned into a point again.

9 ... ♘xh5, Sometimes a different move order is played—9 ... ♖xh5 10 ♙g5 ♖h8. 10 ♙g5 ♘f6 (the alternative is the immediate 10 ... ♖b6) 11 ♖d2. In Jansa–Partos (Biel, 1985) after 11 h5 ♙e7 12 ♙e2 a6 13 ♙e3 ♖h7 14 ♘xc6 bc 15 e5! de 16 ♙d3 ♖h5 17 ♖f3 ♖f8 18 0–0–0 ♖a5 19 ♘e4 ♖f5 20 ♖h1 ♖h5 21 ♖g2! White achieved a winning position and after 21 ... g6 22 ♘f6+ ♙xf6 23 ♙xg6! e4 24 ♙h5 ♙xb2+ 25 ♖b1 Black resigned. 11 ... e5 was best for Black, e.g.: 12 ♘b3 ♙e7 13 ♙e2 ♙e6 14 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 14 ♙g4 ♘d4 16 ♖d3. Draw. (Nunn–Adorjan, Biel, 1983).

11 ... ♖b6 12 ♜b3 ♙d7. The more active 12 ... ♜e5 has not justified itself in practice. 13 0-0-0 a6 14 ♙g3. If this position had happened again in my games with Kasparov I would have, probably, played 14 ♖e2 which gave White the better game in a number of instances. 14 ... ♖c7 15 ♙g2. In the *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings* this position is assessed as better for White (Glek-Sokolov, Moscow, 1983), but in our first world championship game Kasparov managed to solve all his problems: 15 ... ♙e7 16 f4 0-0-0 17 ♖f2 ♜b8 with equality.

It is time to return to my game with Kindermann.

8 ♙g1

Perhaps the immediate 8 ♙g2 was more accurate. Short, in fact, played this against my opponent a year later: 8 ... ♜c6 9 g5 hg 10 hg ♙xh1 11 ♙xh1 ♜d7 12 f4 (White is also slightly better after 12 ♙g2 g6 13 f4 ♖b6 14 ♜de2 ♖c5 15 ♖d3, Nunn-Bishop, Lugano, 1986) 12 ... ♖b6 13 ♜de2 g6 14 b3 ♖c5 15 ♖d2 b5 16 ♙b2 ♙b7 0-0-0 0-0-0 18 ♜b1 ♖f2 19 ♙e1! ♙e7 20 ♜d1 ♖c5 21 ♜e3 e5 22 ♜d5, and White had a clear advantage (Short-Kindermann, Dortmund, 1986).

8 ... ♜d5!

8 ... ♖a5 or 8 ... ♜fd7 used to be played before. But the classic strike in the centre again proves to be successful for Black.

9 ed ♜xd5  
10 ♜xd5 ♖xd5

11 ♙g2

11 ♙e3 ♙e7 (better than 11 ... ♜c6 12 ♙g2 ♖a5+ 13 c3 ♜xd4 14 ♖xd4) 12 g5 would have led to an unclear position.

11 ... ♖c4

More active than 11 ... ♖a5+ 12 ♙d2 ♖a4 13 ♙c3.

12 c3 ♙e7

12 ... e5 was tempting, but after 13 ♖e2 ♖xe2+ 14 ♜xe2 ♜c6 (14 ... ♙g4 15 ♙xb7) 15 ♙e4 White has the initiative in the ending.

13 g5 ♜d7

14 ♖e2

White has to go into the end-game. If 14 ♖b3 then 14 ... ♖d3! was good, and after 14 gh his h4 pawn was en prise apart from the unpleasant threats ... ♜c5 and ... ♜e5.

14 ... ♖xe2+

15 ♜xe2 ♜b6

If 15 ... ♜e5 then 16 f4, but not 15 ... ♜c5 owing to 16 ♙e3.

16 ♙f3

It seems that 16 b3, not allowing the knight to c4, was more accurate.

16 ... hg

17 hg ♙h4

Black is preparing the advance ... e6-e5-e4.

18 ♙h1 ♙xh1

19 ♙xh1 e5

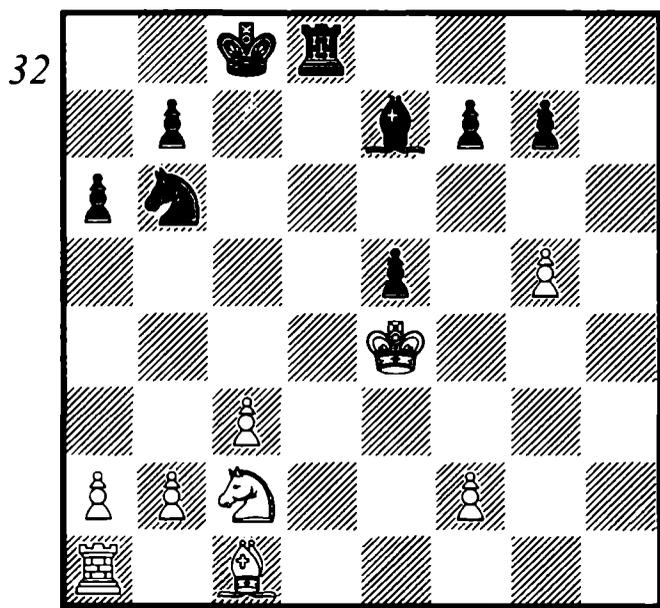
20 ♜c2 ♙g4+

21 ♙f3 ♙xf3+

22 ♜xf3 0-0-0

The game would have ended in a quick draw after 22 ... f5 23 gf followed by ... ♜e8-f7-e6.

23 ♜e4!?(32)



This game illustrates once more the fact that the king is an important piece in the endgame. I assessed the position as better for White during the game (and the result appeared to prove me right). However, Kindermann presented variations later, which proved that the king's position in the very centre could be vulnerable. Black should have played 23 ... ♖c4! here with a dangerous initiative (White's delay in playing b3 tells), for instance: 24 b3 ♖d2+ 25 ♔xe5 ♙xg5 26 ♖d4 ♙f6+ 27 ♔f4 ♖xd4+! 28 cd ♙xd4, or 24 ♖e3 ♖d6+ 25 ♔xe5 ♙xg5 26 ♖d5 ♖c4+ 27 ♔d4 ♖b6 28 c4 ♙f6+ 29 ♔c5 ♖xd5 30 cd ♖e8 with an advantage for Black.

23 ... ♖d7?  
24 ♙e3 ♖c5+

Now the f pawn advance was not so strong e.g. 24 ... f6 25 gf gf 26 ♔f5.

25 ♔xe5 ♖d3+  
26 ♔e4 ♖xb2  
27 f4 ♖c4  
28 ♖h1 g6  
29 ♖h7 ♖d6+  
30 ♔f3 ♔d7  
31 ♙d4 ♔e6

31 ... ♖c8 32 ♙e5 b5 33 ♖b4 a5 would have given Black more chances of a successful defence.

32 ♙e5 ♖f5

32 ... ♖c8 was again necessary here.

33 ♖d4+ ♖xd4

34 cd

The passed d pawn secures a clear advantage for White.

34 ... b5

35 ♔e4 b4

36 ♖h2

The threat to transfer the rook to the queenside brings confusion into Black's position.

36 ... ♔d7

36 ... a5 37 ♖c2 a4 38 ♖c6+ ♔d7 39 ♖c7+ ♔e8 (39 ... ♔e6 40 d5+ ♖xd5 41 ♖xe7+) 40 d6 also didn't help.

37 d5 ♙c5

38 ♖h7

Now the rook is active on the kingside.

38 ... ♖f8

38 ... ♔e8 39 d6 ♖xd6 (39 ... ♙xd6 40 ♖h8+ ♙f8 41 ♙g7 ♔e7 42 ♙f6+) 40 ♖h8+ ♔d7 41 ♙xd6 ♙xd6 42 ♖a8 would also lose for Black.

39 f5 gf+

40 ♔xf5 ♔e8

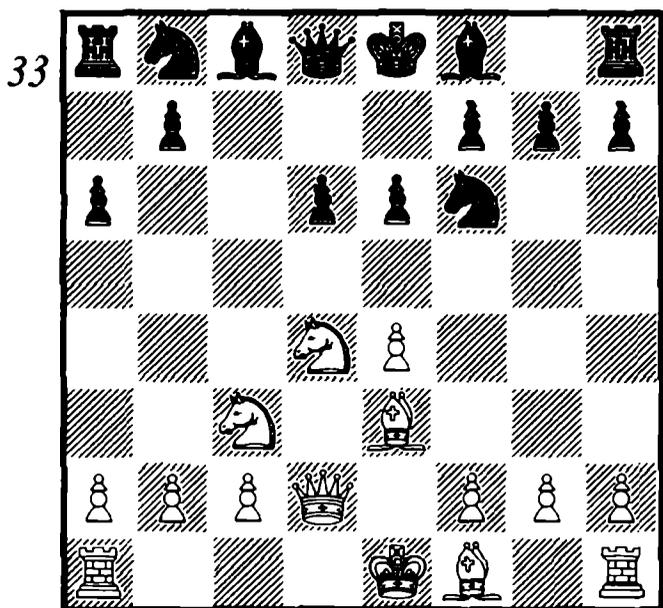
41 ♖h6 **Black resigned.**

The transfer of the rook to the queenside is still decisive in the end.

**Short–Polugayevsky**  
*London, 1986*

1 e4 c5

2 ♘f3 d6  
 3 d4 cd  
 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6  
 5 ♘c3 a6  
 6 ♗e3 e6  
 7 ♔d2(33)



White's plan in the Scheveningen involving activity on the kingside has become popular in the last few years. This plan is characterized by the pawn advances f3, g4–g5 and h4–h5 combined with castling on the queenside. White's attack is not sufficiently covered in the books on theory which do not consider it to be dangerous. But practice doesn't support this view and Black has often had to face considerable difficulties. Note that typical positions occur here after different move orders and the following main schemes of development for Black can be selected:

1. Black carries out the advance ... b5 in the early stages of the game and develops his pieces by ... ♗b7, and ... ♘d7 or ... ♘c6.

2. Black plays ... ♗e7 and castles on the kingside followed by ... b5 or ... ♘c6.

As a rule, sharp positions with interesting tactical possibilities occur in both cases.

The second option gives rise to another two possibilities. One involves the attempt to play an early ... d5, and the other very quick development of the kingside pieces after the relieving exchange on d4 and the advance ... b5. We shall cover the modern state of this variation on our way.

7 ... ♗e7

7 ... ♔c7 and 7 ... b5 are also popular. Here are the most interesting examples of the last few years.

Yudasin–Gavrikov (Lvov, 1984): 7 ... ♔c7 8 f3 b5 9 g4 ♗b7 10 0–0–0 ♘c6 11 ♖b1 ♕c8 12 h4 ♘e5 13 ♕g1 ♘c4 14 ♗xc4 ♔xc4 15 g5 ♘d7 16 h5 g6 17 ♕h1 ♕g8 18 hg hg 19 ♘b3. White had a small advantage.

Nunn–Ftacnik (*Naestved*, 1985): 7 ... b5 8 f3 ♘bd7 9 g4 h6. 9 ... ♘b6 10 ♔f2 ♘fd7 11 f4 ♗b7 12 f5! ♗e7 13 fe 0–0 14 ♘f5 ef 15 ♗xb6 ♘xb6 16 ♘xe7+ ♖h8 17 ♔h4 b4 18 ♘e2 ♗xe4 19 ♕g1 led to a winning position for White, Khalifman–Ehlvest, Lvov, 1985. 10 0–0–0. Other continuations are also not dangerous for Black e.g. 10 a3 ♗b7 11 0–0–0 ♕c8 12 ♗d3 (12 ♗e2!? d5 13 ed ♘xd5 14 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 15 ♕hf1 with the idea of f4–f5) 12 ... ♘e5 13 h4 d5 14 g5 de (14 ... ♘xd3 15 ♔xd3 de 16 fe ♘g4 17 g6 or 17 gh with an attack) 15 ♗xb5?! (15 fe was better) 15 ... ab 16 gf ef (16 ... ♔xf6? 17 ♘dxb5 ef 18 ♗f4) 17 fg

♖xg7 18 ♜hg1 ♗c4 (Yudasin–Lukin, Leningrad, 1984) or 10 h4 b4 11 ♗ce2 d5 12 g5 hg 13 ed ♗xd4 14 ♖xg5 ♜a5 15 ♗f4 ♖b7 16 ♖c4 ♗xf4 17 ♜xf4 ♜e5 18 ♜xe5 ♗xe5 (Yudasin–Gavrikov, Kiev, 1986). Black took over the initiative in both games. 10 ... ♖b7 11 ♖d3 b4. After 11 ... ♗c5 12 ♜b1 g5 13 h4 gh 14 g5 hg 15 ♖xg5 ♖e7 16 ♖xh4 ♗xd3 17 ♜xd3, White had the better position, Chandler–Ribli, 1985; but 12 ... ♜c8 (instead of 12 ... g5) 13 ♜he1 g5 14 ♜f2 ♖e7 15 h3 ♗g6 16 ♗b3 ♗d7 17 ♗c2 ♗de5 18 ♜f1 ♗c4 19 ♖d4 0–0 20 ♖e3 ♜b6 led to equal chances in Martinov–Gelfand, Sochi, 1986. 12 ♗ce2 d5 13 ed ♗xd5 14 ♗f4 ♖d6 15 ♗h5 ♖e5 16 ♜he1? ♜a5 17 ♜b1 ♗c3 18 bc bc 19 ♜c1 ♖xd4 20 ♖xd4? ♖d5 21 a3 ♜b8 22 ♜a1 ♜xb2 and **Black won**. Ftacnik suggested 16 f4 ♗xe3 17 fe! ♜g5 18 h4 ♜xe5 19 ♗xe6! ♖xh1 20 ♗exg7+ ♜f8 21 ♜xh1 ♗d5 22 ♗f5 with an equal position.

In Hjartarson–Polugayevsky (Reykjavik, 1987) Black played the most flexible plan: 7 ... b5 8 f3 ♗bd7 9 0–0–0 ♖b7 10 g4 h6 11 ♖d3 ♗e5 12 ♜b1 b4! (this is a new move in comparison with 12 ... g5, as in Chandler–Ribli) 13 ♗ce2 d5 14 ed ♗xd5 15 ♖f2 ♖e7 16 h4 ♜d7! 17 g5 ♗xd3+ 18 ♜xd3 hg 19 hg ♜xh1 20 ♜xh1 0–0–0 21 ♖g3 ♖g5! 22 ♜c4 ♗c7 23 ♜b4 ♖f6! 24 ♜a5 ♜e7 25 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 26 ♜xe5 ♜f6 and the opening battle ended in Black's favour.

Short–Ribli (Montpellier candidates, 1985): 7 ... b5 8 f3 ♖b7 9 g4 (9 0–0–0 ♗bd7 10 g4 ♗b6 11 ♖d3 ♜c8 12 ♜f2 ♗fd7 13 ♜he1 ♜xc3 14 bc d5 15 ♗b3 ♖a3 16 ♜b1 0–0 with an unclear position, Beuzetti–Ornstein, Biel, 1986) 9 ... ♗c6 (9 ... b4 10 ♗ce2 d5 11 e5 ♗fd7 12 f4 ♗c5 13 ♗g3 ♗bd7 14 ♖g2 ♖e7 15 0–0 a5 16 ♜ael 0–0 17 ♜h1 f6 18 ef ♗xf6 19 ♜xd1 ♜c8 20 g5 ♗fe4 21 ♜g4 ♜h8 with equality, Aseev–Yudasin, Leningrad, 1984) 10 ♗xc6!? (more energetic than 10 0–0–0 ♖e7 11 a3 ♜c8 12 g5 ♗b7 13 f4 ♗xd4 14 ♖xd4 e5 15 ♖e3 ef 16 ♖xf4 ♗e5 17 h4 0–0 18 ♜b1 ♜e8 19 h5 ♖f8, Yudasin–Tunik, Lvov, 1984) 10 ... ♖xc6 11 g5 (here also 11 0–0–0 allows Black to gain good chances after 11 ... ♖e7 12 ♗e2 ♜c8 13 ♗d4 ♖b7 14 h4 ♗d7 15 g5 ♗e5 16 ♜h2 d5, Sax–Portisch, Niksic, 1983) 11 ... ♗d7 12 0–0–0 ♜c7 (if 12 ... ♖e7 White would have achieved a clear advantage: 13 h4 0–0 14 h5 ♗e5 15 f4 ♗g4 16 ♖h3 ♗xe3 17 ♜xe3 b4 18 h6! g6 19 ♗e2 e5 20 ♜b1 ♜a5 21 f5, Barbulescu–Brown, Thessaloniki Olympiad, 1984; 14 ... ♜e8, instead of 14 ♗e5 was no better. 15 g6 hg 16 hg fg 17 ♜g2 b4 18 ♖c4! ♗f8 19 ♗d5, Khalifman–Loginov, Borzhomi, 1984) 13 h4 ♜c8 14 a3 ♖b7 15 ♖d4 ♗e5 16 ♜e3 ♗c4 17 ♖xc4 ♜xc4 18 ♜d2 with a minimal advantage for White.

**8 f3 0–0**

Aseev–Psakhis (Lvov, 1984): 8 ... h5 9 g4 0–0 10 g5 ♗fd7 11 h4

♞e5 12 f4 ♞ec6 13 0-0-0 ♞xd4  
14 ♙xd4 ♞c6 15 ♙e3 ♚a5 16  
♜b1 b4 17 ♞e2 ♙b7 (better was  
17 ... ♜b8 or 17 ... ♜d8) 18  
♙g2 ♞a7 19 ♙xa7 ♜xa7 20 h5  
and White had a clear advantage.

After 8 ... ♞c6 9 0-0-0 0-0 the  
same position arises after a dif-  
ferent move order, but the imme-  
diate 9 ... d5 is also possible—10  
g4 de 11 ♚f2 ♚c7 12 g5 ♞d5 13  
♞xd5 ed 14 fe de 15 ♙c4 0-0 16  
♞xc6 ♚xc6 17 ♙d5 ♚b5 18 ♚f4  
♙e6 19 ♚xe4 ♜ae8 20 ♚d3 ♙c5  
with an equal position (Short-  
Ljubojević, Wijk aan Zee, 1986).

9 0-0-0 ♞c6  
10 g4 ♞xd4  
11 ♚xd4 b5

Or 11 ... ♞d7 12 h4 ♞e5 13  
♙e2 b5 14 ♜b1 ♜b8 15 f4 ♞c6  
16 ♚d2 ♚a5 17 ♙f3 ♚c7 18 h5  
♞a5 19 b3 ♙b7 20 ♞e2 ♜fc8 21  
♙d4 e5 22 ♙b2 ♞c5 with a sharp  
position, Nunn-Ribli (Lucerne,  
1985).

12 e5

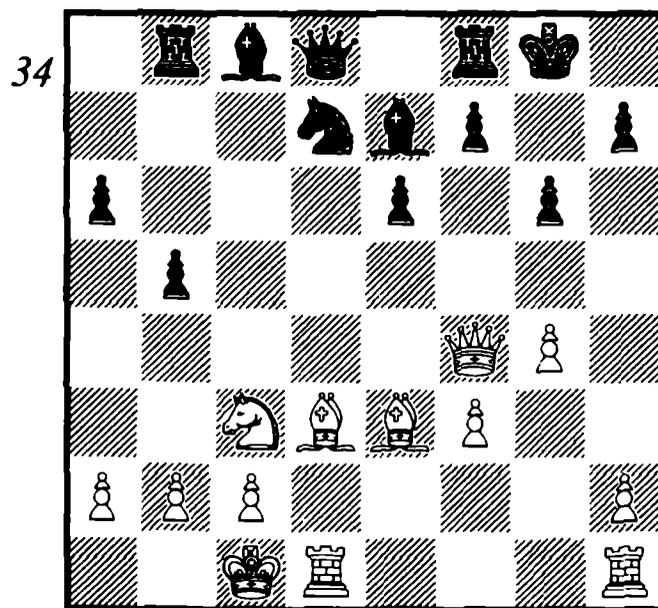
This is an innovation. 12 g5 was  
played in Short-Pinter (Lucerne,  
1985), and after 12 ... ♞d7 13 h4  
♜b8 14 ♜b1 ♚a5 15 ♙h3 ♜e8  
16 f4 b4 17 ♞e2 ♙f8 18 h5 e5 19  
♚c4 ♚b5 20 ♚xb5 ♜xb5 the  
position was equal.

12 ... de  
13 ♚xe5 ♞d7

13 ... ♙d7 and 13 ... ♚a5 are  
worth a try.

14 ♚e4 ♜b8  
15 ♙d3 g6  
16 ♚f4(34)

16 ♙f4 led to a peaceful finish  
in Nunn-Polugayevsky, also at



London 1986: 16 ... e5 17 ♙h6  
♙g5+ 18 ♙xg5 ♚xg5+ 19 ♜b1  
♙b7 20 ♚e2. Draw.

16 ... ♙b7  
17 h4 ♜c8?

A mistake, which allows White  
to carry out some beneficial  
exchanges. 17 ... ♙f6 was correct  
and if 18 h5 ♙e5 19 ♚h6 ♙g7 20  
♚f4 ♙e5 a draw could be agreed.

18 ♙e4! ♙xe4  
19 ♞xe4 ♚c7  
20 ♜h2 f5  
21 ♚xc7 ♜xc7  
22 ♞g5 ♙xg5  
23 ♙xg5

This ending is unpleasant for  
Black—his knight feels uncom-  
fortable, his pawns on the queen-  
side are weak and White's rooks  
have occupied the central files.

23 ... fg  
24 fg ♞e5  
25 ♜e2

If 25 ♙h6 then 25 ... ♞xg4  
loses to 26 ♙xf8 ♞xh2 27 ♙d6,  
but after 25 ... ♜f3 Black holds  
on.

25 ... ♞xg4  
26 ♜xe6 ♜f2

Now Black loses a pawn by  
force. He should have played 26  
... a5 immediately.

27 c3 a5  
 28 ♖d8 ♜cf7  
 29 ♖xa5

The rest is simple.

29 ... ♜h2  
 30 ♜e8+ ♚g7  
 31 ♖d8 h6

31 ... ♜ff2 didn't help—32 ♜d7+ ♚h6 33 ♖g5+ mating.

32 ♜d2 ♜xd2  
 33 ♚xd2 g5

33 ... ♜d7 didn't help, but it was more stubborn. 34 hg ♜d7+ 35 ♚e2 ♚f7 36 ♜e4 ♜xd8 37 ♜xg4 h5 38 g6+ ♚f6 39 ♜g2 h4 40 g7 ♜g8 41 ♚f3 ♚f5 42 ♜g4 h3 43 ♜h4 ♚e6 44 ♜xh3 ♜xg7 45 ♜h5. **Black resigned.**

### Karpov–Nunn

*Amsterdam, 1985*

This game illustrates technical methods of playing the Sicilian Defence. Curiously enough, this was the first game I played after my first match with Kasparov five months earlier.

1 e4 c5  
 2 ♘f3 d6  
 3 d4 ♘f6  
 4 ♘c3

The capture 4 dc is regarded as favourable for White according to theory, but there is no reason to avoid the classic structures either.

4 ... cd  
 5 ♘xd4 a6  
 6 ♖e2

Certainly, there are some more topical replies to the Najdorf Variation, such as 6 ♖g5 or 6 ♖c4 leading to sharp positions. But the

restrained 6 ♖e2 has been serving me well for nearly twenty years, and I don't betray it now. For instance, I also played this move against Kasparov (the game always transposed to the Scheveningen Variation in the end) and he usually had to undergo certain difficulties in the opening.

6 ... e5  
 7 ♘b3 ♖e7  
 8 0–0 0–0

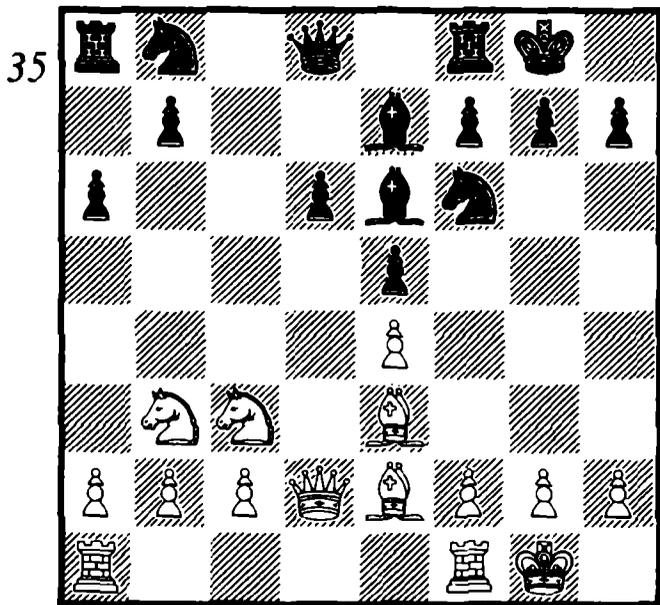
Kasparov invariably played 6 ... e6 (instead of 6 ... e5) in our matches but this other move has occurred in my games more than once. The sixth game of the quarter final candidates match Karpov–Polugayevsky (Moscow, 1974) became particularly well-known. Black developed his queenside before castling: 8 ... ♖e6 9 f4 ♚c7 10 a4 ♘bd7 11 ♚h1 0–0. After 12 ♖e3 ef 13 ♜xf4 ♘e5 14 a5 ♘fd7 15 ♜f1 ♖f6 16 ♘d5 ♖xd5 I sacrificed two pawns by 17 ♚xd5!? ♚xc2 18 ♘d4 ♚xb2. In return I gained a very strong attack, which Black didn't manage to repulse.

9 ♖e3

9 ♚b3, not committing the bishop yet, has also been tried. After 9 ... ♖e6 10 ♘d5 ♖xd5 11 ed ♘bd7 12 c4 a5 13 ♖e3 b6 14 f5 ♘e8 15 ♚h1 ef 16 ♖xf4 ♘c5 Black equalised (Jiangchuan–Nunn, Lucerne, 1985). However, 10 f4 was worth considering. Dvoirys–Novikov (Harkov, 1985) continued 10 ... ♘c6 11 f5 ♖d7 12 ♖f3 ♘b4 13 ♚a2 d5 14 a3 dc 15 ♘xe4 ♘c6 16 ♖e3 ♘d4 17

♞xd4 e4 18 ♜xd4 with the initiative for White.

9 ... ♜e6  
10 ♛d2(35)



The counter-attacks ... b5 and d5 are, as is well-known, two of the main themes in the Sicilian Defence. White's objective is to stop the pawn breakthrough. It was successfully achieved in this game. It is unsatisfactory to play 10 ... b5 owing to the standard reaction 11 a4!, e.g. 11 ... b4 12 ♞d5 ♞xe4 13 ♞xe7+ ♛xe7 14 ♛xb4 f5 19 ♞a5 ♜c8 16 ♜fd1! (16 ♜f3 ♞d7! 17 ♜xe4 fe 18 ♜fd1 ♞c5 19 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 20 ♛e4 ♜ac8 21 c4! ♜a5 22 b4 ♜c4 23 ♛a8+ ♜c8 24 ♛e4 ♜c4 with a draw, Yudasin–Gavrikov, Sverdlovsk, 1984) 16 ... ♜xc2 (16 ... ♞c8 17 ♛b7 ♛xb7 18 ♜xb7 d5 19 f3 ♞f6 20 ♞c5) 17 ♜d3 ♜c8 (17 ... ♞c6 18 ♛e1!) 18 ♜xe4 fe 19 ♛xd6 with a clear advantage for White. 10 ♛d2 became popular after Karpov–Portisch (London, 1982).

10 ... ♞bd7  
11 a4!

Black has completed his queen-side development and now ... b5

would be quite appropriate. But White prevents this possibility just in time. This pawn structure is characterized by certain Black weaknesses which he will try to get rid of. My goal is to make these weaknesses permanent.

11 ... ♜c8

Another possibility is 11 ... ♞b6 12 a5 ♞c4 13 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 14 ♜fd1 ♜c8 15 ♞c1 ♛c7 16 ♜b6 ♛c6 17 f3 h6 18 ♞d3 ♜xd3 19 ♛xd3 ♛c4 20 ♜e3 ♜c6 21 ♛xc4 ♜xc4 22 ♛f1 with a favourable ending for White (Karpov–Ostermeyer, Hanover, 1983).

12 a5 ♛c7

13 ♜fd1

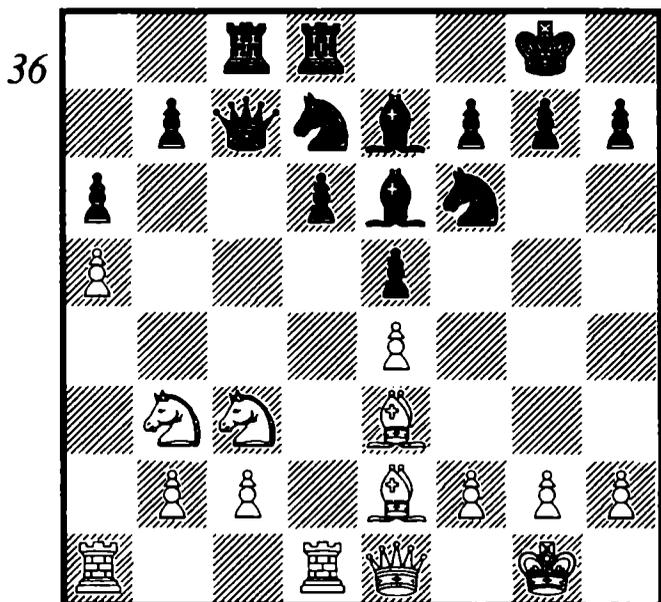
Geller, a great expert on this variation, generally puts the rook on c1. In the game Karpov–Portisch mentioned above, after 13 ♜fc1 ♛c6 14 ♜f3 ♜c4 15 ♜a4 ♜fd8 16 ♜b4 ♛c7 17 ♞d5 ♞xd5 18 ed f5 19 ♜e2 ♜xb3 20 ♜xb3 f4 21 ♜b6 ♞xb6 22 ♜xb6 ♜g5 23 ♜g4, White had a positional advantage.

However, the right plan was found later—13 ... ♜fe8 14 ♜a4 ♛c6 15 ♜f3 ♜c4 16 ♜b4 ♛c7 17 ♞d5 ♞xd5 18 ed ♞f6! 19 ♜e1 e4! after which 13 ♜fc1 has no longer been regarded as dangerous for Black.

Nunn was definitely ready for such a course of the events, so I decided to return to the old rook move to d1 where it exerts strong pressure on the d6 pawn. An original plan of positioning my pieces occurred to me during the game.

13 ... ♖fd8

14 ♙e1!(36)



Since ... b5 has already been stopped, it remains to prevent the counter attack ... d5. The queen retreat from the d file serves this aim. After the prophylactic 14 f3, then 14 ... d5! is already possible e.g. 15 ed ♗xd5 (15 ... ♗xd5! is also good) 16 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 ♗f6 winning back the piece; or 16 ♗c4 ♗xc4 19 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 and Black has no problems. The aim of the queen move is also to play f3, if the opportunity arises, and then transfer the queen to f2, giving more space to manoeuvre pieces. A similar plan, but in a less successful version, was adopted in the old game Pilnik–Fischer (Mar Del Plata, 1959): 9 ♗e3 ♗e6 10 f3 ♗c7 11 ♗e1 ♗bd7 12 ♗d1 b5 13 ♗d2 ♗b6 14 ♗f2 ♗ab8 15 ♗xb6 ♗xb6 16 ♗d5 ♗xd5 17 ed ♗d7 18 f4 ♗f6 19 c3 ♗bb8 20 fe ♗xe5 21 ♗d4 g6 22 a3 a5 23 ♗h1 b4 with the initiative for Black.

14 ... ♗c6

Black adopts the standard plan for counterplay, which had been

successful in recent games. He intends to play ... d5.

It seems that 14 ... ♗c5 was better, and if 15 ♗d2 then 15 ... d5! 16 ed ♗xd5! (but not 16 ... ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 18 c4 ♗e6 19 b4 ♗d7 20 c5). However, after 15 ♗xc5 dc 16 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 17 f3 White has some advantage. Geller–Portisch (Las Palmas, 1976) followed a similar path: 8 ... ♗e6 9 ♗e3 ♗bd7 10 a4 0–0 11 a5 ♗c8 12 ♗d2 ♗e5 13 ♗xc5 dc 14 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 15 f3 c4 16 ♗e4 ♗d7 17 ♗fd1 ♗b4 18 ♗c3! ♗c5 19 ♗f2 ♗f8 and White could have maintained the advantage by playing 20 ♗a4. If 14 ... ♗c5 then 15 ♗f3 was not bad, since the double capture on b3 is unsatisfactory because of the threat of ♗b6.

15 ♗f3!

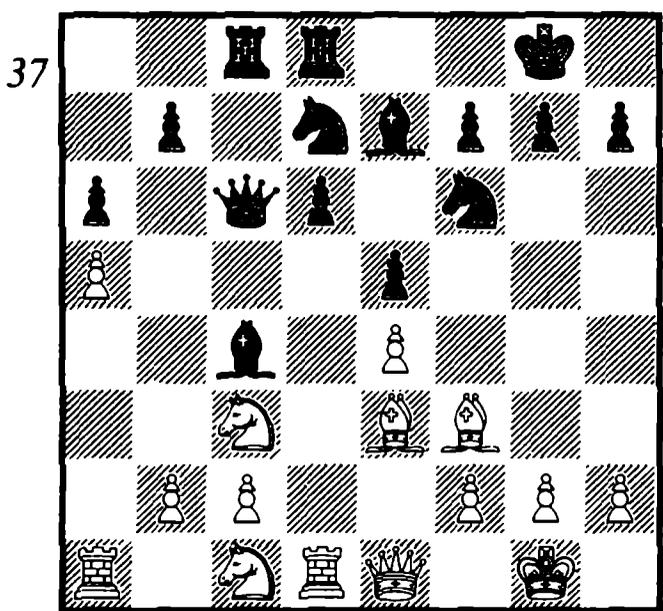
Nipping the ... d5 attempt in the bud. At the same time White intends to place the knight on d5 when convenient. A similar idea had already been adopted a quarter of a century ago in Geller–Fischer (Curacao Candidates, 1962): 9 ♗e3 ♗c7 10 a4 ♗e6 11 a5 ♗bd7 12 ♗d5 ♗xd5 13 ed ♗f5 14 c4 ♗g6? 15 ♗c1 ♗c5 16 ♗xc5 dc 17 b4! ♗ac8 18 ♗b3 ♗d6 19 ♗fd1 ♗e7 20 bc ♗xc5 21 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 22 ♗a1 ♗d8 23 ♗a4 ♗f5 24 ♗b4 ♗c8 25 ♗b6!

15 ... ♗c4

Preparing to take with the knight after 16 ♗d5.

16 ♗c1(37)

White's knight, which was his



only piece out of play up to now, is being aimed at the square d5. Curiously enough the same plan was played by Nunn against Sunye in a later game at the same tournament: 13 ... ♔c6 14 ♖f3 (or 14 f3 ♜fd8 15 ♜ac1 ♖c4 16 ♖xc4 ♔xc4 17 ♔d3 h6 18 ♜a1 ♔xd3 19 ♜xd3 ♜c6 20 ♞f1 ♔f8 21 ♞e1 with the better endgame, Aseev–Zaichik, Borzhomi, 1984) 14 ... ♜fe8 15 ♔e1 h6 16 ♖c1 ♜a8 17 ♖d3 b5 18 ♖b4 ♔b7 19 ♖cd5 ♖f8 20 b3 with a positional advantage for White.

In Zagrebelny–Gelfand (USSR Spartakiad, 1986) instead of 15 ... h6 Black retreated the rook— 15 ... ♜a8!?, and after 16 ♜ac1 b5 17 ab ♖xb6 18 ♖d5 ♖c4 19 ♖a5 ♖xa5 20 ♖xe7 ♜xe7 21 ♔xa5 ♜b7 22 ♔a3 ♖xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♔xe4 24 ♜xd6 the position was equal. Probably there will be a lot of discoveries made here soon.

- 16 ... h6
- 17 ♖1a2 ♖c5
- 18 ♖b4 ♔e8
- 19 g3

White has completed the main task—the d5 square is under his

full control—and starts to improve the position of other pieces without any hurry.

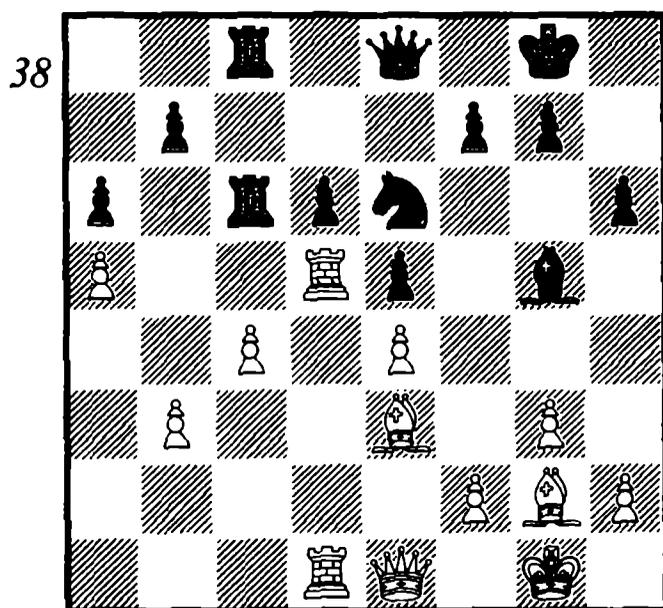
- 19 ... ♜c7
- 20 ♖g2 ♜dc8
- 21 b3 ♖e6
- 22 ♖cd5 ♖xd5
- 23 ♖xd5 ♖xd5
- 24 ♜xd5

Usually, if White manages to take on d5 with the e pawn and then play c4 and b4 he has a positional advantage. But the capture on d5 with a piece gives an even bigger advantage. Now it comes to the stage of the technical realisation of the advantage.

- 24 ... ♜c6
- 25 ♜ad1

Possibly 25 h4, taking full control of the g5 square, was more accurate; White's dark-squared bishop is more active than its opponent, and it was not worth exchanging it.

- 25 ... ♖e6
- 26 c4 ♖g5!?(38)



- 27 ♖a7!

It was possible to take the d6 pawn, but then after 27 ... ♖xe3 28 ♔xe3 ♖d4 Black would have

taken control of the dark squares. Now I win a tempo by driving the rook to a8.

27 ... ♖a8

28 ♗b6 ♗d8

29 ♗e3 ♗c7

29 ... ♗g5!, exchanging the bishops, was more accurate. After 30 ♗xg5 ♗xg5 31 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 32 ♖xd6 ♖d8 the knight can still reach d4 and, although Black is a pawn down, he still has hopes of a draw.

30 ♔e2 b6

It seems that Black has managed to open the queenside at last. But it is precisely here that the pawn breakthrough is decisive.

31 b4! ba

32 b5! ab

33 cb ♖c5

If 33 ... ♖c3 the pawn advances further by 34 b6.

34 ♗xc5 ♗xc5

35 ♗f1

The bishop is being transferred to the important square c4 where it can support the a pawn advance and contribute to the pressure on the light squares.

35 ... a4

A pawn for the exchange is not bad compensation, but, alas, in this case it is impossible to keep the pawn.

36 ♔c2 a3

37 ♗c4 ♗e6

38 ♖5d3 ♗d4

39 ♔a2 ♗b6

If 39 ... ♗xb5 then 40 ♖f3.

40 ♖xa3

**Black lost on time**, but it didn't affect the final result.

### Short–Ribli

*Interzonal*

*Subotica, 1987*

1 e4 c5

2 ♗f3 d6

3 d4 cd

4 ♗xd4 ♗f6

5 ♗c3 a6

Formally, 2 ... d6 and 5 ... a6 characterize the Najdorf Variation, but the game soon transposes into the Scheveningen Variation. This move order prevents the Keres Attack (5 ... e6 6 g4).

6 f4

6 ♗e3 followed by: 6 ... e6 7 ♗d2 b5 8 f3 ♗bd7 9 g4 is popular these days. **Nunn–Marin** is an interesting game. It was played at the same time at another interzonal in Szirak. This is what happened.

9 ... h6 10 0–0–0 ♗b7 11 ♗d3 ♗e5 12 ♖he1. 12 ♗b1 often occurs as well. 12 ... ♗fd7. 12 ... ♖c8 has been also played. In De La Villa–Adorjan at the same tournament after 12 ... b4 13 ♗a4 d5 14 ed ♗xd5 the opponents unexpectedly agreed a draw, though after 15 ♗f2 White would have had a strong attack. 13 f4! b4. Nunn gave variations in *64-Chess Observer*, proving that after 13 ... ♗xg4 14 e5 White had quite a strong initiative.

14 ♗d5! ♗xd3+ 15 ♗xd3 ed 16 ed ♗e7 17 ♗c6! ♗xc6 18 dc



in the centre. However, there are many exceptions to such rules in practice. Thus, after 8 g4 if 8 ... e5 9 ♖f5 the important d5 square becomes weak, and 8 ... d5 9 e5 ♖fd7 (9 ... ♖e4 10 ♖xe4 de is unattractive) leads to a cramped position of the French Defence type.

It is interesting that the Yugoslav *Encyclopedia* doesn't consider the sharp 8 g4 at all, and in *The Sicilian Defence, Scheveningen Variation* by Kasparov and Nikitin only a few lines are devoted to it: "... playing in Keres Attack style is worth considering seriously: 8 g4!? b5 9 g5 ♖fd7 10 a3 ♖b6 11 f5 ♖c6 12 ♖xc6 ♔xc6 13 0-0 ♖c4 14 fe fe 15 ♗xc4 ♔xc4 16 ♕f3 ♔a7 17 ♗e3 ♔d7 18 g6! with strong pressure for White (Klovan-Palatnik, 1973)".

**8 ... b5**

The restrained 8 ... h6 could lead to an opening of lines which would be unfavourable for Black, but this move still has its advantages and requires a practical test.

**9 g5 ♖fd7**

**10 a3 ♖b6**

**11 ♗f3**

Short deviates first from the game considered above. The bishop is transferred to the long diagonal and the square e2 is freed for the queen. It is possible that Short didn't like 11 f5 because of 11 ... e5 12 ♖b3 ♗b7 and the weakness of the d5 square doesn't matter.

**11 ... ♖bd7**

**12 ♕e2 ♗e7**

12 ... ♗b7! followed by ♗a8-c8 was more energetic, and it is not yet clear how White could then exploit the fact that Black's king is in the centre.

**13 h4 ♗b7**

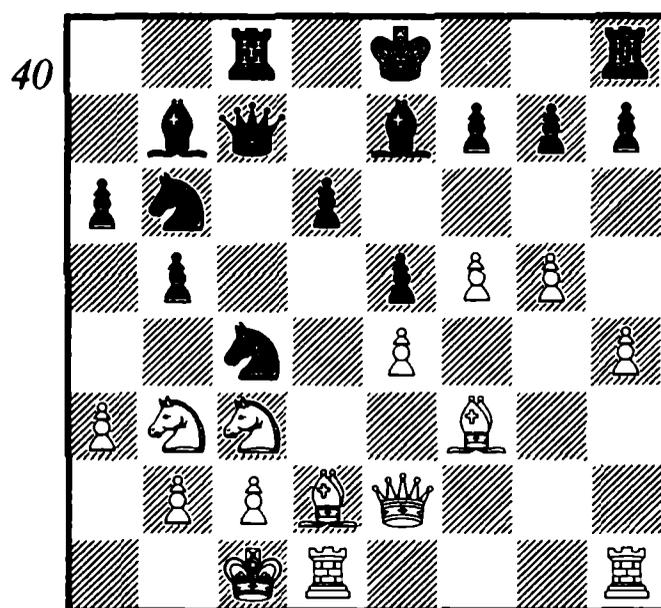
**14 ♗d2 ♔c8**

**15 f5 e5**

**16 ♖b3 ♖c4**

**17 0-0-0 ♖db6(40)**

17 ... d5!? was another interesting possibility. After, for example, 18 ed ♗xa3! 19 ba ♖xd2 20 ♗xd2 ♕xc3 21 ♔d3! ♕c7 22 f6! a sharp position would have arisen.



**18 f6!**

White has to open lines as quickly as possible because his opponent's threats along the c file are becoming serious.

**18 ... ♖xb2**

I am using analysis by the international master A. Hasin in these annotations. It was he who gave the variation which showed that 18 ... ♖a4 (18 ... gf 19 gf ♗xf6 20 ♗g4 gives White a very strong attack) 19 fe ♖cxb2 wouldn't have helped because of 20 ♗g4 ♖xd1 ♖xd1 21 ♕xd1! ♖xc3 22 ♗xc3 ♕xc3 23 ♗xc8 ♕xc8 24

♙xd6 ♖xe4 (or 24 ... ♙d7 25 ♙xe5) 25 ♜h2.

**19 ♜xb2**

Better than 19 fe?! ♘2a4 20 ♖g4 (or 20 ♘a5 ♘xc3 21 ♖xc3 ♙xc3 22 ♘xb7 ♙xa3 with perpetual check) 20 ... ♘xc3 21 ♖xc3 ♙xc3 22 ♖xc8 ♘c4! (or even 22 ... ♘xc8), when Black's chances are not worse.

**19 ... ♘a4+**

Black would lose material after 19 ... ♘c4+ 20 ♜c1 ♘xd2 21 ♜xd2 ♙xc3 22 ♜d3! and 23 fe.

**20 ♜c1 ♜gf**

**21 ♜gf ♖f8**

21 ... ♘xc3 22 ♖xc3 ♙xc3 was unsatisfactory because of 23 ♜d3! and White is a piece up. But 21 ... ♖xf6!? 22 ♖g4! ♘xc3 23 ♖xc3 ♙xc3 24 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 would have given an opportunity to continue the struggle, when Black's chances were, probably, no worse.

**22 ♖g4 ♖h6**

After 22 ... d5 23 ♙d3 Black would have won beautifully by 23 ... de 24 ♘xe4 ♙xc2+! 25 ♙xc2 ♜xc2+ 26 ♜xc2 ♖xe4+ 27 ♜c1 ♖xa3 mate; however, 23 ♜h3! allowed White to repulse the attack and maintain some advantage: 23 ... d4 24 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 25 ♘xa4 ba 26 ♜g3 ♖xa3+ 27 ♜b1 ab 28 ♜xb3 (or 28 cb). However, here too Black would have had some compensation for the exchange.

**23 ♜h3!**

After 23 ♖xh6 ♙xc3! 24 ♖xc8 (otherwise White risks losing e.g. 24 ♜d3? ♙b2+ 25 ♜d1 ♙b1+ 26 ♘c1 ♘b2+ 27 ♜e1 ♜xc2 28

♙d1 ♘xd3+ 29 ♙xd3 ♜xc1+ 30 ♖xc1 ♙xd3) 24 ... ♙b2+ 25 ♜d2 ♙c3+ the game would have ended in perpetual check.

**23 ... ♘xc3**

**24 ♜xc3 ♖xd2+**

**25 ♜xd2! ♙xc3**

**26 ♖xc8 ♖xc8**

**27 ♜xd6**

The opposing attacks have led to this unusual position. The material is level, White's pawns are isolated and Black can occupy the g file. But the key factor in the position is something else! Black's king is unsafe and this fact outweighs everything else.

**27 ... ♙g3**

If 27 ... ♜g8 then 28 ♙d1! ♙c7 29 ♙d5! winning. 27 ... ♙c7 also didn't help owing to 28 ♙d2! ♖e6 (or 28 ... ♖b7) 29 ♘c5! etc. 27 ... 0-0? at once was impossible here because of the mate after 28 ♙g2+ and so Ribli decides to prepare castling.

**28 ♜b2 ♙xh4**

**29 ♙d1 0-0**

**30 ♜d8 ♙xf6**

**31 ♜xc8! ♜xc8**

**32 ♙g4+ ♜f8**

**33 ♙xc8+ ♜g7**

**34 ♘c5 h5**

**35 ♙xa6 ♙f2**

After 35 ... ♙xa6 36 ♘xa6 h4 White had enough time to stop the passed pawn with the knight via a6-b4-d3-f2.

**36 ♙d6 h4**

**37 ♙xe5+ ♙f6**

**38 ♘d7! ♙xe5+**

**39 ♘xe5 h3**

**40 ♘f3 Black resigned.**

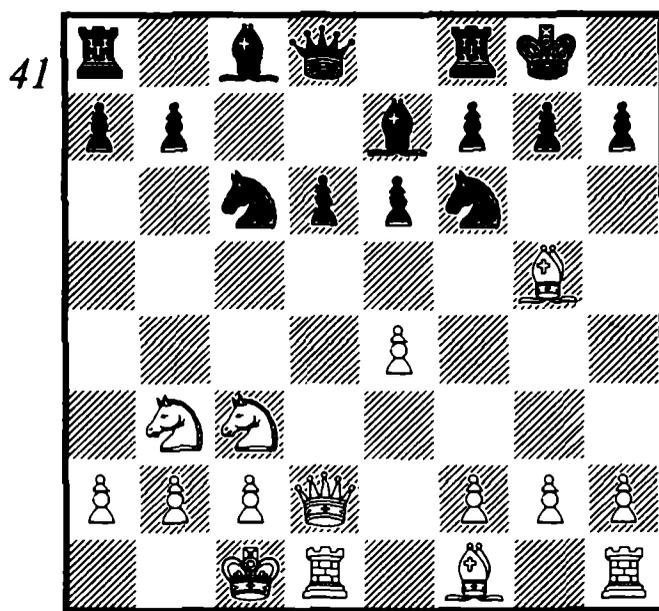
**Tal–Sisniega**  
*Interzonal*  
*Mexico, 1985*

This game won convincingly the traditional competition for the most important theoretical game in *Informator 39*. I think that the jury was influenced to a great extent by the fact that this variation occurred twice in my first match with Kasparov when making up their minds about this game. At the time I was unable to find a way into Black's position but Tal did...

1	e4	c5
2	♘f3	d6
3	d4	cd
4	♘xd4	♘f6
5	♘c3	♘c6
6	♙g5	e6
7	♚d2	♙e7
8	0–0–0	0–0

This position occurred twice in the first *Karpov–Kasparov match*. In *game 35* we agreed a draw after 9 f4 h6 10 ♙h4 e5 11 ♘f5 ♙xf5 12 ef ef 13 ♚b1 d5 14 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 15 ♘xd5 ♙e5 16 g3 fg 17 hg ♘e7 and in *game 37* even more quickly, after 9 ♘b3 a5 10 a4 d5 11 ed ♘xd5 12 ♙xe7 ♘cxe7 13 ♘b5 ♙d7 14 ♙e2 ♘f5 15 ♘d4 ♘xd4. As you can see, in both games Black solved all his problems by the classic Sicilian counter-strike in the centre, ... d5. In this game Tal proved that the d pawn advance is not always so successful for Black.

9 ♘b3(41)



9 f4 is covered in the notes to the next game.

9 ... a5

This move was introduced into practice by Boleslavsky more than thirty years ago. Black intends to attack the knight by a further pawn advance and to prevent the threat 10 ♙xf6 at the same time because when the pawn is on a5 it gives Black more counterplay after 10 ... ♙xf6 11 ♚xd6 ♙xc3.

It was dangerous to provoke White by 9 ... h6. For instance: 10 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 11 ♚xd6 ♙xc3 12 ♚xd8 (another well researched line is 12 bc ♚h4 13 g3 ♚f6 14 ♚c5 e5 15 ♙c4 ♙e6 16 ♙xe6 ♚xe6 17 ♚d6 ♚h3 18 ♚e3 ♚fd8 19 ♚d5 ♚dc8 20 ♚hd1 ♚c7 21 f4!? ef 22 ♚xf4 ♚e7 23 ♘c5 Chandler–Torre, London, 1984. According to Chandler 23 ... ♚ae8 was interesting, and if 24 ♚d7 then 24 ... b6! 25 ♚xe7 ♚xe7 26 ♚d6 ♚c8) 12 ... ♙xb2 13 ♚xb2 ♚xd8 14 ♚xd8 ♘xd8 15 f4 ♙d7 16 ♙d3 ♚f8 17 a3 ♚e7 18 e5 ♙c6 19 ♚g1 ♚c8 20 g4 b6 21 h4 ♘b7 22 b5 ♚d8 23 g5 with better chances for White (Kuzmin–Karner, Tallin, 1985).

9 ... ♖b6 was favourable for White. For instance: 10 f3 a6 11 h4 ♙d8 12 g4 d5 13 ed ♗xd5 14 ♙xe7 ♗dxe7 (14 ... ♗cxe7) 15 ♙d3 e5 16 h5 (Gipslis–Belchuk, Riga, 1981).

The solid 9 ... a6 and the flank move 9 ... ♗a5 have been played more than once. However, the general assessment is in White's favour. Particular attention should be paid to the immediate counter-strike in the centre by 9 ... d5, which Kasparov played against me and which Sisniega chose to play on the next move in this game. Makarichev in the *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings* recommended 10 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 11 ed ♗b4 12 a3! (taking advantage of the fact that the a pawn hasn't advanced two squares yet), and after 12 ... ♗xd5 White can win a pawn. Instead of 11 ... ♗b4 another possibility is 11 ... ♙xc3 12 ♖xc3 ed. Both 13 ♙b5 and 13 ♗d4 have been played here, and in the recent game Psakhis–Aseev (Sevastopol, 1986) White chose 13 g3! After 13 ... ♙g4 14 ♙d2 ♖e7 15 ♙g2 ♙fe8 16 ♖b1 ♙ac8 17 ♖c5 ♗b4 (the sharp variations occurring as the result of 17 ... ♖xc5 18 ♗xc5 ♗b4 are in White's favour) 18 ♖xe7 ♙xe7 19 ♙c1 (the positional 19 ♗d4 is also good) 19 ... ♙f5 20 ♗d4 ♙e4 21 ♙xe4 de 22 ♗e5 ♙e5 23 ♗d6 ♙d8 24 ♙cd1 e3 25 fe ♙xe3 26 a3 ♗c6 27 ♗xb7 White won a pawn and the game as well.

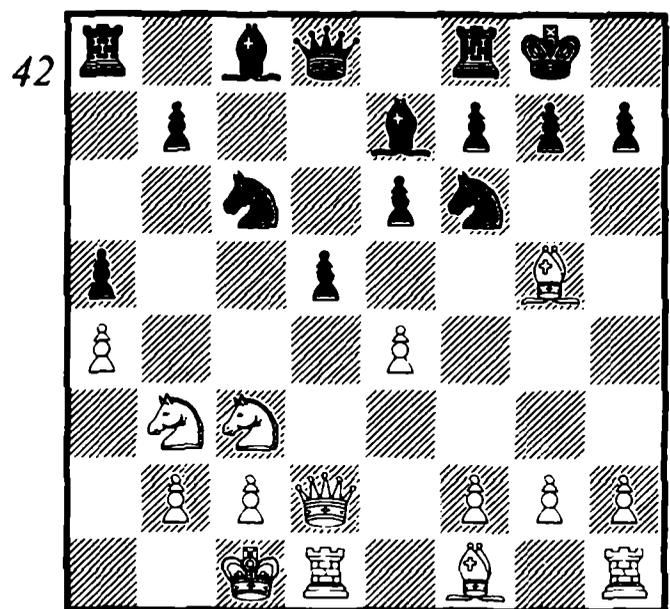
**10 a4**

The modest 10 a3 led to equa-

lity in Van Der Wiel–Arnason, (Reykjavik, 1985): 10 ... h6 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 12 ♖xd6 ♙xc3 13 ♖xd8 ♙xb2+ 14 ♖xb2 ♙xd8 15 ♙xd8 ♗xd8 16 ♙b5 ♖f8 17 ♙d1 ♖e7 18 ♗c5 e5 19 ♗a4 ♙e6 20 ♗b6 ♙b8.

An interesting idea was played in Mokry–Thorsteins (Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984): 10 ♗d4!? b6 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 12 ♗bd5 d5 13 ed ♗b4 (13 ... ed 14 ♗xd5 ♙e6 15 ♙c4 was better for White) 14 d6 (other possibilities—14 a3, 14 ♙c4, 14 ♖b1 are also worth considering) 14 ... e5 15 ♖b1 ♙f5 16 ♙d3 ♗xd3 17 cd ♖d7 18 a4 ♙ac8 19 ♗e4 ♙d8 20 ♙c1 with the better chances for White.

**10 ... d5(42)**



Now if 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 12 ed then 12 ... ♗b4 is already possible as White cannot play a3 and Black has good counter chances (13 de ♙xe6!). The position after 12 ... ♙xc3 13 ♖xc3 ed 14 ♗d4 ♗b4 15 ♖g3 is assessed as better for White by theory, but in Psakhis–Kupreichik (USSR championship, 1985) after 14 ... ♙d7! 15 ♙b5 ♗xd4 16 ♖xd4 17 ab a4!

Black obtained excellent chances.

In Kosten–Chandler (England, 1985) after 11 ed ♖xd5 12 ♗xe7 ♜cxe7 White improved on Karpov–Kasparov (game 37 of our first match) by 13 ♗c4! After 13 ... ♜c7 an exchange operation was carried out: 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♗xd5 ed 16 ♜xd5 ♜f4+ 17 ♚b1 ♜xa4, and by playing 18 ♖d4! ♜e8 19 ♖c5 a4 20 ♖hd1 h6 21 ♖e4 ♜b5 22 ♖a4 White achieved some advantage (though he went on to lose). Instead of 13 ... ♜c7 Chandler recommends 13 ... ♜e8. However in reply to 10 ... d5 White, it appears, can do without any capture—either on f6 or on d5—at all.

**11 ♗b5!**

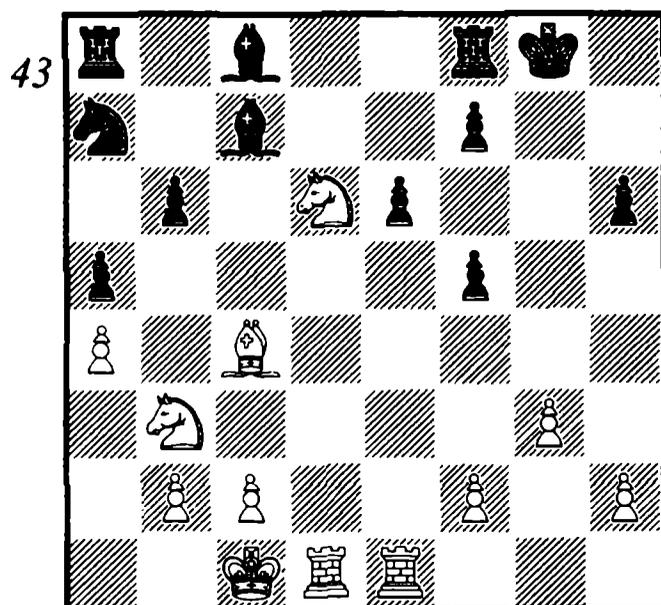
This is the idea of international master A. Vitolins. White gives up a pawn in order to exploit the weak square b5.

**11 ... ♜xe4**

The following game was played at the candidates tournament of the same world championship cycle as the main game. Tal once again highlighted the danger which Black has to face in this variation. Korchnoi captured on e4 with the pawn but could not hold out for more than fifteen moves.

**Tal–Korchnoi** (*Montpellier, 1985*): 11 ... de 12 ♜xd8 ♗xd8. 12 ... ♖xd8 13 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 14 ♗xe7 ♖xd1+ 15 ♖xd1 gives White an advantage. 13 ♖he1 ♖a7 14 ♗c4 h6 15 ♗xf6 gf. Or 15 ... ♗xf6 16 ♖xe4 threatening ♖d6. 16 ♖xe4 f5 17 ♖d6 ♗c7 18

g3 b6(43). Black should have played 18 ... ♖d8 19 ♖b5 ♖xb5 20 ♗xb5 when his position would have been quite defensible.



**19 ♖xf5!** An unexpected tactical stroke, which decides the game 19 ... ef 20 ♗d5 ♗e6. Or 20 ... ♖b8 21 ♖e7. 21 ♗xa8 ♖xa8 22 ♖d4 ♗d5 23 ♖e7 ♖c8 24 ♖b5. **Black resigned** If 24 ... ♖xb5 then 25 ♖xd5 ♖d6 26 ♖xc7.

It seems Black shouldn't capture the e4 pawn at all. 11 ... ♖b4 (11 ... ♗b4 12 ed ed 13 ♜f4 with an initiative for White) has also been played in some games and we shall look at them now.

Vitolins–Inkiöv (*Yurmala, 1985*): 12 ♖he1 de (12 ... ♜c7 13 e5 ♖e8; 12 ... h6 13 ed ed 14 ♜e3 ♗e6 15 ♗f4—with White having the initiative in both cases) 13 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 14 ♜xd8 ♗xg5+ 15 ♜xg5 ♖xg5 16 h4 e5 17 hg ♗f5 with a complicated position; the immediate 13 ♜xd8! was stronger e.g. 13 ... ♖xd8 (13 ... ♗xd8 14 ♖xe4 ♗e7 15 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 16 ♗xf6 gf 17 ♖d6) 14 ♖xe4 ♖bd5 15 c4! ♖c7 (15 ... ♖b4 16 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 17 ♖d1 ♗e7 18 ♖d6) 16

♖xd8 ♗xd8 17 ♖d1 ♗e7 18 ♜xf6+ gf 19 ♗e3 ♜xb5 20 ab f5 21 ♜c5 e5 22 ♜d7! f4 23 b6 f6 24 ♗xc7! White had a considerable advantage (Anand–Inkiov, Calcutta, 1986).

Balashov–Khalifman (Minsk, 1986): 12 e5 ♜d7 13 ♗xe7 ♔xe7 14 f4 b6 (14 ... ♜c5 15 ♜xc5 ♔xc5 16 h4 with the better chances for White, Kindermann–Felberg, Vienna, 1986) 15 ♖hc1 ♜c5 16 ♜d4 ♗d7 17 ♔b1 ♖ac8? (17 ... ♖fc8 threatening 18 ... ♗xb5 19 ab a4 was better) 18 g4 ♖fd8 19 f5. White had an advantage again.

12 ♜xe4 de  
13 ♔xd8 ♗xd8  
14 ♗xd8 ♜xd8  
15 ♜c5 f5

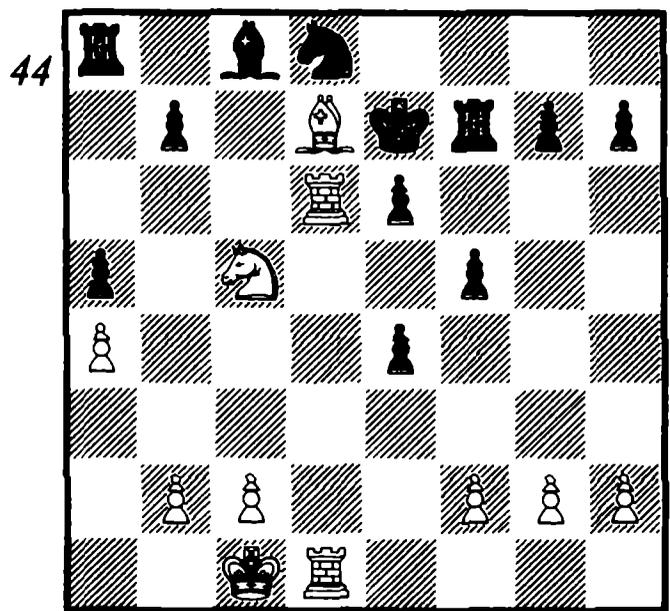
In Rohde–Joshi (USA, 1986) Black replied 15 ... b6 but again failed to solve all his problems: 16 ♜xe4 ♗b7 17 ♖he1 ♗d5 18 f3 ♖c8 19 ♜c3 ♗a8 20 ♗d7 ♖c7 21 ♜b5 ♖c5 22 ♖d6 ♜c6 23 ♜c3 with the initiative for White.

16 ♖d6

White could have secured a small advantage by 16 ♜d7 ♗xd7 17 ♖xd7 ♖f7 18 ♖hd1 ♖xd7 19 ♖xd7 ♔f8 20 ♔d2, but prefers to increase the pressure by avoiding exchanges.

16 ... ♔f7  
17 ♖hd1 ♔e7  
18 ♗d7 ♖f7(44)

This allows White to settle the opening dispute by a combination. Black should have exchanged on d7, maintaining hopes of equalising.



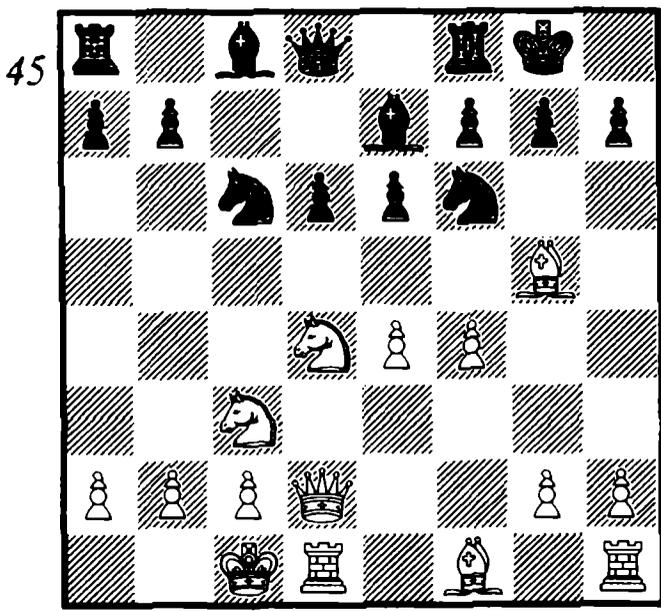
19 ♜xe6! ♗xd7  
20 ♜c7 ♗xa4  
Or 20 ... ♖c8 21 ♖xd7+ ♔f6  
22 ♜e8+ winning.  
21 ♜xa8 ♜e6  
22 ♜b6 ♗e8  
If 22 ... ♗c6 then 23 ♜c4 a4 24 ♜e5 is decisive.

23 ♖6d5 ♗c6  
24 ♖xa5 ♔f6  
25 ♜d5+ ♔g6  
26 ♜e3 **Black resigned.**

### Rodriguez–Popovic Dubai Olympiad, 1986

1 e4 c5  
2 ♜f3 ♜c6  
3 d4 cd  
4 ♜xd4 ♜f6  
5 ♜c3 d6  
6 ♗g5 e6  
7 ♔d2 ♗e7  
8 0–0–0 0–0  
9 f4(45)

9 ♜b3 which was played in Karpov–Kasparov (game 37 of our first match) was covered in the previous game. 9 f4 was played in game 35 of the first match. We shall now look at the



most important games played recently where White chose 9 f4.

9 ... h6  
10 ♖h4 e5

In Gahesson–Kostia (correspondence, 1985) after 10 ... ♗d7 11 ♘f3 ♚a5 12 ♜b1 ♞fd8 White adopted an interesting idea—13 g4!? Black decided to accept the pawn sacrifice by 13 ... ♘xg4?! but after 14 ♗xe7 ♘xe7 15 ♞g1 ♘f6 16 f5! ef (no better were 16 ... ♜h7 17 ♚g2 ♞g8 18 ♘g5+ etc; 16 ... ♜h8 17 ♚g2 ♞g8 18 ♘g5! or 16 ... ♜f8 17 ♚g2 ♘e8 18 f6) 17 ♚xh6 ♘g6 (17 ... g6 18 ♗c4) 18 ♞xg6! White's attack became virtually irresistible.

11 ♘db5! is also worth considering. This was played in Kholmov–Kupreichik (Minsk, 1985): 11 ... ♘xe4 12 ♗xe7 ♘xd2 13 ♗xd8 ♘xf1 14 ♗c7 ♘e3 15 ♞d3 ♘xg2 16 ♗xd6 ♞fc8 17 ♞g1 ♘h4 18 ♘c7 ♞ab8 19 ♘e4. This position had already been considered in analysis on game 37 of our first match. Theoreticians used to give some preference to White. However, Kholmov proved that the position is in fact

totally hopeless for Black after 19 ... ♘g6 20 ♘c5! ♞d8 (20 ... ♘b4 21 ♞b3!; 20 ... ♗e8 21 ♘xe8 ♞xe8 22 ♗xb8 ♘xb8 23 ♘xe6! ♘c6 24 ♘xg7! etc) 21 ♘7xe6! ♗xe6 22 ♘xe6 fe 23 ♗xb8 ♞xd3 24 cd ♜f7 25 ♗d6 ♘h4. Here instead of 26 ♞f1 correct was 26 ♞e1! ♘f3 27 ♞e2 ♘cd4 28 ♞f2 ♜f6 29 ♗e5! and after exchanging one knight the rook gains operational space.

11 ♘f5

The ending doesn't promise anything either—11 ♘xc6 bc 12 fe de 13 ♚xd8 ♞xd8 14 ♞xd8 ♗xd8 15 ♗c4 ♜f8 16 ♞f1. After 16 ... ♗d7! 17 h3 ♗e8 18 ♞d1 ♜e7 19 ♘a4 g5 20 ♗g3 ♗c7 21 ♘c5 ♘h5 22 ♗e1 ♞d8 the position is equal.

11 ... ♗xf5  
12 ef ef

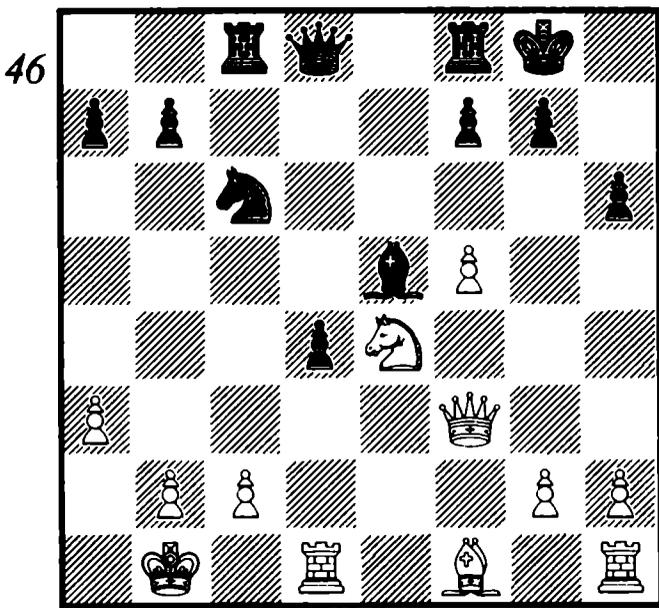
The continuation 12 ... ♚a5 13 ♜b1 ♞fe8 (Karpov–Timman, London, 1982) lost its adherents when it was proved that White gained an advantage after 14 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 15 ♘d5 ♚xd2 16 ♞xd2 ef 17 ♘xf6 gf 18 ♗e2.

13 ♜b1 d5

This is virtually forced, as Black has to maintain control of the square d5. Alternatives, such as 13 ... ♚b6 (Matanovic–Geller, Zagreb, 1955) or 13 ... ♘e5 (Kondratiev–Rovner, Leningrad championship, 1956), lead to a significant advantage for White.

14 ♗xf6

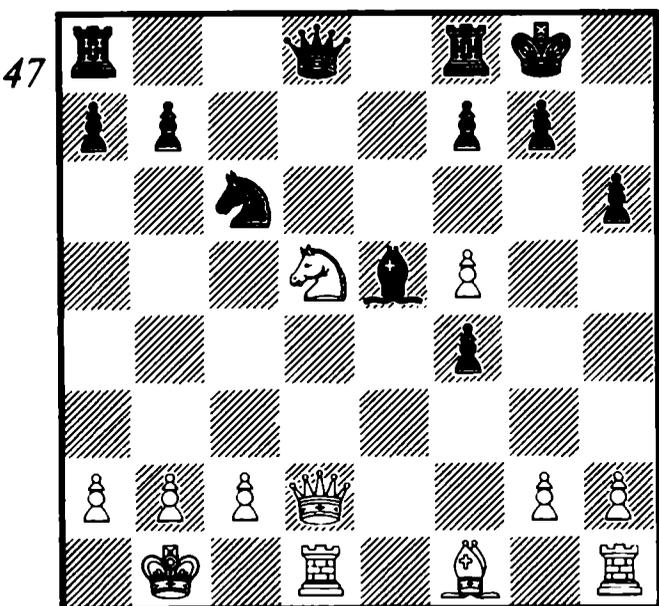
An alternative is 14 ♚xf4 d4 15 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 16 ♘e4 ♗e5 17 ♚f3 ♞c8 18 a3(46).



This structure in the centre is in White's favour. However, the overall situation on the board is as important. Who will be the first to create real threats?

One possibility is 18 ... ♖h8 (perhaps Black should try 18 ... ♘a5 19 ♗d3 ♘c4 20 ♗xc4 ♙xc4 21 ♚d3 ♚c7 22 g4 ♙fc8 23 ♙d2 a5 24 g5 hg 25 ♙g2 ♚c6 26 ♙hgl ♗f4 27 ♘xg5 ♗e3 28 ♘e6 with a sharp position, Oll–Thorsteins, Kiljava, 1984) 19 g4 ♘a5 20 ♗d3 ♘c4 21 g5 ♚b6 22 ♗xc4 ♙xc4 23 gh ♚xh6 24 ♙hgl ♙fc8 25 ♘g5 ♙4c7 26 ♙del ♗f6 27 h4 with an advantage for White (Hjartarson–Van Der Wiel, Reykjavik, 1985).

14 ... ♗xf6  
15 ♘xd5 ♗e5 (47)



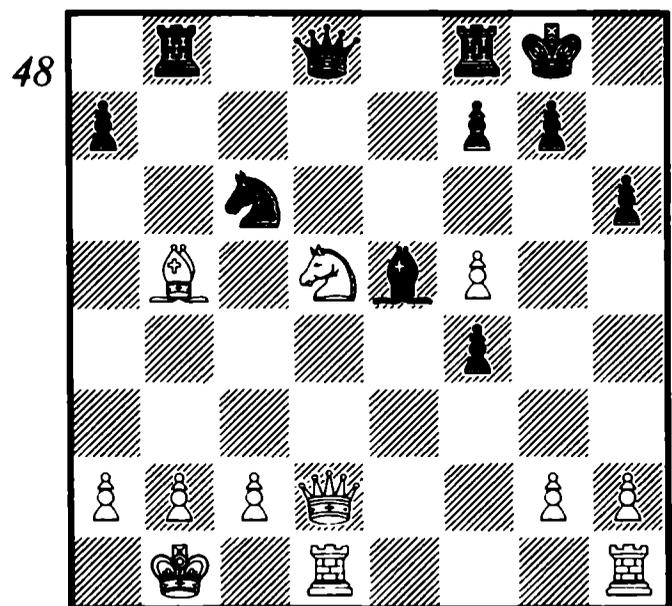
16 ♗c4  
In Karpov–Kasparov (game 35 of our first match), as we know, after 16 g3 fg 17 hg ♘e7! a draw was agreed. White can sharpen the position by a pawn sacrifice but it is unlikely to be sound. For instance, Balashov–Salov (Lvov, 1984) continued 18 ♘e3?! (18 ♗g2 is better) 18 ... ♚xd2 19 ♙xd2 ♙fd8 20 ♗d3 ♗xg3 21 f6 ♘g6 22 ♙g2 ♗f4 23 ♘f5 and Black won after a complicated struggle.

As the main game shows, 16 ♗c4 is not dangerous for White either.

16 ... ♚b5

After 16 ... ♚d6 17 ♚e2 ♙fe8 18 ♚g4 ♘a5 19 ♗b3 ♘xb3 20 ab a5 21 ♙he1 a4 (21 ... ♖h7 was more accurate) 22 f6! ♗xf6 23 ♘e7+ White had an advantage (Olafsson–Ligterink, Reykjavik, 1986). In Barbulescu–Rodriguez (Havana, 1986) White played 17 ♙he1 ♙fd8 18 ♙e4 ♚c5 19 a3 ♙ac8 and now by playing 20 ♗a2! he could have achieved the better chances.

17 ♗xb5 ♙b8 (48)



In Nevostruev–Ragozin (USSR, 1986) Black played the unexpected 17 ... ♗xb2. After 18 c3 (18 ♖xb2 ♗b8 19 a4 a6 20 ♗c3 ♗c8) 18 ... ♗a3 (18 ... ♗b8? 19 ♗xb2 a6 20 ♘b4!) 19 ♗xc6 ♗b8 20 ♖a1 ♗b2+ 21 ♗xb2 ♗xb2 22 ♖xb2 ♖h8 the position is difficult to assess.

18 c4 ♘d4  
19 ♗he1 f6  
20 a4

The prototype game Gufeld–Tukmakov (Vilnius, 1975) continued 20 ♗a4 ♘xf5 21 ♗b3, but here after 21 ... ♘e3! Black had no problems (Mencinger–Belchik, Myslowice, 1985).

20 ... a6

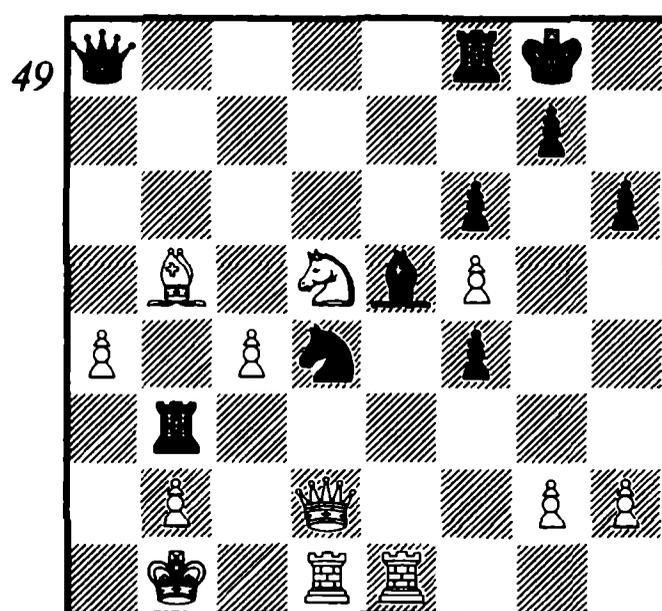
This move's objective is to open lines on the queenside to increase the scope of Black's major pieces. After 20 ... ♗f7 21 ♗f2 ♗a5 22 ♗e4 ♘f5 23 ♗c2 ♘e3 24 ♘xe3 fe 25 c5 White had the better prospects (Tseshkovsky–Khalifman, 1985). Makarichev recommends the still stronger continuation 21 ♘xf4 ♗c8 (21 ... a6 22 ♘e6!) 22 ♘g6 a6 (22 ... ♗f5 23 ♗d3 ♗xd3 24 ♗xd3 ♘b5 25 ♘e5!) 23 ♘xe5 fe 24 ♗xe5 ♘b3 25 ♗c3 ab 26 ♗xb3 bc 27 ♗c2 ♗fb7 28 ♗b5 ♗xb5 29 ab ♗xb5 30 f6 c3 31 ♗c1! with a clear advantage for White.

21 ♗xa6 ♗b3

In Fernandes–Gomez (Portugal, 1986) Black developed an attack by 21 ... ♘b3—the knight temporarily blocks the b file but frees the square a5 for the queen. The game continued 22 ♗f2

(better than 22 ♗c2?—22 ... ♗a5 23 ♗b5 ♗xb5 24 cb ♗xa4, or 23 ♗xe5 ♗xa4!) 23 ... ♗a5 23 ♗b5 ♗xb5! 24 ♗xe5! fe 25 ♘e7+ ♖h7 26 f6! ♗xf6 (26 ... ♗xa4? 27 ♗c2+) 27 cb and now instead of 27 ... ♗e6? which was played in the game Black should have played 27 ... ♗xa4! drawing e.g. 28 ♗c2+ g6 29 ♗c8 ♗e4+ 30 ♗c2 ♗a4.

22 ♗b5 ♗a8(49)



23 ♗xd4

An unsuccessful attempt to liquidate Black's minor pieces and solve the defence problems at the cost of the queen. Marjanović–Popović (Jakarta, 1986) continued 23 ♘b6 ♗a7 24 c5 ♖h8! 25 ♗c4 ♗xb6 26 cb ♗xa4 27 ♗e4 ♘b3 28 ♗d5? ♗a1+ 29 ♖c2 ♗b2+ 30 ♖d3 ♘c1+ winning. However, 28 ♗b3 would have led to an equal position.

23 ... ♗xd4

24 ♗xd4 f3

25 gf ♗a7!

Of course not 25 ... ♗xf3 26 c5! and White has an advantage.

26 ♗d2

26 ♗de4 was worth considering.

26 ... ♖xf3

27 ♘e7+?

27 ♖c2 would have led to equality, but now Black's tactical chances are better.

27 ... ♖h7

28 ♘g6 ♖g8

29 ♗d7

The decisive mistake, White should have played 29 ♖a2.

29 ... ♖b8!

30 ♖ed1 ♗c5

31 ♗e6 ♖fb3

32 ♖g2 ♗e3

33 ♖dd2 ♗e1+

34 ♖a2 ♖a3+!

White resigned.

### Timman–Ribli

Amsterdam, 1986

1 e4 c5

2 ♘f3 d6

3 d4 cd

4 ♘xd4 ♘f6

5 ♘c3 a6

6 ♗g5 e6

7 f4 ♗b6

This is one of the sharpest lines not only in the Najdorf Variation but also in the whole of chess theory.

8 ♗d2

It is possible to avoid all the head twisting complications connected with the b2 pawn sacrifice by playing 8 ♘b3. But White is unlikely to achieve an opening advantage this way. The queen move is the most topical continuation. Experience has shown that neither 8 a3 nor 8 ♗d3 are

dangerous for Black. Here is a short game played by Kasparov against the second option.

**Nunn–Kasparov** (*Brussels, 1986*): 8 ♗d3 ♗xb2 9 ♖b1 ♗a3 10 f5 ♗e7 11 ♗e2 ♘c6 12 fe fe 13 ♘xc6 bc 14 e5 de 15 ♗xf6 gf 16 ♗h5+ ♖f8 17 ♗d2 (17 0–0 was good for Black, but Nunn's innovation isn't successful either) 17 ... ♖g7! (the king takes an unusual route to safety and White is simply two pawns down) 18 ♖b3 ♗a5 19 0–0 ♖g8! 20 ♖h1 ♖h8 21 ♗h6 ♗d8 22 ♘e4 f5! 23 ♗f7 ♗f8 24 ♗h5 ♖g7 25 ♗e8 a5 26 ♗xc6 ♗a6 27 ♖f2 ♖d8. White resigned.

8 ... ♗xb2

9 ♖b1

Here also 9 ♘b3 doesn't offer White much according to the latest theory. The knight move became particularly popular after the World championship match Spassky–Fischer (*Reykjavik, 1972*). In the 11th game of the match after 9 ... ♗a3 10 ♗xf6 gf 11 ♗e2 h5 12 0–0 ♘c6 13 ♖b1 ♗d7 Spassky played the unexpected 14 ♘b1!? And after 14 ... ♗b4 (it seems 14 ... ♗b2 was better) 15 ♗e3 d5 16 ed ♘e7 17 c4 ♘f5 18 ♗d3 h3 19 ♗g4 ♘d6 20 ♘ld2 f5 21 a3 ♗b6 22 c5 and White won quickly. The final word was probably said more than ten years later in Mong Juan–Karpov (*Dortmund, 1983*), where instead of 15 ... d5 I played 15 ... ♘e7! and after 16 c4 f5 17 a3 ♗a4 18 ♘c3 ♗c6 19 ♘d4 ♗c5 20 ef ♗g7 21 fe fe 22 ♖ad1 ♗xd4

23 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 24 ♜xd4 ♘f5  
Black had an excellent position.

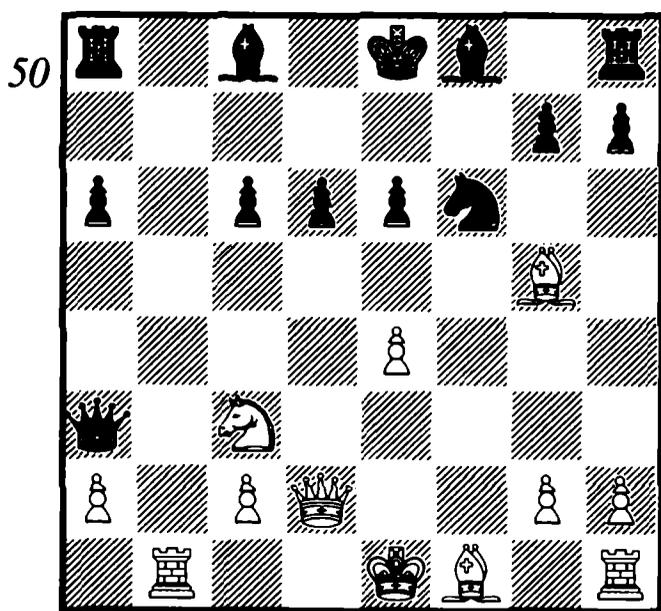
9 ... ♖a3  
10 f5

This move is regarded as the most dangerous for Black these days. 10 e5, which was popular some time ago, has almost disappeared from modern practice. 10 ♖e2 or 10 ♖xf6 gf and now 11 ♖e2 gave Black fewer problems than the energetic f pawn advance.

10 ... ♘c6

The main continuation. Other possibilities are 10 ... b5, 10 ... ♖e7, 10 ... ♗c5 and 10 ... e5. By checking through the opening reference books it is easy to convince oneself that White gains a strong initiative in all these lines.

11 fe fe  
12 ♘xc6 bc(50)



13 ♖e2

This was recommended by international master Vitolins. It took over from 13 e5 which had been popular earlier.

13 ... ♖e7

The same year the interesting game Timman–Ljubojević (Til-

burg, 1986) was played. Black played 13 ... ♖a5 and after 14 0–0 ♖e7 15 ♖f3 ♜a7 (15 ... 0–0 16 ♘d5! ♗d8 17 ♘xe7+ ♗xe7 18 ♜fd1 and neither 18 ... d5 nor 18 ... ♜d8 is good because of 19 e5) 16 e5 de 17 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 18 ♖xc6+ ♗f8 19 ♜b8 ♗c5+ 20 ♗h1 ♗f7 21 ♘e4! White captured the initiative. Five moves later another curious thing happened: 21 ... ♗xc6 22 ♘xf6 gf 23 ♗f2 f5 24 ♗xa7+ ♗f6 25 ♜xf5+! ef 26 ♜b6 ♗e6 27 h3 f4 28 c4 (28 a4! ♖d7 29 ♜xe6+ ♖xe6 30 ♗xa6 was stronger) 28 ... ♖d7 29 ♜xe6+ ♖xe6 30 ♗xa6. White won the queen, but Black managed to built an impregnable fortress and unexpectedly saved the game.

14 0–0

The relatively new move 14 ♜b3 is worth considering. Timman–Portisch (*Hilversum, match 1984*) provides an interesting illustration: 14 ... ♖a5 15 ♖h5+ g6 (not falling into the trap—15 ... ♘h5? 16 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 17 ♘d5+ winning the queen) 16 0–0 ♘h5(?) The correct move was played in Mochado–Engel (correspondence tournament, 1986): 16 ... ♗c5+ 17 ♗h1 gh 18 ♖xf6 ♜f5 19 ♗h6 ♗c4! 20 ♜bb1 ♜b8! 21 ♜bd1 ♜gf6! (more energetic than the previous recommendation 21 ... e5 22 ♗h5+ ♗f7 23 ♗e2! ♖f6 24 ♜xf6) 22 ♜xf6 ♗c3 23 ♗h5+ ♗d8 24 ♜f7 ♜b7! 25 ♜df1 d5 26 ♜xh7 ♜d7 27 ♜h8+ ♗c7 28 ♗e8 ♖d8 29 h3 ♗b8 30 ♜b1 ♗c7 31 ♜f1 ♗b6 32 ♜h7

♙xh7 33 ♚d8+ ♔a7 and a draw was agreed. 17 ♖xe7 ♚c5+ 18 ♔h1 ♔xe7 19 ♘a4 ♚e5 20 ♗bf3. This is the point of the piece sacrifice. White has captured the f file and his threats seem to be dangerous (20 ♘b6 was impossible in view of 20... ♗f8!, taking advantage of the weakness of the first rank) 20... ♗b8 21 ♚f2 ♔d8 22 ♗f7 c5 23 ♚h4+ g5 24 ♚xh5 ♖d7. Black has consolidated his position by giving back the piece and a draw was soon agreed. However, the right move order was discovered later: 20 ♚f2! (instead of 20 ♗bf3; the queen is the first to take the dangerous file, and White does not give up the b file either for the time being) 20... ♘f6 21 ♗bf3 ♗f8 22 ♘b6 ♗b8 23 ♘c4 with the terrible threat of e5; 21... ♘d7 is also bad—22 ♗f7+ ♔e8 23 ♘b6! ♘xb6 24 ♗f8+ winning.

We have covered Timman–Ljubojević from the Tilburg tournament of 1986 above. Curiously enough, this line of the Najdorf Variation has occurred several times in games between these two popular grandmasters. In the previous Tilburg tournament Ljubojević played 13... ♖e7 and after 14 ♗b3 came 14... ♚a5. Here White played an innovation—15 0–0 (instead of 15 ♖h5), but 15... ♗a7! gave Black the excellent position. However, after 16 ♖xf6 gf 17 ♗b8 0–0 18 ♗f3 the Yugoslav grandmaster made a mistake—18... ♚e5? (18... d5! would have given Black the better

chances), and 19 ♚h6 f5 20 ♗h3 ♖f6 21 ♖a6! led to a clear advantage for White.

14 ... 0–0

15 ♗b3

In Vitolins–Veingold (Tallin, 1983) after 15 ♔h1 ♗a7 16 ♚e3 ♗b7 17 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 18 ♘d5 ♚xe3 19 ♘xe7+ ♔f7 20 ♖xe3 ♔xe7 21 e5 White gave up a pawn but obtained sufficient compensation for it. 16... ♗d7 was more solid for Black e.g. 17 e5 de 18 ♖d3 (18 ♚h3 ♗d4 19 ♖d3 e4 20 ♖xf6 ed! 21 ♖xd4 dc 22 ♚g3 ♖f6 and 18 ♚xe5 ♚d6 19 ♚a5 ♖d8! 20 ♚a4 ♚e5! are both good for Black) 18... ♚xc3 19 ♖xh7+ ♘xh7 20 ♚xc3 ♖xg5 21 ♚xe5 and now 21... ♗e8!, preparing the e pawn advance is stronger than 21... ♗xf1+ (Oll–Ubilava, Moscow, 1983).

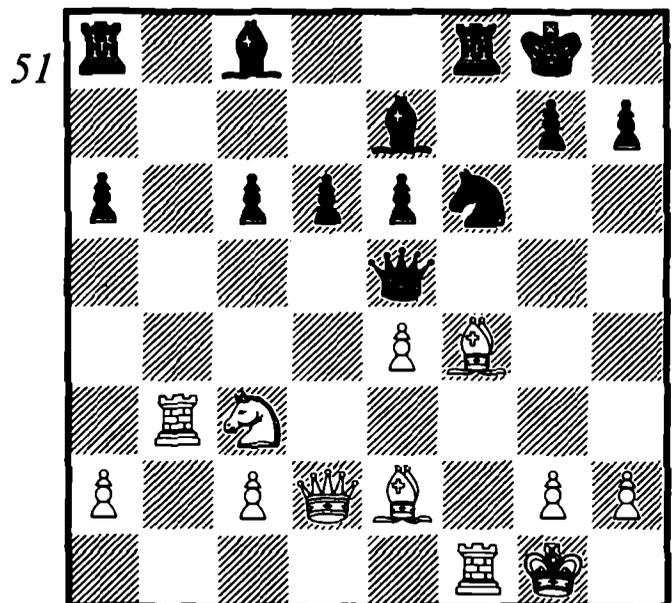
15 ... ♚c5+

Better was 15... ♚a5 16 ♘d5 ♚xd2 17 ♘xe7+ ♔f7 18 ♖xd2 ♔xe7 19 e5!

16 ♖e3 ♚e5

17 ♖f4(51)

White could only achieve a draw after 17 ♖d4 ♚a5 18 ♖b6 (18 e5? de 19 ♖b5 ♖c5+) 18... ♚e5 19 ♖d4.





tion, which is one of the sharpest and most exciting variations in all chess theory. The opposing plans are absolutely clear. If Black manages to create dangerous pressure on the queenside, he can expect a successful result. But White's attack on the kingside considerably more often achieves its aim according to statistics. That is why this variation is not played so often at the top level, although there are a number of daredevils who venture to play it. As far as I am concerned, I have won nearly twenty games with White against this variation and, if my memory serves me right, my first draw occurred in this very Olympiad. My Dragon victory against Korchnoi in the final of the World championship candidates 1974 was named the best game of the *Informator* competition which has been going on for more than two decades. It still holds the record for the number of points scored (89 out of 90).

9 ♖c4

The rare 9 g4 is covered in Zapata–Miles below.

9 ... ♗d7

10 0–0–0 ♘e5

11 ♗b3 ♖c8

A debate about which rook should take the c file—the a8 rook or the f8 rook (after ... ♗a5 first)—has been going on for quite a while. Nowadays 11 ... ♖a8–c8 is given the preference.

12 h4

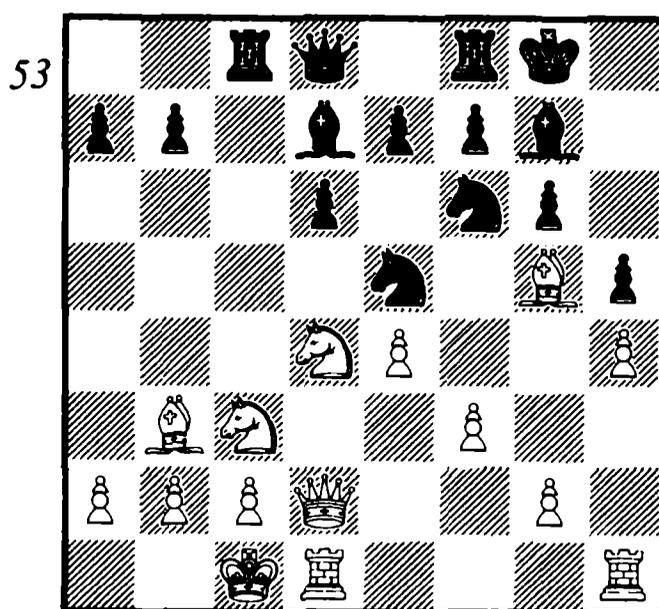
The immediate 12 ♗g5 is also sometimes played, but I think that

the inclusion of h4 and h5 is favourable for White's forthcoming attack on the kingside. But if White is worried about 12 ... ♘c4 in reply to 12 h4 then he can choose the immediate 12 ♗g5.

12 ... h5

Black used to allow White's h pawn to advance e.g.: 12 ... ♘c4 13 ♗xc4 ♖xc4 14 h5!? This sacrifice has been played innumerable times, but a final verdict hasn't been reached yet, despite the fact that White obtains the advantage more often. Fashion is changeable and now 12 ... h7–h5 is the popular reply to 12 h4. The idea of this move is obvious—to hamper the development of White's attack on the kingside.

13 ♗g5(53)



The 13 move ♗h6 is covered later in Short–Olafsson. An attempt to break up Black's fortress immediately by 13 g4 is unsuccessful. Here is the most recent example: 13 ... hg 14 h5 ♘xh5 15 ♗h6 e6 16 ♖dg1 ♗f6 17 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 18 fg ♘f6 19 g5 ♘h5 20 ♘ce2 ♘c4 21 ♗b4 a5! 22 ♗xb7 ♘e5 23 c3 ♘d3+ 24 ♖b1 ♘c5 25

♖b6 ♖e5 26 ♗c2 ♜b8 27 ♖xa5 ♜xb2+ 28 ♖xb2 ♘d3+. **White resigned** (*Ljubojević–Miles, Brussels, 1986*).

The bishop move to g5 looks more solid.

13 ... ♜c5

The less convincing moves 13 ... ♘c4 and 13 ... ♘h7 are sometimes played. Here is a crushing defeat which happened recently in *Nunn–Mestel (London, 1986)*: 13 ... ♘c4 14 ♖e2 ♘a5 15 ♖b1 a6 16 g4 e5 17 gh! ed 18 ♘d5! ♘xb3 19 h6 ♗b5 20 ♖h2 d3 21 cd ♘xd5 22 hg ♜xc2 23 ♗xd8 ♜xd8 24 ♜d2. **Black resigned.** *Lobron–Miles (Biel, 1986)* is another example: 13 ... ♘h7 14 ♗h6 ♗xh6 15 ♖xh6 ♜xc3 16 bc ♖c7 17 ♖b1! ♘c4 (17 ... ♖xc3 18 ♘e2 ♖c5 19 g4!) 18 g4 hg (18 ... ♘f6 19 ♘f5!) 19 f4 ♜c8 20 ♜d3 ♖a5 21 h5 g5 and here White could have retained a considerable advantage by 21 ♗xc4! ♜xc4 23 ♘b3 ♖d8 24 f5.

14 ♖b1

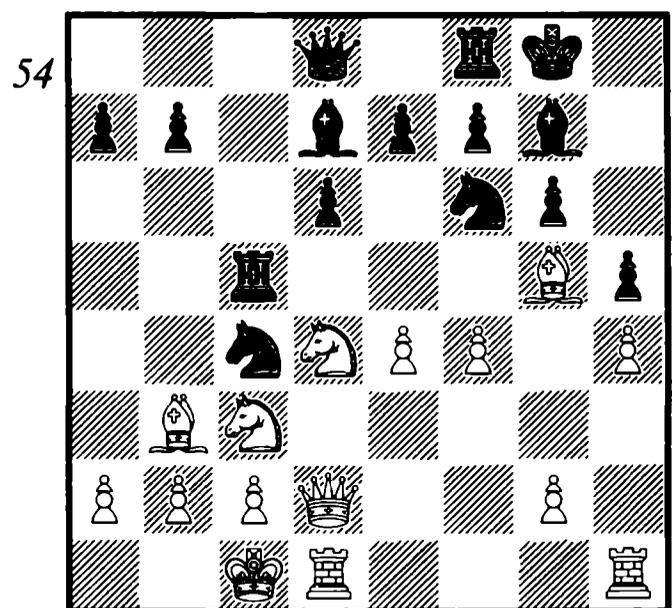
This king waiting move was suggested to me by Geller during my preparation for the Merano match. Thus, this idea, which will become clear later, had been waiting for its time for five years!

In *Jiangchuan–Speelman (Taxco, 1985)* after 14 g4 hg 15 f4 ♘c4 16 ♖d3 b5 17 h5 ♘xh5 18 ♘d5 ♘xf4? 19 ♗xf4 e5 20 ♗g3 ed 21 ♗xc4! bc 22 ♖d2 ♜xd5 23 ed ♗f5 24 ♖h2 White achieved an advantage. However, after the correct move 18 ... f6 Black could have had a reliable position.

Black also obtained a good position after 14 ♜he1 ♖a5! (an innovation) 15 ♖b1 ♜e8! 16 f4 ♘c4 17 ♗xc4 ♜xc4 18 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 19 ♘d5 ♖xd2 20 ♘xf6+ ef 21 ♜xd2 f5! (*Belyavsky–Georgiev, Wijk aan Zee, 1985*).

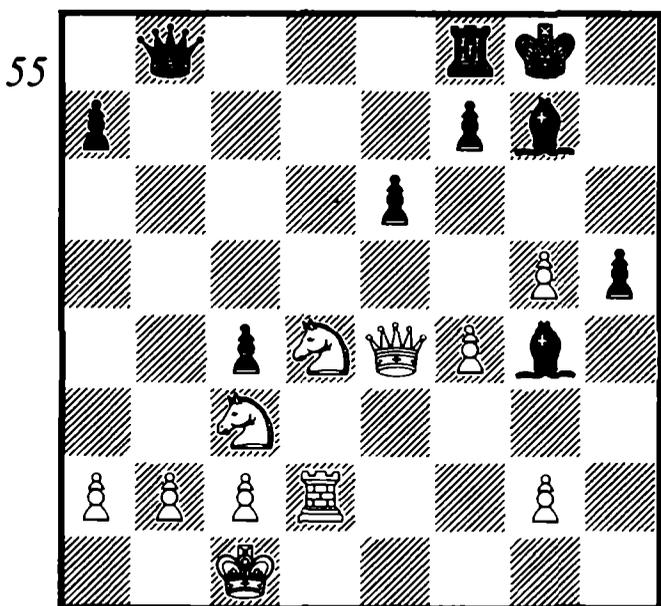
14 f4 requires separate attention. Here is an important example with this move.

*Klovans–Ivanchuk (Tashkent, 1987)*: 14 f4 ♘c4(54)



In *Klovans–Basin (Kuldiga, 1987)* Black played the unexpected 14 ... ♘eg4. The game continued: 15 ♜he1 b5 16 f5 (16 e5 b4) 16 ... gf 17 ♘xf5 ♗xf5 18 ef ♜xf5 19 ♘e4 ♘xe4?! (19 ... a5!? was better e.g. 20 a3 a4 with a good position for Black) 20 ♜xe4 ♜xe5 21 ♜xe5 ♘xe5 (21 ... ♗xe5 22 ♖d3) 22 ♖e2 ♖d7 23 ♖xh5 ♖f5 24 ♖e2 ♗f6 and now White could have retained the two bishop advantage by playing 25 ♗e3. The rare retreat 14 ... ♘c6 occurred in *Ivanchuk–Serper (Pinsk, 1986)*: 15 e5 ♗g4 16 ♘xc6 ♜xc6 17 f5! ♜xc3 18 ef ef 19 bc fg 20 fg ♗xd1 21 ♜xd1 gh 22 gh ♖h8 23 ♜f1 ♖a5 24 ♜xf6! and White achieved a clear advantage.

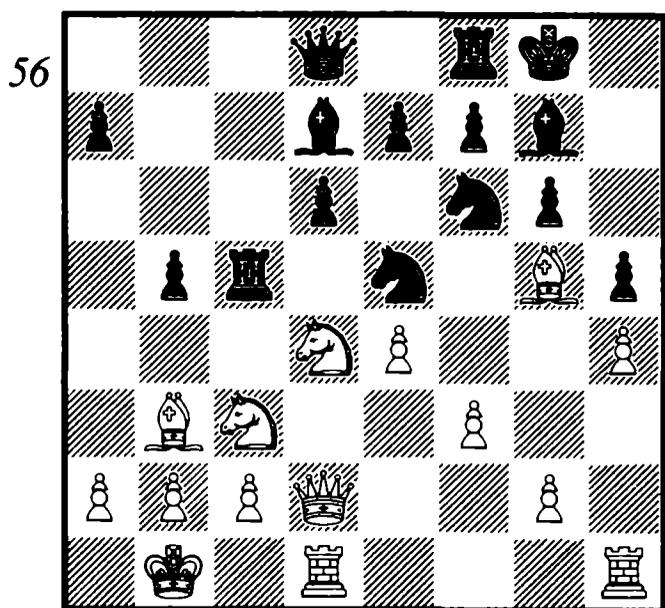
15 ♖d3 b5 16 e5 ♗g4 17 ed ♜xg5. The variation 17 ... ♗f2 18 ♖f1 ♗xd1 19 de ♖a5 20 ef (♖)+ ♜xf8 21 ♖xd1 ♗xb2 22 ♗e6+! ♙xe6 23 ♖d6+ ♜g8 24 ♖xc5 ♙xb3, as Ernst–Hellers (Lugano, 1986) showed, gives White a clear advantage. According to Hellers' analysis White should have played 25 ♗e4 ♖xa2 26 ♗f6+ ♙xf6 27 ♙xf6 with a winning position. 18 hg ♗f2 19 ♖e2 ♗xd1 20 ♜xd1 ♗xd6 21 ♖d3 ♙g4 22 ♜d2 ♖b8 23 ♖xg6. This is a topical continuation. In Hellers–Romero (Groningen, 1984–85) White played 23 ♗d5?!, but after 23 ... ♖b7 the knight was forced to retreat to its previous place—24 ♗c3, because 24 ♗c6 ♜e8 25 ♗dxe7+ ♜xe7 26 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 27 ♖xd6 is unsatisfactory owing to 27 ... ♖e1+ 28 ♜d1 ♙xd1 29 ♖xd1 ♙xb2+. 23 ... ♗c4. Black would have obtained more chances for counterplay by 23 ... e6 24 ♖d3 ♗c4 25 ♙xc4 bc 26 ♖e3 (26 ♖f1 ♜c8 27 ♗e4 e5) 26 ... e5 27 fe ♙xe5. 24 ♙xc4 bc 25 ♖e4 e6(55).



All this also occurred in Nunn–Van Der Tuuk (Utrecht, 1986). After 26 ♖e3 Black could have played the undermining move 26 ... e5, which would have led to the variations covered above. However, after 26 ... ♖b6 27 ♗e4 c3! 28 ♖xc3 ♖a6 the game also became quite sharp although it ended in Black's defeat. Klovan's introduces an important innovation. 26 ♗c6! The idea is to block the dangerous a1–h8 diagonal. 26 ... ♖b6 27 ♗e5 ♖g1+ 28 ♗d1 c3 29 bc ♙xd1. Black's attack has stalled. If 29 ... ♜b8 White would have taken over the initiative by 30 ♗xg4 hg 31 g6 ♙xc3 32 ♜d7. But 29 ... ♙xe5 was more stubborn and after 30 ♖xe5 ♙xd1 31 ♜xd1 ♖xg2 the passed pawn can be very bothersome for White; after 32 g6 (32 ♖d4 ♖g4) 32 ... fg (32 ... ♖xg6? 33 ♖c5 ♖h6 34 ♜g1+ ♜h7 35 ♜g5) 33 ♖xe6+ ♜g7 34 ♖e5+ ♜h6 35 ♜d4 White has a small advantage. 30 ♜xd1 ♖c5 31 ♜d7 ♖xc3. This loses by force. But White also has a clear advantage after 31 ... ♖g1+ 32 ♜b2 ♜b8+ 33 ♜b7 ♜xb7+ 34 ♖xb7 ♙xe5 35 fe. 32 g6 fg 33 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 34 ♖xg6+ ♜h8 35 ♖xh5+ ♜g7 36 ♖g6+ ♜h8 37 ♖h6+ ♜g8 38 ♖xe6+ ♜g7 39 ♖g6+ ♜h8 40 ♗f7+ ♜xf7 41 ♖xf7. Unluckily for Black he still has a pawn which doesn't allow him to carry out a stalemate combination. The attempt to escape by perpetual check doesn't work. 42 ... ♖e3+ 43 ♜b2 ♖d4+ 43

♙b3 ♚b6+ 44 ♜c4 ♚c6+ 45  
♜d3. **Black resigned.**

14 ... b5(56)



**15 g4!**

Only this attacking move is the true innovation. Before this game 15 ♜h1 used to be the main move, with the entirely different idea of centralisation. Belyavsky played this move twice in the same tournament (Tilburg, 1986) not long before the Olympiad.

Belyavsky–Hübner: 15 ... a5 16 f4 ♘c4 17 ♙xc4 ♜xc4. (An innovation. 17 ... bc, which was played before, is in White's favour, e.g.: 18 e5 ♚b6 19 ♙xf6 ♜b8 20 ♚c1 ef 21 e6 fe 22 ♘xe6 ♙xe6 23 ♜xe6.) 18 e5 ♙g4 (Hübner, who annotated this game in detail, recommended 18 ... b4, but showed that even here White had an advantage. Here are the main variations: 19 ♚d3 ♜c8—19 ... ♜xd4 20 ♚xd4 bc 21 ef ef 22 ♚xd6 fg 23 hg, 19 ... ♚c8 20 ef ef 21 ♘d5, and 19 ... ♜c5 20 ed ed 21 ♘e4 ♜d5 22 ♚b3 are no better for Black—20 ed ed 21 ♘e4 d5 22 ♘xf6 ♙xf6 23 ♜e5 ♙g4 24 ♜de1 and White

dominates) 19 ♙xf6 ef 20 e6 ♚b8 (White has a big advantage after 20 ... fe 21 ♘xe6 ♙xe6 22 ♜xe6 b4 23 ♚d5, or 20 ... ♜e8 21 ef+ ♙xf7 22 ♜xe8 ♙xe8 23 ♘dxb5 ♙xd1 24 ♘xd6+ ♙e7 25 ♘c4) 21 e7 ♜e8 22 ♘dxb5 ♜xc3. Here instead of 23 ♘xc3 White could have won immediately by playing 23 ♘xd6! ♜cc8 24 ♘xe8! ♜xe8 25 ♚d8 ♚b5 26 ♚xe8+ ♚xe8 27 ♜d8 ♙d7 28 ♜ed1.

Belyavsky–Ljubojevic: 15 ... ♚b8 (a new move) 16 ♙xf6 ef 17 ♘d5 ♚d8 18 g4 (18 f4 ♘c4 19 ♙xc4 bc 20 f5 was more accurate) 18 ... a5 19 a3 a4 20 ♙a2 hg 21 h5 (21 f4 was worth considering here too e.g. 21 ... ♘c4 22 ♙xc4 bc 23 f5 or 21 ... ♙h6 22 h5) 21 ... g5 22 h6? (After 22 f4 gf—22 ... ♘c4 23 ♙xc4 bc 24 f5 and 22 ... ♘f3 23 ♘xf3 gf 24 f5 were equally bad—23 ♚xf4 the threat of h6 was much stronger and White would have a significant advantage) 22 ... ♙h6 23 ♜h1 ♙g2 24 ♚h2 ♜e8 25 ♘e3 ♘c4! 26 ♙xc4 bc 27 fg (the ending after 27 ♚xd6 ♚c7 28 ♚xc7 ♜xc7 was already in Black's favour) 27 ... c3! 28 ♜d3. Here Black played 28 ... f5 with a sharp position, but by playing 28 ... ♚b6 29 ♜xc3 and only now 29 ... f5!, he could have achieved a crushing attack.

It is possible to conclude that Belyavsky gained a clear opening advantage in the first game, and eventually allowed Black to obtain excellent chances in the second game. But if you look at the results without playing

through the games, it is confusing: Belyavsky lost the first game and won the second!

Returning to my game with Sznepik, I want to point out that the move g4 is more dangerous for Black in this situation than ♖he1.

15 ... hg

This is the main continuation which was considered by Geller, Zaitsev and myself in 1981. Several rounds earlier in the USSR–Bulgaria match grandmaster Georgiev here chose the less critical 15 ... a5, which we hadn't had enough time to prepare. 16 gh! sacrificing a piece was the correct reply, e.g. 16 ... a4 17 hg ab 18 gf+ ♖xf7 19 ab when White has lost a bishop for three pawns but the open g file and advanced passed h pawn provides him with a crushing attack.

But I chose the rather modest 16 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 17 a3 (17 gh a4 18 ♖d5 e6 19 hg ed 20 h5 ♖xc3 21 bc ♖g5 22 f4 ♖h6 23 ♖dgl with a sharp position, Mestel–Kudrin, Hastings, 1986–87) and after 17 ... hg 18 f4 ♖c4 19 ♖d3 ♖c8 20 ♖d5 ♖xd5 21 ed ♖f5 22 ♖xf5 (22 ♖g3 was worth considering) 22 ... ♖xf5 23 c3 ♖e3! 24 ♖xf5 gf Black gained sufficient compensation for the exchange. The game ended in a draw. As I have already pointed out this was the first time that I failed to punish the Dragon. Now let's continue with the main game.

16 h5! ♖xh5

Maybe it was better to give up

the exchange at once by 16 ... ♖xc3!? e.g. 17 ♖xc3 (the in-between move 17 ♖xf6 is not good in view of 17 ... ♖xb3 18 ♖xg7 ♖xb2+, and Black is winning, but 17 bc is also possible e.g. 17 ... ♖xh5 18 ♖xh5 gh 19 ♖h2 with an attack) 17 ... ♖xh5 18 fg ♖xg4 19 ♖dgl ♖d7 20 ♖e3 although White's chances would still be better. But now the appearance of White's knight on d5 brings complete confusion into Black's camp.

17 ♖d5!

Now, at last, the idea of White's 14th move becomes clear. Similar positions have occurred many times in practice, but the moves ♖b1 and ... b5 omitted. In this case 16 ♖d5 ♖xd5! 17 ♖xd5 ♖b6 leads to a good position for Black owing to the pressure on b2 (18 ... ♖xf3 is already a threat). The inclusion of ♖b1 and ... b5 crucially changes the situation. The sacrifice on d5 is unsatisfactory this time because the b file is blocked by Black's own pawn; after 17 ... ♖xd5 18 ♖xd5 gf 19 ♖f5! White is close to victory.

17 ... ♖e8

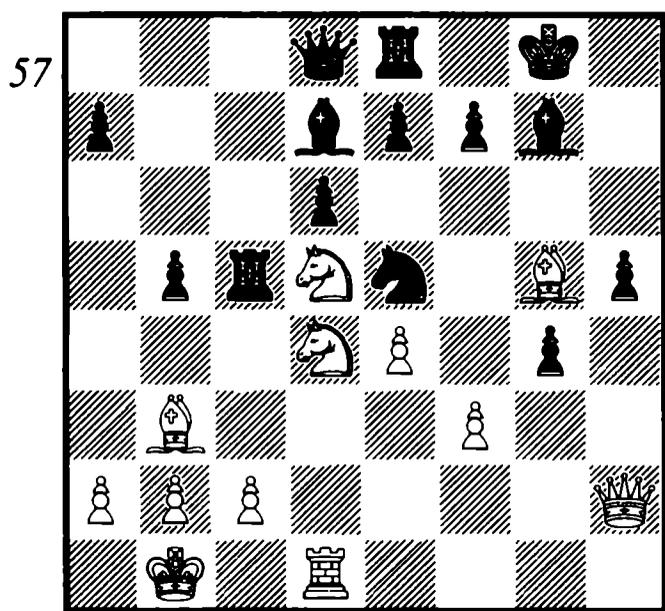
18 ♖xh5!

Now White sacrifices the exchange himself, fatally weakening Black's king's defences.

18 ... gh

19 ♖h2(57)

This very position was the object of our old analysis. We established then that White's insignificant material loss is more than compensated by the attack on



Black's king. Since there is no way that Black can do without ... e6, he has to withdraw his queen from the square d8. We decided that it was necessary to return the exchange here by 19 ... ♖xd5 20 ♗xd5 (20 ed ♗xf3 21 ♗xf3 gf 22 ♔xh5 ♗f5 is not quite clear) 20 ... ♔b6. If now 21 ♔xh5, then 21 ... e6! (see below), but it is possible to penetrate Black's position by 21 ♗f5! ♗xf5 22 ef ♗xf3 23 ♔xh5 (the pawn should be captured now: if 23 ♗xf3 gf 24 ♔xh5, then 24 ... ♔c5!) 23 ... ♗xg5 24 ♔xg5 and White's pressure along the h file threatens very unpleasant consequences.

19 ... ♖c4

Black prefers to give up the rook for the bishop rather than the knight, but this doesn't make it any easier for him. 19 ... ♖xd5 was tried in Chandler–Mestel (London, 1986): 20 ♗xd5 ♔b6 21 ♔xh5 (White could have gained a big advantage by 21 ♗f5! as shown above) 21 ... e6 22 ♗b3 ♔c5 23 ♗h6 ♗f6 24 f4 ♗g6 25 ♗f5! White's threats on the kingside were still very dangerous.

20 ♗xc4 bc

21 ♔xh5 f6  
22 f4! ♗f7

Annotating this game, Sznapik showed how White was winning in various lines e.g. 22 ... e6 23 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 24 fe ♗xg5 25 ♔g6+ or 22 ... fg 23 fe de 24 ♖h1 ed 25 ♔h7+ ♗f7 26 ♖f1+ ♗e6 27 ♔xg7. 24 ♗f5! is even stronger for White.

23 ♗h4!

There is no point in hurrying because Black is absolutely helpless.

23 ... ♔b8

Again if 23 ... e6 White wins by 24 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 25 ♔g6+, and if 23 ... ♗h6 then 24 f5 ♖f8 25 ♗f4 ♗e8 26 ♗g6 ♗xg6 27 fg followed by ♗f5.

24 ♖h1 c3  
25 b3 ♔b7  
26 f5 ♗e5  
27 ♗e6 **Black resigned.**

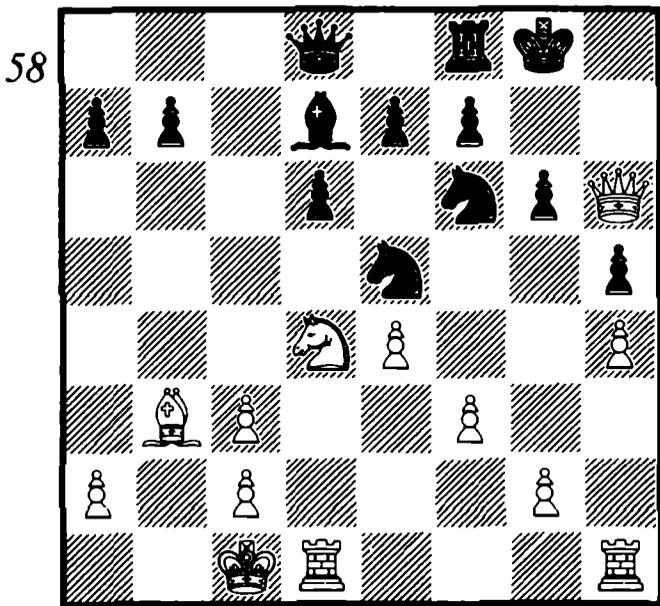
### Short–H. Olafsson

*Wijk aan Zee, 1987*

1 e4 c5  
2 ♗f3 d6  
3 d4 cd  
4 ♗xd4 ♗f6  
5 ♗c3 g6  
6 ♗e3 ♗g7  
7 f3 0–0  
8 ♔d2 ♗c6  
9 ♗c4 ♗d7  
10 0–0–0 ♖c8  
11 ♗b3 ♗e5  
12 h4 h5  
13 ♗h6

This game is devoted solely to positions arising after this move. The move 13 ♖g5 was covered in commentaries on Karpov–Sznapik. I shall, in fact, be using analyses by Razuvayev and Lepeshkin.

- 13 ... ♖xh6  
 14 ♗xh6 ♖xc3  
 15 bc(58)



This tabia has been an object of chess players' research for more than a generation. Now there is an inclination to solve this problem once and for all. Theory and practice have built a chain of forced variations which are virtually unavoidable for both sides.

Let's look at the main lines. Black has the choice between 15 ... ♗c7 which occurred in the main game, and 15 ... ♗a5 which we shall now consider:

a) 16 f4 ♗xc3 17 fe (17 ♘e2 ♗e3 18 ♖b1 e6; 17 ♖b1 ♘c4) 17 ... ♗a1 18 ♖d2 ♗xd4 19 ♖c1 ♗a1 20 ♖d2 ♘xe4 21 ♖e3 ♗c3 22 ♖d3 ♗c5 23 ♖d4 ♖f5 with an advantage for Black.

b) 16 ♖b2 ♖c8 17 ♗d2 ♗b6 18 ♖a1 a5 19 a3 ♗c5 20 ♖b2

(Spassky–Mestel, London, 1982) and now 20 ... d5! is promising for Black.

c) 16 ♗e3 ♖c8 17 ♖b2 ♗b6 18 ♖a1 (18 ♗e2 was better) 18 ... ♗c5 19 g4 a5 20 gh ♘xh5 21 ♗h6? a4 winning for Black (Pritchett–Soltis, Haifa, 1976).

d) 16 g4 ♗xc3 17 ♖b1 a5 (17 ... ♖c8? 18 gh and Black stands badly after both 18 ... ♘c4 19 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 20 ♖d3 and 18 ... ♘h5? 19 ♖hg1 ♘c4 20 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 21 ♗xh5 ♖xd4 22 ♖xg6, when it is all over, Gruenfeld–Findlay, Toronto, 1984) 18 gh (better than 18 a4 b5 19 ab a4 20 ♖a2 a3 21 ♗c1 ♖xb5 or 18 a3 a4 19 ♖a2 ♗xa3! 20 gh ♗b4 21 ♖c1 a3 22 ♖b3 ♗c3 23 hg ♗a1+ 24 ♖d2 ♗xd4+ 25 ♖c1 ♗b2+ 26 ♖d2 ♖g4 with a clear advantage for Black, pointed out by A. Schneider) 18 ... a4 19 hg ab 20 cb fg (20 ... ♘d3 21 gf+ ♖xf7 22 ♗d2 leads to equality) 21 h5 g5! 22 ♗xg5+ (22 ♖hg1 g4) 22 ... ♖h7! (22 ... ♖f7 23 ♗d2) 23 ♗c1 (23 ♗d2? was very bad—23 ... ♗xd2+ 24 ♖xd2 ♘xf3! 25 ♘xf3 ♘xe4, Golubev–Dautov, USSR, 1985) 23 ... ♖c8 with the better position for Black.

e) 16 ♖b1! (best) 16 ... ♗xc3. After 16 ... ♖c8 17 ♗d2 ♗xc3 18 ♗xc3 ♖xc3 19 ♖he1 ♖c5 20 ♖e3 b5 21 ♖b2 a5 22 a3 White gained an advantage in Kribben–Mandl, correspondence, 1982. However, 17 ... ♘c4 or 17 ... b5 are worth a try. 17 ♘e2 ♗c5. Not 17 ... ♗b4? 18 ♖d4 ♗b6 19 ♖hd1 a5 20 ♘f4 a4 21 ♘xg6

♖xg6 22 ♜xd6! **18 g4**. White can also play 18 ♖f4 e6 19 ♔g5 (or 19 g4!?, and if 19 ... ♖xf3, then 20 gh ♖xh5 21 ♜d3) 19 ... ♔g7 20 ♖d3 ♖xd3 21 ♜xd3 ♗b5 22 c4 (22 ♔xc5 dc 23 ♜c3 c4!) 22 ... ♗c6 23 ♜hd1 with the better position. **18 ... a5**. Both 18 ... hg 19 h5 ♖xh5 20 ♜xh5 and 18 ... b5 19 gh ♖xh5 20 ♜hg1 are bad. **19 ♖f4 e6 20 ♖xh5! ♖e8**. 20 ... gh 21 gh. **21 ♖f4 a4 22 h5 ab ab23 ♖g7 24 ♖xg6! fg 25 hg ♖xg6 26 ♔xg6 ♜a8? 27 ♜h8+ ♔xh8 28 ♔f7**. **Black resigned**. That is how **Oltean–Nechinger** (*Rumania, 1984*) ended. Black made a decisive mistake on the 26th move. After 26 ... ♔e5! 27 ♔h7+ ♔f7 28 ♜h5 White would have retained only a minimal advantage.

It is time to return to the main game...

**15 ... ♔c7**  
**16 ♔b1 a5**  
**17 f4 ♖fg4**

17 ... ♖c4 was bad because of 18 f5 and 17 ... ♖eg4 because of 18 ♔xg6+ ♔h8 19 ♗xf7.

**18 ♔g5 a4**  
**19 fe**

Better than 19 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 20 ♔xg6+ ♔h8 21 ♔xh5+ ♖fh6 or 19 ♗d5 e6 20 fe de! (20 ... ed? 21 e6) 21 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 22 ♖xe6 ♔b6+ 23 ♔a1 ♔xe6.

**19 ... ab**  
**20 cb ♖f2**

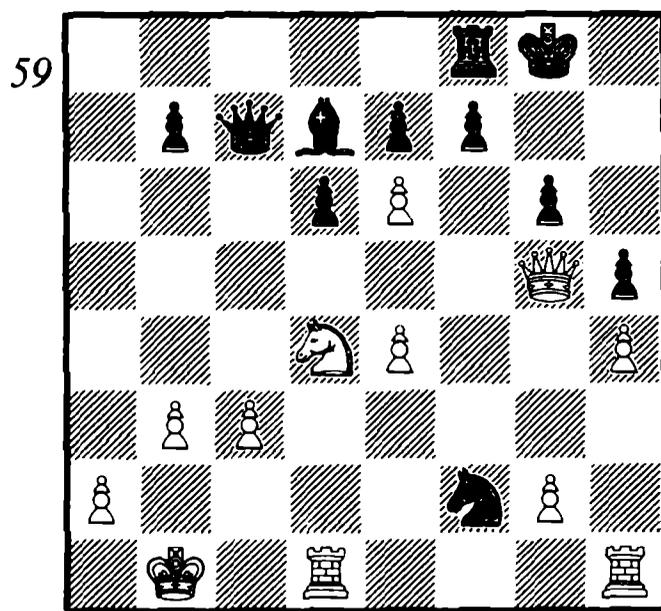
In **Hübner–Miles** (FRG, 1986) Black played the weak move 20 ... de and didn't get any compensation for the sacrificed exchange

after 21 ♖f5 e6 22 ♖h6+ 23 ♔xh6 ♗c6 24 ♜he1.

20 ... ♖f2 was better, as played in **Sax–Georgiev** (*Sarajevo, 1985*): **21 ♔xe7 ♖xh1 22 e6 ♖f2 23 ♖f5 ♖xd1 24 ef+ ♜xf7 25 ♖h6+ ♔g7**. **Draw** (26 ♔f7+, but not 26 ♖f7 ♖c3+ 27 ♔a1 ♖d5!).

However, Black's knight move was tested further in this game.

**21 e6!(59)**



**21 ... ♖xe4**

Both 21 ... ♗xe6 22 ♖xe6 fe 23 ♔xg6+ ♔h8 24 ♜hf1 ♔xc3 25 ♔xh5+ ♔g8 26 ♔g5+ ♔h8 27 ♜d2, and 21 ... ♖xd1 22 ♜xd1 (but not 22 ed ♖xc3+ 23 ♔b2 ♖xe4 24 ♔e3 d5) 22 ... ♗e8 23 ef ♗xf7 were in White's favour.

It seems that 21 ... ♖xh1 is Black's only satisfactory move here. Then 22 ♔xe7 would transpose into Sax–Georgiev. But 22 ed! ♖f2 23 ♖e6! is stronger.

**22 ♔h6 ♖xc3+**  
**23 ♔b2 ♖xd1+**  
**24 ♜xd1 fe**

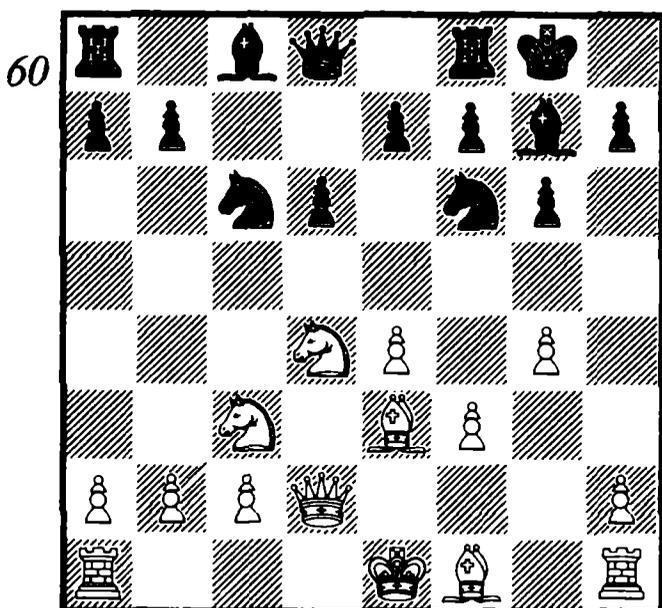
Now White reaches a winning ending.

**25 ♔xg6+ ♔h8**

- |    |       |                        |
|----|-------|------------------------|
| 26 | ♙xh5+ | ♚g8                    |
| 27 | ♙g6+  | ♚h8                    |
| 28 | ♙h6+  | ♚g8                    |
| 29 | ♙g5+  | ♚h8                    |
| 30 | ♖c1   | ♙b6                    |
| 31 | ♙h6+  | ♚g8                    |
| 32 | ♙g6+  | ♚h8                    |
| 33 | ♘xe6  | ♙f2+                   |
| 34 | ♖c2   | ♙f6                    |
| 35 | ♙xf6  | ♖xf6                   |
| 36 | ♘d8   | <b>Black resigned.</b> |

**Zapata–Miles**  
Brussels, 1986

- |   |        |     |
|---|--------|-----|
| 1 | e4     | c5  |
| 2 | ♘f3    | d6  |
| 3 | d4     | cd  |
| 4 | ♘xd4   | ♘f6 |
| 5 | ♘c3    | g6  |
| 6 | ♙e3    | ♙g7 |
| 7 | f3     | 0–0 |
| 8 | ♙d2    | ♘c6 |
| 9 | g4(60) |     |



This game and the notes to it are devoted to this g pawn advance. Its idea is to avoid forced variations. Let me first mention the international tournament in London in 1982, where two English grandmasters, Miles and

Mestel, who are known to be experts on the Dragon Variation, played it against me. I chose to play 9 g4.

Karpov–Mestel: 9 ... ♘xd4 10 ♙xd4 ♙e6 11 ♘d5! ♙xd5 12 ed ♙e8 13 h4 ♙c7 14 ♖h2 e5 15 de fe 16 h5 ♙c6 17 0–0–0! ♙xf3 18 hg hg 19 ♙g2! ♘e4 (19 ... ♙xg4 was unsatisfactory because of 20 ♙b3 ♙e4 21 ♖e1, and if 19 ... ♙g3 White can win by 20 ♙xb7 ♘e4 21 ♖g2 ♘xd2 22 ♖xg3 ♖c7 23 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 24 ♙g2 ♘c4 25 ♖c3) 20 ♙xf3 ♘xd2 21 ♙xb7 ♙xd4 22 ♙xc8 ♖xc8 23 ♚xd2 ♙xb2, and White converted his material advantage.

In Hladkulik–Prasak (correspondence, 1985) Black moved the other rook: 12 ... ♖c8. After 13 h4 ♙c7 14 ♖h2 b5 15 h5 ♙b7 16 h6!? ♙h8 White sacrificed a pawn by 17 g5 ♘xd5 18 ♙xh8 ♚xh8 19 0–0–0, and obtained a strong attack.

Miles played 9 ... ♙e6 against me. This seems to be the most accurate reply to 9 g4. But first let's be convinced that other replies are no better. We have already considered 9 ... ♘xd4. Here are other options:

9 ... ♘d7?! 10 h4 ♘de5 11 ♙e2 ♘xd4 12 ♙xd4 ♙e6 13 f4! ♘c6 14 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 15 h5 ♙d7 16 0–0–0 f6 17 ♖h2 ♙a5 18 g5 ♙e6 19 hg hg 20 f5! leads to a strong attack for White (Martinez–Izquierdo, Argentina, 1985);

9 ... e6 10 0–0–0 d5 11 g5 ♘h5 12 f4! e5 (12 ... ♘xd4 13 ♙xd4 de 14 ♘xe4; 12 ... de 13 ♘xc6

♖xd2+ 14 ♜xd2 bc 15 ♞xe4) 13 fe de 14 ♞xc6 ♖xd2+ 15 ♜xd2 bc 16 ♞xe4 ♙xe5 17 ♙c4 ♜e8 18 ♜hd1! (Zapata–Armas, Havana, 1986);

9 ... ♖a5 10 ♞b3 ♖c7 11 g5 ♞h5 12 ♙e2 f5 13 gf ♞xf6 14 ♞h6 ♙xh6?! 15 ♖xh6 ♙e6 16 ♜g1 ♞e5 17 0–0–0 and White's attack was very strong (De Firmian–Harari, San Francisco, 1986).

9 ... ♙e6  
10 0–0–0

In Plaskett–Mestel (England, 1986) White played 10 h4!? and after 10 ... ♖a5 11 h5 ♞xd4 12 ♙xd4 ♜ac8 13 a3 ♜c6 14 0–0–0 ♜fc8 15 ♞b1 a6 16 h6 ♙h8 17 ♙xf6! White obtained a small advantage.

However, Van Der Wiel–Miles (Utrecht, 1986) introduced some corrections to the assessment of this variation: 10 ... d5! 11 h5 ♞xd4 12 ♙xd4 de 13 h6 (13 hg fg 14 0–0–0 ef) 13 ... ♙h8 14 g5 e3! 15 ♙xe3 ♞d5 with the initiative for Black.

Rastes–Petursson turned out in Black's favour (Dubai Olympiad, 1986): 11 g5 ♞h5 12 0–0–0 ♞xd4 13 ♙xd4 de 14 ♙xg7 ♞xg7 15 ♖xd8 ♜axd8 16 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 17 fe h6!

10 ♙e2 didn't give White any advantage either. Yudasin–Khalifman (Kiev, 1986) continued 10 ... ♞xd4 11 ♙xd4 ♖a5 12 h4 ♜ac8 13 h5 ♙c4 14 h6 ♙h8 15 g5 ♞d7 16 ♙xh8 ♞xh8 17 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 18 ♞d5 ♖xd2+ 19 ♞xd2 f6!? with an equal position.

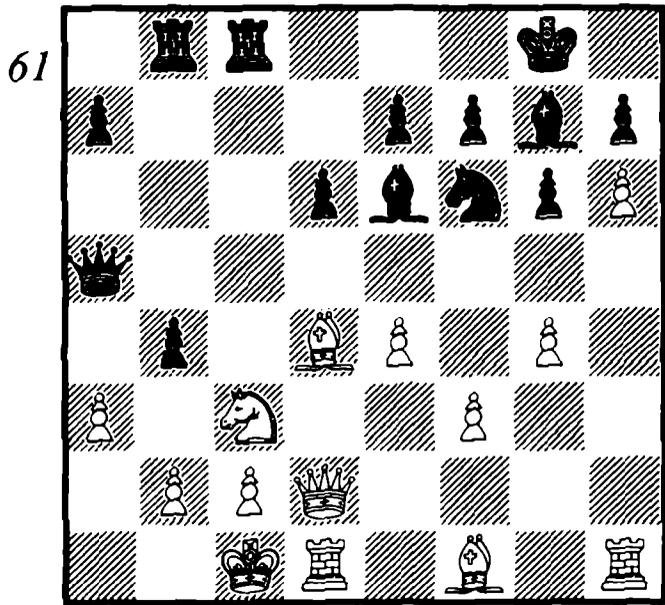
Miles replied 10 ... ♜c8 in the main game, but first I want to consider the more popular move 10 ... ♞xd4. In fact, Miles played this move against me in the above-mentioned game. But after 11 ♙xd4 ♖a5 12 a3 ♜ab8 13 h4 ♜fc8 14 ♞d5 ♖xd2+ 15 ♜xd2 he carelessly captured on d5 with the bishop and ended up in a difficult position. Let's see the second "London Dragon" to the end.

**Karpov–Miles** (London, 1982): 16 ed a6 17 ♙e2. 17 ♙h3! was even stronger. 17 ... ♞d7 18 f4 ♞c5 19 ♜h3 ♜c7 20 ♜e3 b5 21 ♙xg7 ♞xg7 22 ♜d4 a5 23 b4! Stopping the b pawn on a light square. 23 ... ♞a4 24 ba ♞c3 25 ♙f1 ♞f8 26 ♞b2 ♜bc8 27 ♞b3 ♜c5 28 a6 ♞xd5 29 ♜xd5! Black has avoided positional strangulation, but the matter is now decided by tactical means. 29 ... ♜xd5 30 ♜c3 ♜d8 31 ♜c7 ♜d1 32 ♙xb5 e5 33 a7 ef 34 ♜b7 ♜b1+ 35 ♞a4 ♜xb5 36 ♜xb5 f3 37 ♜b8 f2 38 ♜xd8+. **Black resigned.**

Black should have played 15 ... ♞xd5 16 ed (16 ♙xg7 ♞e3!) and now 16 ... ♙xd4 17 ♜xd4 ♙d7 or 16 ... ♙xd5 17 ♙xg7 ♙xf3 18 ♜h3 ♙xg4 19 ♜g3 ♞xg7 20 ♜xg4 with equal chances.

**Tal–Sax** (Moscow, 1982) copied this game for thirteen moves, but the ending arose slightly later: 14 h5 b5 15 h6 ♙h8 16 ♞d5 ♖xd2+ 17 ♜xd2 ♞xd5 18 ed ♙xd4 19 ♜xd4 ♙d7 20 ♙d3 f6 21 b4 ♜c7 22 ♞h2 ♜bc8

23 ♖e1 ♜f6 24 ♖de4 ♙e8 and Black's position is safe. Tal pointed out after the game that 24 a4 ba 25 c4 would have given Black the better position. But after 14 h5 b5 15 h6 Black has the amusing move 15 ... b4! (61)



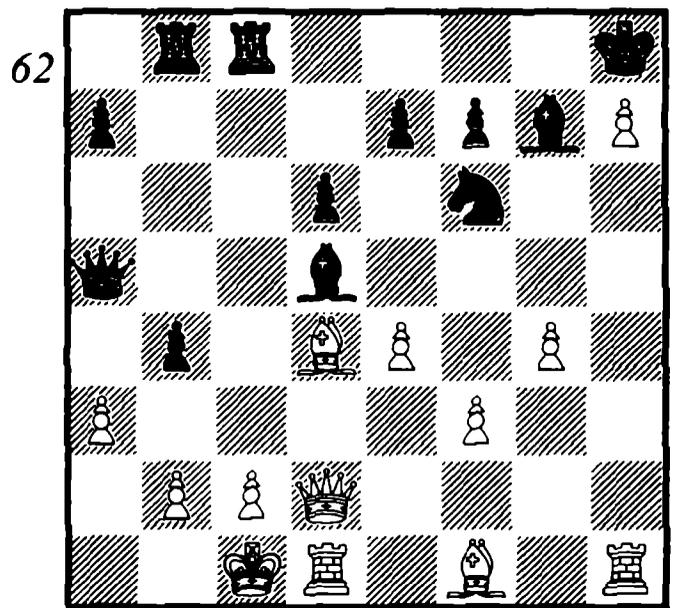
Everybody agreed with Tal for some time that 16 hg ba 17 ♙h6 ab+ 18 ♜d2 would have brought Black to a deadlock. But everything was turned upside down by **Plaskett–Watson** (*Brighton, 1983*): 18 ... ♙xg4! Invented by Mestel, possibly while pondering over my game with him ... 19 ♙xf6 (or 19 fg e5!) 19 ... ♙h5 20 ♙d4 e5 21 ♖xh5 gh 22 ♙g5 ♙b4 23 ♙d3 ♙xd4 24 ♘d5 ♙f2+ 25 ♙e2 ♖xc2+! 26 ♜xc2 ♙xe2+ 27 ♜c3 ♙xf3+ 28 ♜c4 ♙b3 mate.

Instead of 17 ♙h6, in **Fernandes–Gonzalez** (*Barcelona, 1985*) White played 17 ♘d5, but this didn't change anything and after 17 ... ab+ 18 ♙xb2 ♖xb2! 19 ♘xe7+ ♜xg7 20 ♙h6+ ♜h8 21 ♘xc8 ♙b4 White resigned.

One more attempt—16 ♘b5—turned out not to be dangerous either: 16 ... ♖xb5! ♙xb5 18 hg

ba 19 ♙d3 ab+ 20 ♙xb2 ♙c4 21 ♙e3 (21 ♙c3 was better) 21 ... ♙e2! (Shirov–Golubev, USSR, 1985).

Let's go one move back. Instead of 15 h6, it seems, 15 hg is more accurate. The sharp game **Laplaza–Kopy** (*correspondence, 1987*) continued 15 ... b4! 16 gh+! ♜h8 17 ♘d5! ♙xd5 (62)



18 g5! ♙a4! 19 gf ♙xf6 20 ♙xf6+ ef 21 ♙d3 ba 22 ♙g2 ♙a5 23 ba ♙a2 24 ♙g8+! ♖xg8 25 hg (♙)+ ♜xg8 26 ♖dg1+ ♜f8 27 ♖h8+ ♜e7 28 ♖xb8 ♙xa3+ 29 ♜d2 f5 30 ♖a1 and the players soon agreed to a draw.

Let's look at some more examples played recently where Black exchanges the knight on d4 (10 ... ♘xd4 11 ♙xd4 ♘a5 12 a3).

**Klinger–Ward** (Suchem, 1986): 12 ... ♖ab8 13 h4 b5 14 ♘d5 ♙xd2+ 15 ♖xd2 ♙xd5 16 ed ♖fc8 17 g5 ♘h5 18 ♙xa7?! ♖a8 with a sharp position;

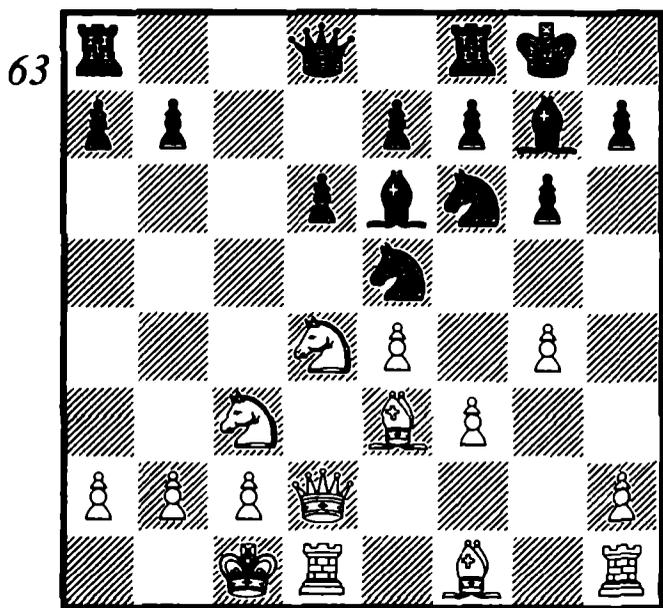
**Timman–Nunn** (Utrecht, 1986): 16 ... a5 17 ♜b1 ♘d7 18 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 19 f4 h6 with equality;

Hort–Polgar (Utrecht, 1986): 13 ♖b1 ♜fc8 14 h4 (14 g5!?) 14 ... b5 15 ♘d5 ♙xd2 16 ♜xd2 ♙xd5 17 ed. Draw.

Bosh–Erhard (Hilversum, 1986): 12 ... ♜fc8 13 h4 ♙c4?! 14 ♙h3 ♜c7 15 g5 ♘d7? 16 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 17 ♙xd7. White had a clear advantage.

Kalinin–Dautov (Kaliningrad, 1986): 13 ... ♜ab8 14 ♙h3 ♜c4 15 ♘e2 ♙a6 16 g5 ♘h5 17 ♙f1 b5 18 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 19 ♘d4 ♜c5 with a complicated position.

Gudmundsson–Karason (Reykjavik, 1986): 14 ♘d5 ♙xd2+ 15 ♜xd2 ♘xd5 16 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 17 ed ♙d7 18 g5. White had the initiative.



It is also necessary to consider 10 ... ♘e5 (63). Yang Xian–Mestel (*Lucerne Olympiad, 1982*) had a beautiful finish: 11 ♙e2 ♜c8 12 ♙b1 ♙c4 13 ♘b3 ♙c7 14 ♙d4 ♜fd8 15 ♜he1 b5! 16 g5 ♘h5 17 ♘d5 ♙d7 18 f4 ♙xd5 19 ed ♘c4 20 ♙c1 ♙h3 21 ♙xh5 ♙xh5 22 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 23 ♜xe7 ♜e8! 24 ♜de1 ♜xe7 25 ♜xe7 ♙xh2 26 a3 ♙f8 27 ♜e1 ♙f2 28 ♜h1 ♘e3 29 ♘d4 ♙xf4 30 ♙d2 ♜c4. White resigned.

11 ♙e2 is a very modest move and experience has shown that Black is in trouble if White plays more energetically.

Anand–Mestel (*London, 1985*): 11 h4 ♙c4 12 ♙h3 ♙a6 13 b3 ♙a5 14 ♙b1 ♙a3 15 g5 ♘h5 16 f4! Stronger than the usual 16 ♙g4. 16 ... ♘c6 17 ♙g4 ♘b4? Less accurate than 17 ... ♘xd4 18 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 19 ♙xd4 ♘xf4 20 e5 ♙c5 21 ♙xf4 ♙xc3 22 ed ed 23 ♜xd6 ♜ad8 24 h5 ♜xd6 25 ♙xd6 with a minimal advantage for White, Anand–Yassam, Sharjah, 1985. 18 ♙xh5 gh 19 ♘f5! ♜fe8 20 ♘xg7 ♙xg7 21 ♙d4+ e5 22 ♙xd6 ♜ac8 23 ♙f6+ ♙g8 24 ♜d7 ♜f8 25 g6. Black resigned.

Richagov–Ivanchuk (Novosibirsk, 1986): 11 h3 ♙a5 12 ♘xe6 ♘xf3 13 ♙g2 fe 14 ♙xf3 ♘d5 15 ♜xd5! ed 16 ♙d1 ♙xc3 17 bc ♜ac8 18 ♙xd5+ and White had an advantage.

Zapata–Sosonko (Wijk aan Zee, 1987): 11 ♙b1 ♙c4 12 ♙d3 d5 13 g5 ♘h5 14 f4 ♙xd3 15 cd ♘c6 16 e5! ♘xd4 17 ♙xd4 ♙d7 18 ♜de1 a6 19 ♜hf1 e6 20 ♘e2 and White had the initiative again.

It is possible to conclude that although after 10 ... ♘xd4 and 10 ... ♘e5 White has managed to achieve an advantage in a number of games, Black's defensive resources should be quite sufficient. But let's see what happened after the tenth move which Miles chose in the main game.

10 ... ♜c8

- 11 g5 ♖h5  
 12 ♖xe6 fe  
 13 ♗h3 ♔d7  
 14 f4 ♗xc3

After 14 ... ♖a5 White successfully surrounds the e6 pawn—15 ♔d5!

- 15 ♔xc3

If 15 bc Black intended to strengthen his kingside by 15 ... ♗g7, and then to start his own attack by 15 ... ♖a5 etc. White chooses to sacrifice a pawn hoping for some initiative. White wins the pawn back in the end but Black soon takes over the initiative.

- 15 ... ♖xf4  
 16 ♗g4 ♖d8

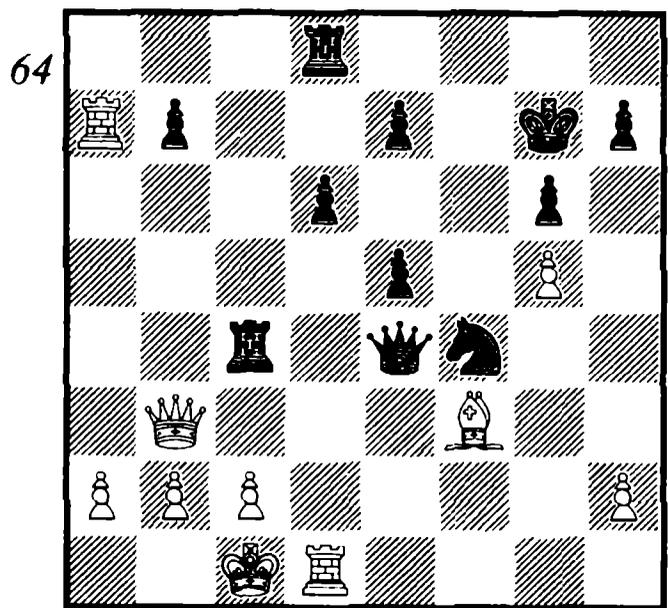
16 ... ♗c7 would have been answered by the sharp 17 e5! but 16 ... b6, planning to transfer the knight via a5, was possible.

- 17 ♔b3 ♔c6  
 18 ♗d4

If 18 ♗xf4 then both 18 ... ♔xe4 and 18 ... ♗xf4 19 ♗xe6+ ♖xe6 20 ♔xe6+ ♗g7! were good for Black.

- 18 ... ♗g7  
 19 ♗hd1 e5  
 20 ♗a4 ♗c7  
 21 ♗xa7 ♔xe4  
 22 ♗b6 ♗c4  
 23 ♗xd8 ♗xd8  
 24 ♗f3(64)

It looks as though White has a dangerous initiative. Indeed, after 24 ... ♖e2+ 25 ♗b1 ♗d4 26 ♗h1! (26 ♗e1 ♔h4, 26 ♗f1 ♔f4) he captures the b7 pawn and gains the better chances, and if 24 ... ♗xc2+ 25 ♔xc2 (25 ♗b1



♗c1+!) 25 ... ♔e3+ 26 ♗b1 ♔xa7 27 ♔c7 ♖e6 28 ♔xb7 White's a pawn can be very troublesome for Black.

- 24 ... ♗d4!  
 25 ♗xb7 ♗f8?

25 ... ♗xd1+ 26 ♗xd1 ♗f8 was correct when despite the material equality, Black's dominating queen and the pawn fist in the centre give him the better chances.

- 26 a4?

Making the return mistake. Certainly, the queen is invulnerable: 26 ♗xe4 ♖e2+ 27 ♗b1 ♗xd1 mate, but White could have exchanged major pieces by 26 ♗xd4 ♔xd4 27 ♔b6!, after which his chances were no worse.

- 26 ... ♗xd1+  
 27 ♗xd1 ♗c8  
 28 ♗b8 ♗xb8  
 29 ♔xb8+ ♗f7  
 30 ♔b3+ d5  
 31 a5

With such a mighty centralisation of Black's pieces, White's passed a pawn is not dangerous for Black. On the other hand, White will be forced to give up his bishop for Black's passed e pawn.

Miles ends the game energetically.

31	...	♔e1
32	c3	e4
33	♔a4	♘d3+
34	♚b1	e3
35	♔b3	♘f4
36	♚a2	e2
37	♙xe2	♔xe2
38	♔b6	♔c4+
39	♚a3	♘e6
40	a6	♘c5
41	b3	♔xa6+.

White resigned

### Popović–Sax

*Subotica, Interzonal, 1987*

1	e4	c5
2	♘f3	d6
3	d4	cd
4	♘xd4	♘f6
5	♘c3	g6
6	♙e3	♙g7
7	f3	0–0
8	♔d2	♘c6
9	0–0–0	d5

Of course, it is tempting to save two tempi and do without ♙c4–b3 because then White can start the siege of the hostile kingside immediately after castling. This idea used not to be regarded as dangerous for Black owing to 9 ... d5. However, due to the efforts of theoreticians in the late 70s and early 80s, this plan began to be regarded as favourable for White. This fact reduced the number of Dragon players. But assessments change with time. In the last few years 9 ... d5 has served Black reliably (in fact, if the strike ... d5 in the centre can

be achieved without any loss, it is almost always beneficial for Black). In the notes to this game we shall try to cover the modern state of affairs in this variation. I want to point out that 9 ... ♙e6 and 9 ... ♘xd4 are not very popular these days. Black's problems are more complex in these cases, but, certainly there is no refutation as such.

10 ed

The capture 10 ♘xc6 can lead to a transposition after 10 ... bc 11 ed ♘xd5. 11 ♙h6 is a different idea. Black has many options—11 ... ♔a5, 11 ... ♔c7, 11 ... ♚b8, 11 ... e6, 11 ... ♙e6 and 11 ... ♙xh6. Experience has shown that all of them allow Black to achieve a satisfactory position.

10 ... ♘xd5

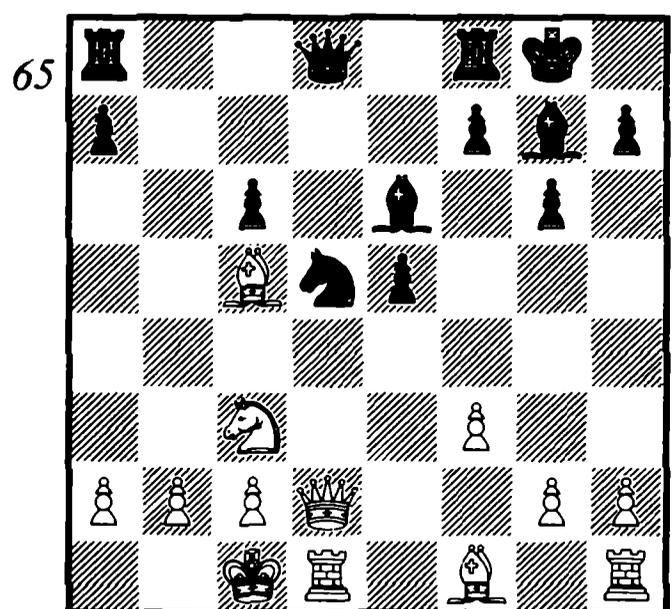
11 ♘xc6 bc

12 ♙d4

If White accepts the pawn sacrifice by 12 ♘xd5 cd 13 ♔xd5 ♔c7 Black has quite sufficient compensation. The corroboration for this can be found in openings reference books.

12 ... e5

13 ♙c5 ♙e6(65)



It is this exchange sacrifice followed by 14 ... ♖b8 that prompted this variation's revival.

After 13 ... ♗e8 White can already capture the d5 pawn, gaining the better chances in the ending e.g. 14 ♘xd5 cd 15 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 (after 15 ... ♙g5+ 16 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 17 ♚xd2 White has an advantage) 16 ♖xd5 ♗e6 17 ♖d6 (in Ilic-Kovcic, Yugoslavia, 1985, 17 ♖d3 ♗f5 18 ♖a3 ♖ec8 19 ♖a5 ♗h6+ 20 ♚d1 ♖d8+ 21 ♗d3 ♗xd3 22 cd ♖xd3+ 23 ♚c2 ♖d2+ 24 ♚c3 ♖xg2 led to a sharp ending which ended in a draw). In Van Der Wiel-Sosonko (Wijk aan Zee, 1986) Black played 17 ... ♗xa2 (after 17 ... ♖ec8 18 ♗e3 ♗xa2 19 ♗a6 ♖c7 20 ♖hd1 White has an advantage) 18 b4! (better than 18 b3 ♖ec8 19 ♖d5 a5 20 ♚b2 a4 with an equal position, Ivanov-Peshina, USSR, 1980) 18 ... a5! 19 ♗b5 ♖ec8 20 ♗d7 ♖d8 21 ♗c6! ♖xd6 22 ♗xd6 ♖d8 23 ♗e7! ♖b8 24 b5 ♗c4 25 ♗d6 ♖c8 26 ♖e1 and White won. Even after the better continuation 20 ... ♖c7 21 ♖hd1 (21 ♗b6 ♖b7 22 ba ♖xa5! 23 ♗xc8 ♖f8! 24 ♖xb7 ♖b5! with equality; 21 ♗c6 ♖ac8 22 b5 ♗f8 23 ♖hd1 ♗xd6 24 ♖xd6 with an unclear position) 21 ... ab 22 ♗c6 ♖f8 23 ♗b4 White has the initiative.

Note that if 13 ... ♗e8 then 14 ♘e4 (which is standard after 13 ... ♗e6) is unpromising for White because of 14 ... f5. Let's see two examples. Velimirović-Miles (Vrbas, 1980): 15 ♘d6 ♗f8

16 c4 ♗xd6 17 ♗xd6 ♙xd6 18 cd cd 19 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 20 ♖xd5 ♗e6 21 ♖e5 ♖ac8 22 ♚d2 ♖ed8 23 ♚e3 ♗xa2 24 ♗e2 ♗c4 25 ♖e1 with equality.

Sax-Mestel (Hastings, 1983/84): 15 ♗c4 (an innovation) 15 ... fe 16 fe ♙h4! 17 ♙d3 ♚h8 18 ed ♗f5 19 ♙e2 cd 20 ♖xd5 ♖ac8 21 g3 ♙xe4 22 ♖hd1 ♙xe2 23 ♗xe2 ♗e6 24 ♗a6 ♗d5 25 ♗c8 ♗xa2! (threatening 26 ... ♗h6+ threat), and Black took over the initiative.

In Zapata-Ernst (Subotica Interzonal, 1987) after 13 ... ♗e8 White played an innovation—14 ♗c4, and obtained a favourable position after 14 ... ♙a5 15 ♘e4 ♙xd2+ 16 ♖xd2 ♗h6 17 ♗xd5 ♗xd2+ 18 ♚xd2 ♖d8+ 19 ♘f6+ ♚g7 20 ♗e7.

#### 14 ♘e4

There are few players who accept the exchange sacrifice. Here is a relatively recent example. Marjasin-I. Botvinnik (USSR, 1984): 14 ♗xf8 ♙xf8 15 ♘xd5 cd 16 ♙a5 (16 ♗b5 d4 17 ♚b1 ♖b8 18 ♗a4 d3 19 cd e4 with a terrible attack) 16 ... ♖b8 (the old continuation 16 ... ♙e7 17 ♖d3 e4 is also good) 17 ♖d3 d4! 18 ♖a3 e4 19 fe d3 20 ♖xd3 (20 c3 d2+ 21 ♚xd2 ♖b2+ 22 ♚c1 ♙b8 winning) 20 ... ♗xb2+ 21 ♚b1 ♗f6+ 22 ♚c1 ♙b6+ with a clear advantage for Black.

#### 14 ... ♖b8

Black doesn't mind giving up the exchange here either, but the more widely played move 14 ... ♗e8 also promises equal chances

for Black. Theoretical handbooks point to Psakhis–Vasyukov (USSR championship, 1980–81): 15 h4 h6 16 g4 ♘f4 17 ♔c3 ♙d5 18 h5 g5 (Psakhis and Vaiser recommend 18 ... f5 19 gf gf 20 ♖g1 fe 21 fe ♔f6) 19 ♔a3 ♔c7 20 ♙a6! with an advantage. However, Georgiev, who is a great fan of the Dragon Variation, discovers improvements for Black all the time. Here are two of his interesting games.

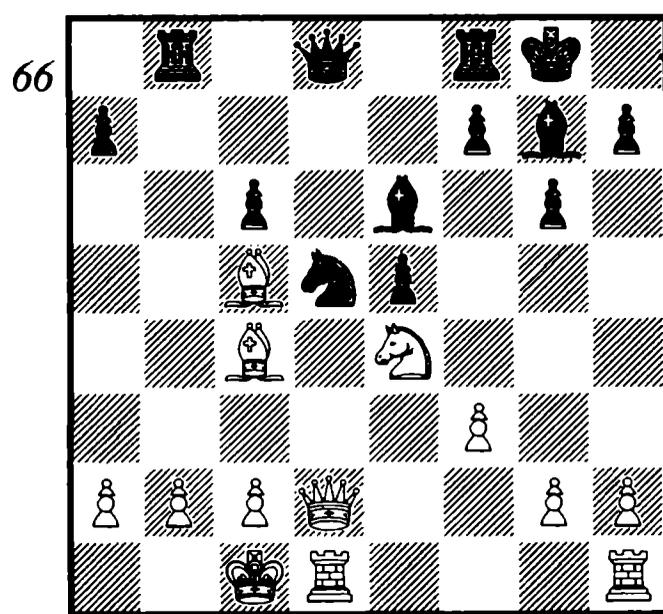
Paolozzi–Georgiev (Wijk aan Zee, 1984): 16 ... ♔c7 (instead of 16 ... ♘f4) 17 g5 (17 h5 g5 18 ♙c4—a new, but not a very successful move—18 ... ♖ed8 19 ♔f2 a5 20 ♖d3 a4 21 ♖hd1 ♖ab8 22 c3 ♔a5 23 ♙a3 ♖e8 24 ♔f1 ♔b6 led to an advantage for Black, Sigurjonsson–Mestel, Thessaloniki Olympiad, 1984; better was 18 ♖h2 with a complicated position, which has been reached many times) 18 ♙c4 ♖ad8 (a new move) 19 ♔e1 ♘f4 20 ♔c3 ♖d5! 21 ♙d6 ♔b6 22 ♖b1 ♖d4 with a sharp position.

Wedberg–Georgiev (Stockholm, 1983–84): 15 g4 ♔c7 (another innovation) 16 ♙d6 ♔b6 17 ♙c5 ♔c7 18 ♙d6 ♔b7 (Black avoids a draw) 19 ♙e3 ♖cd8! 20 ♙c4 ♔b6 21 ♙c5 ♔c7 22 ♔f2 h6 23 h4 f5! with the initiative for Black.

### 15 ♙c4 (66)

Black also has good chances after 15 c4 or 15 h4. Let's see a few modern examples.

**Oll–Basin (USSR, 1985): 15 c4 ♔c7!** Black used to play 15 ...



♖e8, but it turns out that, even now, it is possible to give up the exchange—for the third move in a row! White is compelled to take it this time because the rook intends to jump from f8 to d8 at once by passing the e8 square. 16 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 17 cd cd+ 18 ♔c3 ♔e7 19 ♔xe5 ♖c8+ 20 ♘c3 ♙g7 21 ♔f4 ♔c5 22 ♖d2 ♔b6 23 ♖e1. Better than 23 ♘a4 ♔a5 24 ♖e2 g5! 23 ... ♔xb2 24 ♘e2 ♖c4 25 ♔e3 ♙f8 26 ♔b3 ♙b4+ 27 ♖f2 ♙c5+ 28 ♖e1. Drawn. 28 ♖g3 would end in disaster: 28 ... ♔e5+ 29 f4 ♖xf4! 30 ♘xf4 ♔g5+ 31 ♖f3 ♔g4 mate.

Zagrebelny–Khalifman (USSR, 1984): 15 h4 f5 16 ♘g5 e4 17 ♙d4 e3 18 ♔d3 ♔d7 19 a3 (the immediate 19 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 20 ♔d4+ was better) 19 ... f4 20 ♘xe6 (here also White should have played 20 ♙xg7, maintaining the connections along the d file) 20 ... ♔xe6 21 ♙xg7+ ♖xg7 22 ♔d4+ ♖h6! The initiative is already on Black's side. After 23 ♙d3 c5! 24 ♙d3? c5 24 ♔c4 ♖xb2! Black has a decisive attack (White loses after 25 ♖xb2 ♔e5+ 26 c3 ♖b8+ 27 ♖c1 ♘xc3 28 ♖e1 ♘a4+!).

Instead of 15 ... f5 Black could have also played 15 ... ♚c7, and the game could end in a draw at once: 16 ♖xf8 ♗xf8 17 c4 ♗b4 18 ♚h6 ♗f8 19 ♚d2. But not 16 h5? ♗fd8 17 hg ♗b4! 18 gf+ ♗xf7 19 ♗d6 ♗xa2+ 20 ♚b1 ♚b6+ 21 c4 ♗xd6!, and Black wins (Yanofsky–Perenyi, Hungary, 1984).

15 ... ♗e8

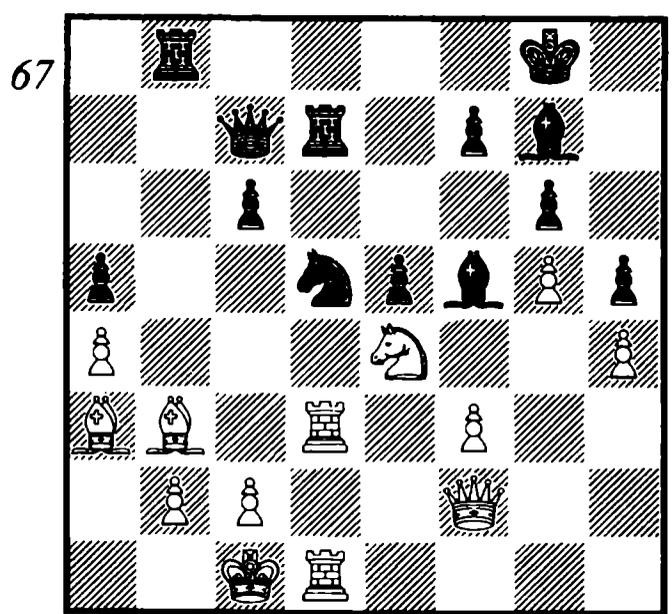
Better than 15 ... ♚h8 16 h4 f5 17 ♗g5 ♗g8 18 h5 with an advantage for White (Sigurjonsson–Kudrin, Gausdal, 1983). It was also dubious to play 15 ... f5 16 ♗g5 e4 17 ♗b3 ♚f6 18 ♗d4 e3 19 ♚e3. However, Sax suggests 15 ... a5!? at once as an alternative.

16 h4 a5  
 17 ♗b3 h6  
 18 g4 ♗a8  
 19 a4

The opening part of the game has turned out a little in White's favour. However, this position is quite sharp and dynamic, and this is exactly what Black dreams about in the Dragon Variation.

19 ... ♚c7  
 20 g5 h5  
 21 ♚f2 ♗d8  
 22 ♗d3 ♗ab8  
 23 ♗hd1 ♗d7  
 24 ♗a3 ♗f5(67)  
 25 ♗xd5

White is the first to crack under the strain. Sax recommends the prophylactic 25 ♚b1, defending the square a2. If, for instance, 25 ... ♗dd8, then 26 ♗xd5 is already possible—26 ... cd 27

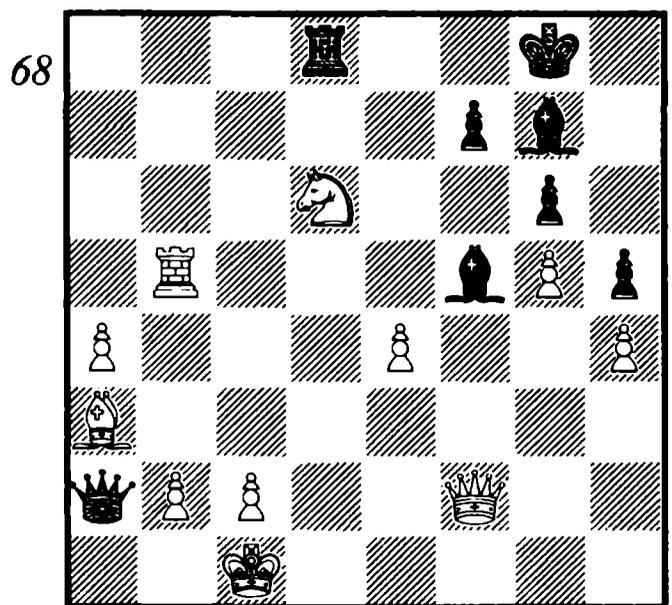


♗xd5 ♗xd5 28 ♗xd5 ♚c4 29 ♗xa5. If 29 ... ♗xe4 30 fe ♚xe4 31 ♗a7 White remains with an extra pawn, but after 31 ... ♚f5 quite a complex ending lies ahead.

25 ... cd  
 26 ♗xd5 ♗xd5  
 27 ♗xd5 ♚c4  
 28 ♗xa5 ♚a2  
 29 ♗d6 e4

Black is two pawns down, and he now gives up a third one. But White's king is in more danger.

30 ♗b5 ♗d8  
 31 fe?(68)



This allows Black a beautiful *coup*, which, alas, he misses. However, after 31 ♗b3 ef Black already has the advantage. Sax could have played a superb combination here by 31 ... ♗c3!! (in-

stead of retreating the bishop Black puts another one en prise!). Since Black is threatening mate in one, White is forced to accept the sacrifice (32 ♖d1 ♗g4+ 33 ♖c1 ♗a1 mate): 32 bc ♗xa3+ 33 ♖b1 ♗xd6 or 33 ♗b2 ♗xd6, and because of the threat of mate on d1 Black remains with an extra piece in both lines.

31 ... ♗xe4?

32 ♗b3 ♗a1+

Black could still have retained an advantage by 32 ... ♗f5 33 ♗e1 ♗f8 34 ♗b6 ♗xd6 35 ♗xd6 (35 ♗xd6 ♗c8) 35 ... ♗a1+ 36 ♖d2 ♗a4.

33 ♖d2 ♗b1

34 ♗xf7+ ♖h8?

Black commits the decisive mistake. After 34 ... ♖h7! 35 ♗c3 (or 35 ♗c7 ♗g1!, and White has no time to capture the rook) 35 ... ♗f8 36 ♗xf8+ ♗xf8 37 ♗c7+ ♖g8 28 ♗e4 ♗xa3 39 ba the game would probably have ended in a draw.

35 ♗c7 ♗d7

36 ♗c4 ♗h1

37 ♗b8+ ♖h7

38 ♗g8 mate.

### Amsterdam–London

*Telex, 1984–85*

This sort of game seldom turns out to be valuable to theory, but this one is an exception. We shall cover in brief the theory of the Cheljabinsk Variation while going through this game. In any case there are a lot of games by various chess players included in this

book, so I decided to include this encounter between two capital cities for reasons of variety.

1	e4	c5
2	♗f3	♗c6
3	d4	cd
4	♗xd4	♗f6
5	♗c3	e5
6	♗db5	d6
7	♗g5	a6
8	♗xf6	

Black's doubled pawns and the weakness of his kingside are the main trumps of White's position. However, 8 ♗a3 b5 9 ♗d5 ♗e7 is played quite often, and then White isn't in a hurry to take f6. This continuation has an independent significance in this variation and is not treated in detail here. The only thing I want to point out is that the development of this line has been strongly affected by my two victories against Yurtayev and Dolmatov. I shall take the opportunity to show these games here.

Karpov–Yurtayev (Moscow, 1979): 10 ♗xf6 (this is regarded as stronger than 10 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 11 ♗xf6) 10 ... ♗xf6 11 c3 (11 c4, 11 h4 and 11 ♗d3 were not dangerous for Black) 11 ... 0–0 (the main continuation, though 11 ... ♗e7 and 11 ... ♗b8 have also been well researched) 12 ♗c2 ♗g5 13 a4 (more energetic than 13 ♗e2, 13 ♗ce3 or 13 h4) 13 ... ba 14 ♗xa4 ♖h8 (Black doesn't solve all his problems after 14 ... a5 either, e.g.: 15 ♗c4 ♗b8 16 ♗a1 ♗e6 17 b3 g6 18 0–0 ♗d7 19 ♗d1 f5 20 ef gf 21 b4 ab 22 cb

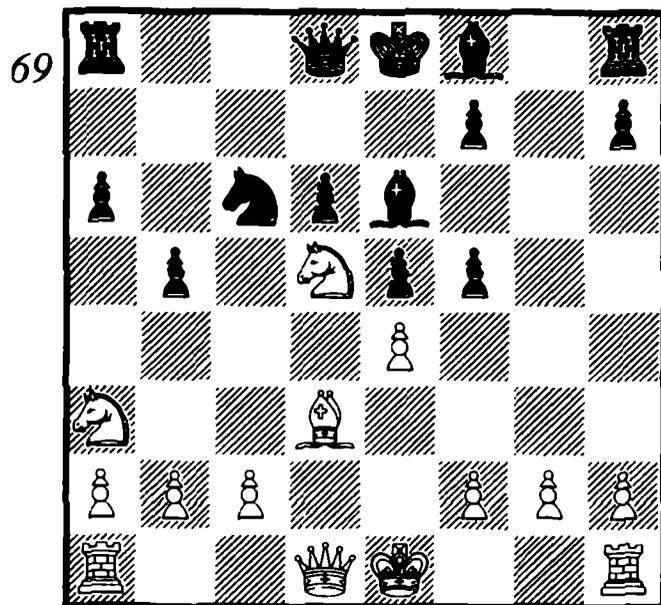
♙h8 23 b5 ♖xd5 24 ♜xd5 ♚e7  
 25 ♛xe5 de 26 ♜xd7 ♘c8 27 ♜c7  
 ♙d8 28 ♜c6 with the better  
 chances for White, Karpov–  
 Sveshnikov, 40th USSR cham-  
 pionship) 15 ♙e2 ♙b7 16 0–0  
 ♘e7 17 ♙c4 f5 17 ef ♜xf5 19  
 ♜b4 ♙c6 20 ♘xe7 ♛xe7 21 ♙d5  
 ♙xd5 22 ♛xd5 ♜af8 23 ♜e4  
 ♛f6 24 ♜e2. The control of the  
 squares d5 and e4 and the weak-  
 ness of the a6 pawn give White a  
 considerable positional advan-  
 tage.

Karpov–Dolmatov (Amster-  
 dam, 1980): 12 ... ♜b8 (this pro-  
 phylactic move is more solid than  
 12 ... ♙g5) 13 ♙e2 (apart from  
 this main move, many different  
 moves have been played here—13  
 ♛f3, 13 b4, 13 h4, 13 ♙d3, 13 g3  
 and 13 a4; it seems that Black has  
 sufficient counter-chances in all  
 lines) 13 ... ♙g5 14 0–0 ♙e6 15  
 ♛d3 ♛d7 16 ♛g3 f6 (16 ... h6 17  
 ♜ad1 a5 was more accurate) 17  
 ♜fd1 a5 18 ♘a3 ♘a7 19 h3! ♚h8  
 20 ♙g4 ♜fc8 21 ♙xe6 ♛xe6 22  
 ♛d3 ♜c5 23 ♘c2 g6 24 b4! with a  
 clear advantage for White.

- |    |     |         |
|----|-----|---------|
| 8  | ... | gf      |
| 9  | ♘a3 | b5      |
| 10 | ♘d5 | f5      |
| 11 | ♙d3 | ♙e6(69) |
| 12 | ♛h5 |         |

12 c4 and 12 0–0 are somewhat  
 less frequently played. Let's con-  
 sider a few examples of each of  
 these options.

a) 12 c4 ♛a5+ 13 ♚f1 ♙xd5.  
 13 ... fe is also playable, and if 14  
 ♙xe4 then 14 ... ♜c8! is more  
 accurate than 14 ... ♙g7, e.g. 14



... ♜c8 15 ♘f6+ ♚d8 16 cb  
 (Black obtains an advantage after  
 both 16 g3 ♘d4 17 cb d5!, Soko-  
 lov–Gorelov, Moscow, 1979, and  
 16 ♘xh7 ♙e7 17 ♘g5 ♙xg5 18  
 ♛xd6+ ♙d7 19 cb ♙e7 20 ♛d5  
 ♘d4 21 ♛xe5 ♛d2! 22 ♛xh8+  
 ♙e8 23 ♜e1 ♜c1, Meister–Kish-  
 ney, Barnaul, 1984) 16 ... ♘d4 17  
 ♙b7 ♜c2! 18 ♘d5 ♜xb2 19 ♛c1  
 ♙xd5 20 ♛c8+ ♚e7 21 ♙xd5  
 ♜xf2+! 22 ♚g1 ♙h6 23 ♛b7+  
 ♚f8 24 ♘c4 with great complica-  
 tions (Gofstein–Litzman, Liepaia,  
 1979). 14 ed ♘d4 15 cb ab.  
 Kapengut–Efimov (Minsk, 1985)  
 continued 15 ... ♙g7!? 16 ♘c4  
 ♛d8 17 b6 0–0 18 ♜cl ♜c8 19 h4  
 ♜c5 20 b4!? ♜b5 21 a4 ♜xb4 22  
 ♜b1 a5 with a sharp position. 16  
 ♘c2 ♘xc2 17 ♙xc2. White  
 would gain nothing by 17 ♛xc2  
 e4 18 ♛c6+ ♚e7 19 ♙xb5 ♜a7.  
 17 ... e4 18 g4! ♙g7 19 gf ♙xb2  
 20 ♜b1 ♛xa2 21 ♙xe4 b4! 22  
 ♜g1! ♙c3 23 f6 ♛c4+ 24 ♙d3  
 ♛xd5 25 ♛e2+ ♛e6 26 ♛f3 d5  
 27 ♜g5 ♜d8 28 ♛f4! Draw  
 (Malishauskas–Andrianov, *Vil-  
 nius*, 1983).

b) 12 0–0 ♙xd5 (12 ... ♙g7 13

♖h5 transposes into the main game, but it was risky to play 13 c4 bc 14 ♘xc4 0–0 15 ♘cb6 fe 16 ♙xe4 ♜b8! 17 ♙xh7+ ♚xh7 18 ♗c2 e4! 19 ♗xc6 ♙d4 20 ♜ad1! ♙xb6 21 ♘xb6 ♗xb6 22 ♗xe4+ ♚g7 23 ♗f4 ♜fd8 and White's attack is only sufficient for a draw, Dvoirys-Gorelov, Aktjubinsk, 1985.) 13 ed ♘e7 14 c4 ♙g7 15 ♗d2 e4 16 ♙e2 bc 17 ♘xc4 0–0 18 ♜ad1. 12... d5 was played for the first time in Hubner-Sax, Tilburg, 1979). The game continued 18 ♜ac1?! ♜b8 19 b3 ♜b5 20 ♘e3 f4 21 ♙xb5 fe 22 ♗xe3 ab 23 ♗xe4 ♘g6 and Black had successfully overcome his opening problems). 18 ... ♜b8 19 ♗f4 (This is an idea of master Minasian of Erevan. White combines an attack on the d6 pawn with the undermining of Black's central pawns and the defence of his d5 outpost. The b2 pawn can be given up: it is more important not to waste a tempo on its defence. Minasian-Krasenkov (Baku, 1985) continued 19 ... ♙xb2?! 20 f3 and Black was forced to play 20 ... e3 in order to prevent an unpleasant opening of the f file. After 21 ♗xe3 ♘g6 22 f4 ♜e8 23 ♗d2 ♗f6 24 ♚h1 ♘e7 25 ♜f3 ♘xd5 26 ♜g3+ ♚f8 27 ♗xd5 ♜xe2 28 h3! White's positional advantage became clear.

19 ... ♜b5 was stronger instead of 19 ... ♙xb2, but even then White could obtain an advantage by playing 20 ♘e3! ♜xb2 21 ♙c4 ♗d7 22 ♙b3 (pointed out by G. Arnshtein).

## 12 ... ♜g8

This sharp move is probably not the best. The experts (and founders!) of the Cheljabinsk Variation, grandmasters Sveshnikov and Timoshchenko prefer 12 ... ♙g7. After 13 0–0 f4 14 c4 bc 15 ♙xc4 0–0 16 ♜ac1 ♜b8 17 b3 ♗d7 we reach one of the most crucial positions in the variation. Black can maintain the dynamic equality by combining different plans (... ♚h8 followed by ... f6–f5 or ... ♜g8; ... ♙xd5 followed by ... ♘b4 and ... ♘d4 with the idea of ... f4–f3), e.g.: 18 ♗g5 f6 19 ♗h5 ♘a5 20 ♙xa6 ♙xd5 21 ed f5 22 ♜c2 ♗a7 23 ♙e2 ♘xb3 with a good position for Black (Sax-Kindermann, Plovdiv, 1983) or 18 ♗h4 ♙xd5 19 ♙xd5 ♘b4 20 ♜fd1 ♘xa2 21 ♜c6 ♚h8 22 ♘c4 ♘c3 23 ♘b6 ♗xc6! 24 ♙xc6 ♜xb6, and Black is better (Dvoirys-Gorelov, Odessa, 1982) or 18 ♜fd1 ♚h8 19 ♗h4 ♙xd5 20 ♜xd5 ♘b4 (20 ... f5 21 ♜cd1 ♜f6 22 ef ♘d4 23 ♗h3 ♜h6 24 ♗d3 ♜f8 leads to an unclear position — Sveshnikov) 21 ♜d2 f5 22 ef d5 23 ♜cd1 ♜bc8 24 h3 ♜c5 25 ♘b1 ♗xf5 26 a3 dc 27 ab ♜cc8 with equal chances (Dvoirys-Gorelov, Barnaul, 1984).

## 13 c3

13 g3 was perhaps stronger. Klovan-Taborov (Kostroma, 1985), provides an illustration: 13 ... ♘d4 14 c3! (stronger than 14 0–0–0 ♜c8 15 ♚b1 fe 16 ♙xe4 b4! 17 ♘xb4 ♜g5 18 ♗xh7 d5 19 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 20 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 21

♖d3 ♗xa3 22 ♖xa3 ♜xc2 23 f4 with an unclear position. Jinrong–Kindermann, Chicago, 1983) 14 ... fe 15 ♗xe4 ♗g4 16 ♖xh7 ♜g7 17 ♖h6 ♘f3+ 18 ♚f1 ♜g5 19 ♘f6+ ♖xf6! 20 ♗c6+! ♚e7 21 ♖xf6+ ♚xf6 22 ♗xa8 with a decisive material advantage for White.

After 13 f4 h6 White set an unexpected trap in Lopuhin–Gergel (USSR, 1982): 14 0–0! fe? 15 ♗xe4 ♗g4 16 ♘e3! ♗xh5 17 ♗xc6+ ♖d7 (17 ... ♚e7 18 ♘d5+ ♚e6 19 f5 mate) 18 ♗xd7+ ♚xd7 19 ♘d5 with an advantage.

13 ... ♗xd5!

London plays a new move! The capture on g2 leads to a dangerous position for Black e.g.: 13 ... ♜xg2 14 ♖f3 ♜g4 15 h3 ♜g8 16 ef ♗xd5 17 ♖xd5 ♘e7 18 ♖e4 ♗h6 19 ♜d1 ♜c8 20 ♖h4 ♗g5 21 ♖xh7 (Stoica–Nikolaidis, Bucharest, 1983).

14 ed ♘e7

15 ♗xf5

The exchange of the g2 pawn for the f5 pawn is in Black's favour and so 15 g3! was stronger e.g. 15 ... h6 16 ♖d1 e4 17 ♗e2 ♗g7 18 ♘c2 ♖b6 19 a4!, or 15 ... e4 16 ♗e2 h6 17 f4! b4 18 cb ♖b6, and now instead of 19 b5? (Gasnov–Krasenkov, Baku, 1985) White could have gained an advantage by 19 ♘c4! ♖xb4+ 20 ♚f2 when 20 ... ♖c5+ 21 ♚g2

♘d5? is not possible owing to 22 ♖xf5! ♖xc4? 23 ♖xf7+! ♚xf7 24 ♗xc4 etc.

15 ... ♘xf5  
16 ♖xf5 ♜xg2  
17 ♖f3

Of course not 17 0–0–0 because of 17 ... ♖g5+! with a favourable ending for Black.

17 ... ♜g6  
18 ♘c2 ♗h6  
19 ♘e3 ♗xe3  
20 ♖xe3 ♜c8

London has the initiative, but Amsterdam soon manages to equalise.

21 0–0–0 b4  
22 f4 bc  
23 fe ♚f8  
24 bc ♖a5  
25 ♚b1

25 ♚b2? lost to 25 ... ♜g2+ 26 ♜d2 ♖xd5!

25 ... ♜g4  
26 ♜d2!

Preventing the threat of 26 ... ♜b8+ 27 ♚a1 ♖xa2+! 28 ♖xa2 ♜a4 mate.

26 ... ♜xc3  
27 ♖h6+ ♚e8  
28 ♜b2! ♖xd5  
29 ♜b8+ ♚d7  
30 ♖xd6+ ♖xd6  
31 ed ♚xd6  
32 ♜f1! ♜h3  
33 ♜b6+ ♚c5  
34 ♜xa6 ♜xh2

Draw.

# 2 The Caro–Kann Defence

## Sokolov–Karpov

### *Game 1, Superfinal candidates match*

*Linares, 1987*

**1 e4 c6**

The Caro–Kann Defence has not been played very often at the top level recently. Perhaps its theory is not developing as quickly as the theory of other semi-open games. For this reason my match with Sokolov has a special significance. I played the Caro–Kann six times with Black and had no problems in practice. I even managed to take over the initiative quite often.

I should say that my encounter with Sokolov beat all the records from the opening point of view. Both my opponent and I showed a degree of adherence to principle: we played only two openings during the whole match! I played only 1 d2–d4 with White and the same variation of the Queen’s Indian arose in all these games (which will of course be covered in the fourth volume, devoted to semi-closed openings). Sokolov played 1 e2–e4 with White every time and the Caro–Kann Defence arose in all six games. Since the superfinal match was the last step before the match for the crown it is appropriate to cover all its games in this book. I decided to devote four main games here to

the games played with the Caro–Kann Defence in my match. The first main game is the first game of the match; the 11th game is also covered because the Panov Attack was played in both of them. The next game is devoted to the 3rd and the 5th games of the match where the argument revolved around 2 d4 d5 3 ♖d2 de 4 ♗xe4 ♗d7 5 ♗f3. White played 5 ♗c4 instead of 5 ♗f3 in the 7th game which is another main game. Finally, there is the 9th game where White chose 2 d4 d5 3 e5 ♗f5 4 ♗c3 which is the basis of another main game.

So, let’s now look at the first and last games of the match. . .

**2 c4**

Why not 2 d4? The point is that if 2 d4 d5 3 ed cd 4 c4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 e6 6 ♗f3 ♗e7 7 cd Black can take on d5 with the pawn, while after 2 c4 he doesn’t have this opportunity. There is another finesse: after 2 c4 d5 3 ed cd 4 cd ♗f6 5 ♗c3 it is dubious for Black to play 5 . . . g6, because White can do without d4 for quite a while, taking advantage of the extra tempo for development and the defence of the d5 pawn. But there are also some drawbacks to 2 c4 which we shall talk about below.

**2 . . . d5**

There is an opportunity to deviate from the Caro–Kann Defence here by 2 . . . e5. Here is an ex-

ample: 3 d4 ♘f6 ♗c3 ♙b4 5 de ♗xe4 6 ♖d4 d5 7 cd ♗a5 8 ♖xe4 ♙xc3+ 9 ♜d1 cd 10 ♖c2! d4 11 bc dc 12 ♗e2 0-0 13 ♖xc3 ♖a4+ 14 ♜e1 ♙e6 15 ♗d4 ♜c8 16 ♙b5. Black resigned (Tal-Garcia, Sochi, 1986).

An amusing miniature, but nothing to be afraid of—9 ... ♙c4 would have given Black good counter-chances. Apart from 3 d4, 3 ♗f3 has also been played, but White doesn't achieve any tangible advantage here either. Here is an example.

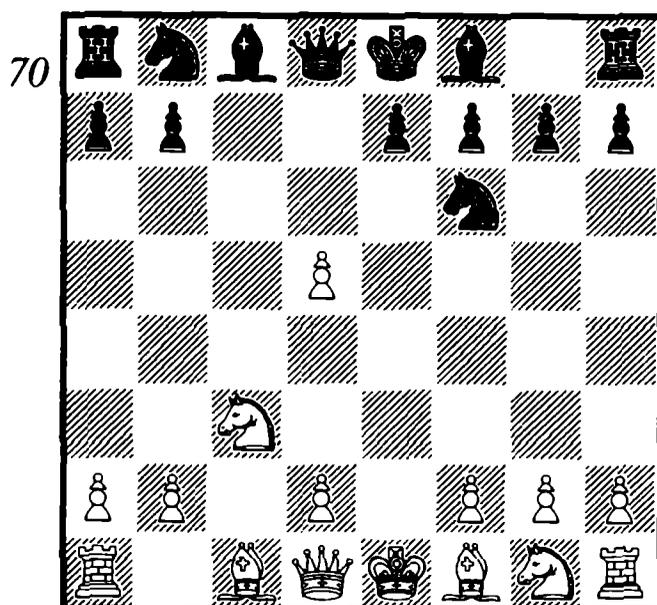
Sokolov-Glek (Vilnius, 1984): 3 ♗f3 ♖c7 4 ♗c3 ♙b4 5 g3!? ♗f6 6 ♙g2 ♙xc3+ 7 bc ♗xe4 8 ♖e2 d5 9 ♙a3 ♙e6 10 0-0 ♗d7 11 cd cd 12 ♜fel ♗df6 13 ♜ad1 0-0-0 14 ♗xe5. White is slightly better.

3 ed cd  
4 cd ♗f6

The old move 4 ... ♖xd5 has also been revived a few times recently e.g. 5 ♗c3 ♖d6 5 d4 ♗f6 7 ♗ge2 (7 ♗f3 e6 8 ♙d3 ♙e7 9 0-0 0-0 10 a3 ♗c6 11 ♙c2 ♜d8 12 ♙e3 ♙d7 13 ♖d3 ♙e8 led to an equal position in Dolmatov-Douven, Amsterdam, 1986) 7 ... e6 8 g3 ♙e7 (8 ... ♙d7 used to be regarded as unsatisfactory in view of 9 ♙f4 ♖b6 10 ♙g2 ♙c6 11 d5 ♗xd5? 12 ♙xd5!, Sax-Speelman, Skara, 1980. But in later games Black improved by 11 ... ed e.g. 12 0-0 ♙b4 13 ♙g5 ♗bd7 14 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♙xd5 0-0 16 a3 ♙d6 17 ♙xc6 ♖xc6 18 ♜c1 ♖a6 19 ♗d4 ♖a5 20 ♙e3 ♗f6 21 ♗e6 fe 22 ♖xd6 ♖f5 with an equal

position, Mestel-Dlugy, London, 1986) 9 ♙g2 0-0 10 0-0 ♜d8 11 ♖c2 ♖a6 12 ♙e3 ♗c6 13 a3 ♙f8! and a draw was agreed a few moves later (Nunn-Miles, Biel, 1986).

5 ♗c3(70)



The lines starting with 5 ♙b5+ and 5 ♖a4+ have been less researched. Here are two recent examples:

5 ♙b5+ ♗bd7 6 ♗c3 a6 (6 ... g6 is more solid) 7 ♙xd7+ (after the interesting continuation 7 ♖a4 g6 8 ♗f3 ♙g7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♙xd7+ ♙xd7 11 ♖h4 h6 12 ♜e1 ♙c8!? 13 h3 g5 14 ♖d4 b5 15 ♖c5 ♖d6 16 d4 b4 17 ♗e4 ♗xe4 18 ♜xe4 ♙b7 19 ♜xe7 ♖xc5 20 dc ♙xd5 21 ♜e2 ♜ac8!? 22 ♙e3 White managed to win in Glek-Meduna, Prague, 1985) 7 ... ♖xd7 8 ♗f3 (if 8 ♖b3 then 8 ... ♖g4 is possible) 8 ... b5 9 0-0 ♙b7 10 d4 ♙xd5 11 a4 b4 12 ♗e5 ♖b7 13 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♙g5 e6 15 ♙xf6 gf 16 ♗g4 ♙e7 17 ♗e3 and White has chances to create some initiative (Stoica-Bailio, Lucerne, 1985).

5 ♖a4+ ♙d7 (5 ... ♗bd7 is

probably preferable) 6 ♖b3 ♗b6? (6... ♗a6 is more accurate and if 7 d4 only then 7... ♗b6 8 ♗c4 ♗c8 with an unclear position, as played, for instance, in Szabo-Sliva, Shavno-Zdruj, 1957. Black had no compensation for the pawn after 6... ♗b6 7 ♗c3 ♗a6 8 ♗c4 ♗xb3 9 ♗xb3 ♗c5 10 ♗c2 e5 11 de ♗xe6 12 ♗f3 ♗c5 13 0-0 0-0-0 14 d3 ♗d4 15 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 16 ♗e3 ♗f5 17 ♗ad1 ♗he8 18 ♗b5 ♗xe3 19 fe ♗e5 20 ♗c3 ♗g4 21 e4 and White had a decisive advantage (Ivanchuk-Burgess, Groningen, 1986/87).

5 ... ♗xd5

6 ♗f3 e6

It is time to mention the second drawback of 2 c4. Black could play 6... ♗c6 here and if 7 d4 then 7... ♗g4 transposing to a well-known theoretical line where not everything is clear yet. After the different move order 2 d4 d5 3 ed cd 4 c4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 ♗c6, White can choose between 6 ♗f3 and 6 ♗g5 preventing... ♗g4.

Sokolov frequently plays the Panov Attack and it was easy to predict during my preparation for the match that this position would occur.

Now is the best moment to digress from the first game and consider the last one where I rejected 6... e6 and took on c3 with the knight.

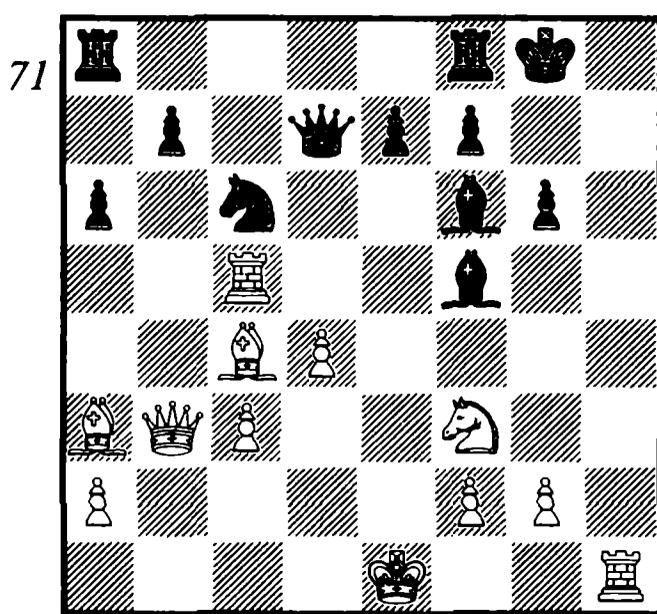
*Sokolov-Karpov, game 11 candidates superfinal, 1987*

6... ♗xc3. I encountered some difficulties after 6... e6 in the first game, so, it was sensible to change

my plan. 7 bc g6. An amusing metamorphosis: a position which is more characteristic of the English Opening suddenly arises. 8 h4. This reckless move, which flouts all opening principles, was obviously prompted by my opponent's score in the match. After the correct continuation 8 d4 ♗g7 9 ♗d3 ♗c6 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗e1 the position would be complicated. This position would most likely arise after the normal move order—2 d4. However, Sokolov decided not to waste time on d4. It is amusing that the d pawn advanced in this game only after Black had already taken over the initiative. 8 h4 had in fact been tried many times before. Black automatically used to play 8... h6 preventing the development of White's initiative on the kingside, and this led to tense games. But there is no need for 7... h6, as was proved by the last game of this match. 8... ♗g7! 9 h5 ♗c6. It is already clear that White has lost the initiative owing to his loss of tempi. 10 ♗b1. If now 10 d4, then 10... e5! gives Black splendid chances. However, it was more consistent to play 10 ♗c4 (10... ♗g4? 11 ♗xf7+). 10... ♗c7 11 ♗a3 ♗f5 12 ♗b5 a6 13 ♗c5 ♗d7. I am playing in the centre in reply to White's flank attacks. My strategy triumphs in this game. 14 ♗b3. Sokolov still doesn't play d4, leaving the fourth rank for transferring his rook or queen. He invited me to go into an ending with his last move by 13

... ♖e6+ 15 ♗e2 ♖xb3 16 ab but this is better for White. So I calmly complete my development. **14 ... 0-0!** White is so far behind in development that his attack along the h file becomes an unfulfilled dream. At the same time Black's counter-attack is getting dangerous. **15 hg hg.** Here I was unsure for a while which way to take the pawn. 15 ... ♗xg6 wasn't bad either. **16 ♗c4.** After 16 ♖a4 (aiming to play 17 ♖h4 or if 16 ... ♗f6 then 17 ♖f6) there was the unexpected 16 ... ♖d4! 17 ♖xd7 ♗xf3+ 18 gf (after 18 ♖e2 ♗xd7 19 ♖xf3 ♗c6+ 20 ♖g3 ♖ac8 21 ♗e2 e5! 22 de b6! White was also in trouble) 18 ... ♗xd7, and if 19 ♖c7 then 19 ... ♗c6 20 ♖xe7 ♖fe8, creating insoluble problems for White along the e file. The aggressive 16 ♗g5 failed to 16 ... ♖ad8 when the late d pawn advance would lose immediately: 17 d4? ♗xd4! 18 cd ♗xd4 and 19 ... ♗c2+. White would have to play 17 ♗c1 with a position lacking any prospects. **16 ... ♗f6!** The immediate 16 ... b5 17 ♗d5 ♗a5 was unsatisfactory owing to 18 ♖b4 threatening 19 ♖h4. If 17 ... ♖ac8 White has the spectacular continuation: 18 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 19 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 20 ♖b4 e5 21 ♗g5!, and either 21 ... f6 or 21 ... ♖xg2 is followed by the thundering 22 ♖h8+! with unavoidable mate. **17 d4 (71).** Eight moves late...

**17 ... b5!** Moving over to a decisive counter-attack. Of



course, it was necessary to anticipate the consequences of tactical complications. **18 ♗d5.** 18 ♗e2 looked better, but then Black had the choice between 18 ... ♖g7 and 18 ... ♖fd8 with a clear advantage. **18 ... ♗a5! 19 ♖d1 ♗b7!** The same move would have followed after 19 ♖b4. The queen makes a last attempt to reach Black's king from the square d1. **20 ♗e5.** After 20 ♗xb7 (20 ♗c6 ♖e6+) 20 ... ♖xb7 21 ♖c1 ♖e4+ 22 ♖f1 ♖fd8 White had no attack. 20 ♖d2 ♗xc5 21 ♖h6 ♗d3+ 22 ♖f1 g5! also led nowhere for White. **20 ... ♗xe5 21 de ♗xc5 22 ♖d4.** It seems that White's tactical idea, involving a rook sacrifice, is being successfully fulfilled—White also threatens the straightforward 23 ♖h4, or the spectacular 23 ♖h8+ ♖xh8 24 e6+! But I anticipated this course of events and prepared a beautiful refutation. If 22 ♖d2 then the same 22 ... ♗d3+ was decisive—23 ♖f1 ♗f4! 24 ♖xf4 ♖xd5 threatening 25 ... ♖d1 mate. **22 ... ♗d3+ 23 ♖f1.** If 23 ♖e2 then 23 ... ♖xd5! 24 ♖h4 ♖e4+ and if 23 ♖d2 – 23 ...

♞f4 or 23 ... ♚a7. **23 ... ♚a7!** Shattering all Black's illusions. **24 ♙xe7.** The queen exchange—24 ♚h4 ♚xf2+ 25 ♚xf2 ♞xf2 26 ♞xf2 ♜a7! (Preventing the threats of 27 ♙xe7 and 28 ♙f6) would have only slightly prolonged White's resistance.

**24 ... ♚xd4**

**25 cd ♞f4!**

**26 ♙f6 ♞h5!**

**White resigned.**

The superfinal match ended with a score of 7½–3½ in my favour and the way to another match with Kasparov was opened.

The final game showed that after 1 e4 c6 2 c4 White faces certain problems. Now let's return to the first game of the match, when it was difficult to predict how the match would develop...

**7 d4 ♙e7**

Black had another and more active possibility 7 ... ♙b4, reaching positions more characteristic of the Nimzoindian Defence.

**8 ♙c4**

Botvinnik's pet line, although 8 ♙d3 is quite popular these days. Formally, the position becomes a Queen's Gambit but it shouldn't mean that we stop here ... However, we will cover the positions after 9 ♙d3 in more detail in the third volume.

**8 ... 0–0**

**9 0–0 ♞c6**

Black managed to hold together his position after 9 ... ♞b6 10 ♙b3 ♞c6 in Sokolov–

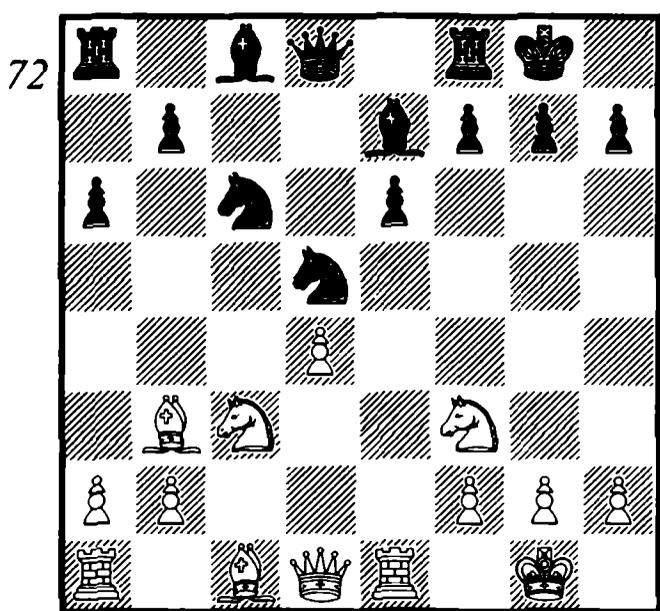
Juravlev (Riga, 1987): 11 a3 ♙f6 12 ♙e3 ♞a5 13 ♙c2 ♞ac4 14 ♞e4 ♙e7 15 ♙c1 g6 16 b3 ♞d6 17 ♞c5 ♞d5 18 ♙h6 ♜e8 19 ♚d2 b6 20 ♞e4 ♞xe4 21 ♙xe4 ♙a6 22 ♜fc1 ♜c8 23 b4 ♞f6 24 ♙c6 ♜xc6 25 ♜xc6 ♙b7 26 ♜c2 ♙xf3 27 gf ♞d5.

**10 ♜e1 a6**

Black usually tries to obtain counter-play by 10 ... ♞xc3 11 bc b6. After 12 ♙d3 ♙b7 (If 12 ... ♙f6 then 13 h4, introduced by Razuvaev, is still the correct move) 13 h4 Black has a difficult decision—either to play 13 ... ♙xh4 14 ♞xh4 ♚xh4 15 ♜e3 f5 16 ♜e6 ♞xd4 with an unclear position, or 13 ... ♙f6 14 ♞g5 g6 15 ♚g4 h5 (if 15 ... ♞e7 16 ♙a3!, White has a clear advantage, as was shown in Razuvaev–Meduna, Frunze, 1979) 16 ♚f4 (Black must also play accurately after 16 ♚g3 e.g. 16 ... ♞e7 17 ♙a3 ♜c8?! 18 ♞xe6! fe 19 ♜xe6 ♜c7 20 ♜ae1 ♜f7 21 ♙xg6 and Black was crushed, Hansen–Georgiev, Kiljava, 1984; 17 ... ♚d7 was better) 16 ... e5 17 ♚g3 ♚d7 18 ♙a3 ♜fe8 19 ♙c4 ♙xg5 20 ♚xg5 ♚f5 21 ♚xf5 gf 22 d5 ♞a5 23 ♙b5 ♙xd5 24 ♙xe8 ♜xe8 25 ♜ad1 ♙e6 26 ♙c1 ♞c4 and Black has an impregnable position (Sokolov–Christiansen, Dubai Olympiad 1986). The move played in the main game is rather unusual.

**11 ♙b3(72)**

The old game Botvinnik–Makogonov (Sverdlovsk, 1943) continued: 11 ♙d3 ♞cb4 12 ♙b1 b5 13 ♞e4 ♞f6 14 a3 ♞bd5 15 ♞c5 ♚b6 16



♙c2 a5 17 ♖d2 ♜d8 18 ♗a2 ♗b7 19 ♞ac1 b4! and Black equalised. Another method of achieving equality was discovered twenty years later: 11 ... ♘f6 12 ♗g5 b5 13 ♞c1 ♗b7 14 ♞c8 15 a3 ♘a5! 16 ♙d3 g6 17 ♗h6 ♞e8 18 ♘e5 ♘c4 19 ♘xc4 bc!? (Spassky-Korchnoi, Erevan, 1962).

11 ... ♘xc3

After 11 ... b5 12 ♘xd5 ed 13 ♘e5 Black is doomed to passive defence. 11 ... ♘f6 was the standard alternative. However, the waste of a tempo (... a6) tells. White can prevent 12 ... b5 by playing 12 ♗b4 because of the following variation: 13 d5 ed 14 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗b7 16 ♘e5 ♞c8 (16 ... ♘xe5 17 ♗xb7 is good for White) 17 ♘d7!? ♞e8? 18 ♗xf7+ ♚xf7 19 ♙d5+ ♚g6 20 ♙e4+ ♚f7 21 ♙e7 mate, though the simple 17 ♙b3 was also possible. Black would have to play 12 ... ♘a5 13 ♗c2 b5, which is very dangerous owing to 14 ♘e5 ♗b7 15 ♞e3 followed by 16 ♞h3, or 14 ♘g5 ♗b7 15 ♞e3. So

11 ... ♘xc3 is the natural continuation of the plan 10 ... a6.

12 bc b5

13 ♙d3 ♞a7

Black chose this move, as opposed to the natural 13 ... ♗b7 with the aim of not weakening the square e6 prematurely.

14 ♗c2 g6

15 ♗h6 ♞e8

16 ♙e3 ♞d7

17 h4!

It was also tempting to play 17 ♗e4 ♗b7 18 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 19 ♘e5. But here Black is rescued by 19 ... ♞d6. Some commentators recommended the dubious 19 ... ♞c7. After 20 ♘xf7 and the forced continuation 20 ... ♙d5 21 f3 ♗h4 (of course not 21 ... ♚xf7 22 ♙f4+) Black's in-between moves gain nothing because of 22 ♗g5 ♗xe1 (after any capture—22 ... ♞xf7 23 ♗xh4 or 22 ... ♗xg5 23 ♘g5—White has a clear advantage) 23 ♘h6+ ♚g7 (again forced) 24 ♙f4!, Black can resign.

17 ... ♗f6

Of course 17 ... ♗xh4 was unsatisfactory because of 18 ♘h4 (not 18 ♙e4?! ♗e7 19 ♙xc6 ♗b7 20 ♗e4 ♗xc6 21 ♗xc6 ♞c7 22 ♗xe8 ♙xe8 and it is now White who has to fight for a draw) 18 ... ♙xh4 19 ♗g5 ♙g4 20 ♗d1 ♙f5 and after 21 g4 ♙d5 22 ♗f6, pointed out by Taimanov, Black is in trouble.

18 ♗g5 ♗b7

19 ♙f4 ♗xg5

20 ♘xg5

20 hg was dangerous for White—20 ... ♘e7 21 ♘e5 ♘d5

22 ♖h4 ♜c7 and the c3 pawn would be doomed, while the f6 square weakness is easy to cover by ... h5 or even ... f6. Sokolov decides to force the game into ... a drawn ending. Both sides have to follow a narrow path.

20 ... ♖c7

21 ♖f6

The ending after 21 ♖xc7 ♜xc7 22 d5 ♘a5 was safe for Black.

21 ... ♘xd4!

The culmination of the opening struggle. If 22 h5 then 22 ... ♖xc3! and Black takes over the initiative e.g. 23 ♔h1 ♘e2 24 ♘xb7 ♖h3 mate or 23 ♘xh7 ♔xh7 24 ♙xg6+ ♔g8. White would achieve nothing by 22 cd ♖xc2 23 ♜e5 (23 h5 ♖f5) 23 ... ♖c7 followed by ... ♖d8.

22 ♙xg6

We have already seen that the move 22 cd achieves nothing for White. 22 h5 threatening 23 h6 looked murderous, but after 22 ... ♖xc3! White doesn't have time to play 23 h6 because of 23 ... ♘e2+.

22 ... hg

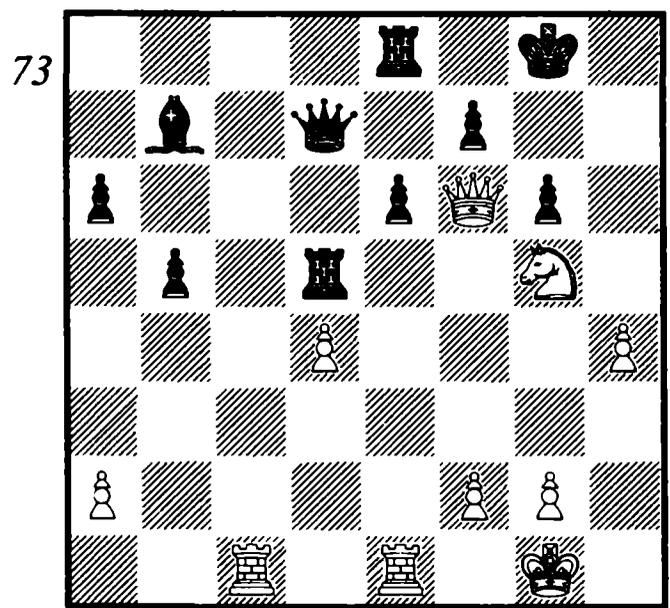
23 cd ♜d5

Some commentators condemned this move. Possibly, 23 ... ♖d6 was better, but if 23 ... ♖d8 then 24 ♖f4! is unpleasant. But the rook move is not so bad either, as we will see.

24 ♜c1 ♖d7(73)

If 24 ... ♖e7 then 25 ♜xe6 is possible.

This is a critical position. After 25 ♜c5 we soon agreed a draw.



At the time many commentators believed that 25 ♘e4 led to an almost forced victory for White. Indeed, after 25 ♘e4 ♜xd4 26 ♘c5 ♖d5 27 ♘xb7 ♜g4 28 f3 ♜c4 29 ♜xc4 bc 30 h5! gh 31 ♜e5 ♖xb7 32 ♜xh5 Black is lost. 25 ... ♜f5 is also unsatisfactory because of 26 ♖xf5! When White threatens to retreat with the queen followed by ♘f6. But Black still has a perfectly adequate reply: 25 ... ♜h5! and after 26 ♘g3 ♜h7 (not exactly flexible, but what can be done...) 27 h5 ♖e7! 28 ♖xe7 ♜xe7 29 hg fg the ending is equal. Black also maintains equality after 28 ♖f4 g5! Finally 26 ♖xg6+ (26 d5 ♖xd5! 27 ♜c5 ♖xc5 28 ♘xc5 ♜xc5 with a probable draw) 26 ... fg 27 ♘f6+ ♔g7 28 ♘xd7 ♜xh4 29 ♜c7 ♜dh8! 30 ♘e5+ ♔g8! leads to an unclear position.

25 ♜c5 ♖e7

This leads to a loss of a pawn, but also relieves the tension.

26 ♜xe6

Flashy, but forced at the same time.

26 ... ♖xf6!

26 ... fe? lost to 27 ♖xg6+ followed by a deadly check on h7 or f7.

27 ♖xf6 ♖d7

White has a pawn, but the activity of Black's pieces, especially his strong bishop, equalises the chances. Black covers the weak squares in his position with one rook, and the other is ready to penetrate White's position via the second rank.

28 a3 ♔g7  
 29 ♖b6 ♖e2  
 30 ♖c3 ♖d2  
 31 ♗f3 ♗xf3  
 32 ♖xf3 ♖xd4  
 33 ♖xa6 ♖xh4  
 34 g3 ♖h5  
 35 ♔g2 ♖hd5

Draw.

### Sokolov–Karpov

#### Game 3, Superfinal Candidates Match

Linares 1987

1 e4 c6  
 2 d4 d5  
 3 ♗d2

This move has almost completely replaced 3 ♗c3 in popularity, owing to the efforts of grandmaster Geller. The difference is that after the standard 3 ♗c3, apart from 3 ... de, there is the unusual 3 ... g6, which leads to a sharp position. But after 3 ♗d2 this move—3 ... g6 is less appropriate because after 4 e5 the d4 pawn can always be supported by c3.

3 ... de  
 4 ♗xe4 ♗d7

The main game De Firmian–Miles will be devoted to ... ♗f5 which has been very thoroughly researched.

5 ♗f3

Sokolov didn't gain anything after this move in the 3rd and 5th games, so he decided to play 5 ♗c4 in the 7th game. This is the next main game.

5 ... ♗gf6  
 6 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6  
 7 ♗e5

The main theoretical continuation, which was my favourite for White in my youth. Black suffered a lot from this aggressive knight move in the 70s. White's strategic idea is to restrict the c8 bishop's prospects after 7 ... g6 8 ♗c4 e6. Attempts to get the bishop out face another sort of problem. The following miniature illustrates this—Karpov–Hort (*Bugojno, 1978*): 7 ... ♗f5 8 c3 e6 9 g4 ♗g6 10 h4 h5 11 g5 ♗d5 12 ♗xg6 fg 13 ♖c2 ♔f7 14 ♖h3 ♗e7 15 ♗c4 ♗f5 16 ♖f3 ♖d7 17 ♖xf5! gf 18 ♖xf5+ ♔e7 19 ♖e4 ♖e8 20 ♗f4 ♔d8 21 ♖e5! ♖g8 22 0–0–0 g6 23 ♖e1 ♗g7 24 ♖b8+ ♔e7 25 ♖xe6+. **Black resigned.**

Black's troubles were over when the following extravagant bishop move was discovered.

7 ... ♗e6

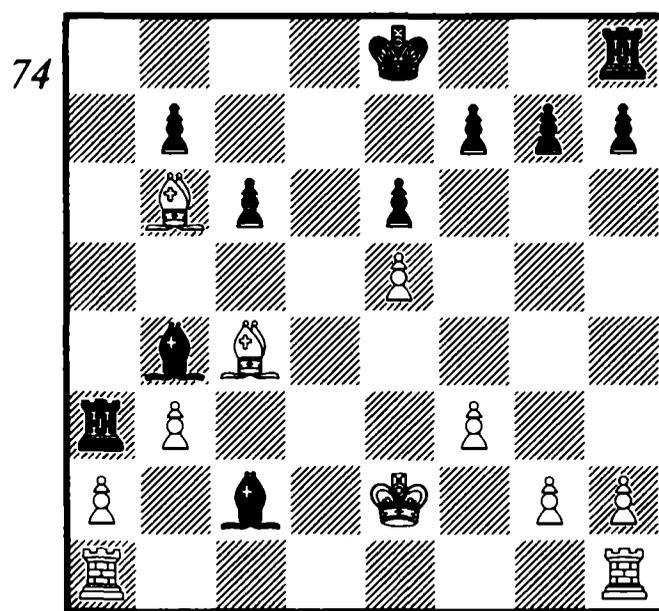
This move justified itself in this game. All the same I deviated first in the next game by 7 ... ♗d7, wanting to be the first with the opening surprise. And, indeed,

Black again achieved equality without any difficulty. This is what happened.

**Sokolov–Karpov, 5th game of the match.**

7 ... ♖d7 8 ♗e3. This time White produces a surprise. 8 ♖d3 or 8 ♗f4 were played before. In Karpov–Sosonko (Amsterdam, 1980) after 8 ♖d3 g6! 9 c3 ♗g7 10 ♗f4 ♕a5 11 ♕d2 0–0 12 ♗e2 e5 13 de ♖xe5 Black achieved an equal position after carrying out the freeing advance in the centre. Black can end up in trouble if he plays inaccurately, which is well illustrated by the following example—Larsen–Rogoff (Lone Pine, 1978), where after 8 ♗f4 ♖xe5 9 ♗xe5 Black made a mistake—9 ... ♕b6? 10 ♗d3! f6 11 ♗g3 ♗e6 12 ♕e2 ♗f7 13 0–0 e6 14 c3 0–0–0 15 ♗c4 ♖e8 16 b4 h5 17 h4 ♖g8 18 ♕f3 ♗e7 19 a4 g5 20 a5 ♕d8 21 a6 gh 22 ab+ ♖xb7 23 ♖xa7+! and had to resign owing to 23 ... ♖xa7 24 ♕xc6 forcing mate. 9 ... ♗f5 10 ♗c4 e6 11 0–0 ♗d6!, with good counterplay, was stronger. 8 ... ♖xe5 9 de ♗f5. The most sensible. It was dangerous to accept the pawn sacrifice by 9 ... ♕a5+ 10 ♕d2 ♕xe5. It is very clear that after 11 0–0–0 White's initiative more than compensates his small material loss. And 10 ... ♕xd2+ (instead of 10 ... ♕xe5) 11 ♖xd2 only increases White's activity. 10 ♕xd8+ ♖xd8 11 ♗xa7. This move would be more sensible, if after 11 ... ♗xc2 White could effectively constrict Black by 12

... fe 13 ♗c4 ♗e4 White can't prevent Black transferring the bishop to the central square d5 because of the threat to the g2 pawn. So White should have played 11 c3 trying to take control of the d file after 11 ... a6 12 ♗b6 ♕d7 13 ♗c4 e6 14 ♖e2. And 11 ... b6 (instead of 11 ... a6) allowed White to play 12 a4 threatening a5 attacking Black's queenside pawns. But now the position simplifies considerably. 11 ... ♗xc2 12 ♗b6 ♖a8 13 ♗c4 e6 14 f3. Preventing the bishop transfer to d5. 14 ... ♖a4! 15 b3 ♗b4+ 16 ♖e2 ♖a3(74)



Possibly, having taken control of the square d8, White intended to penetrate the seventh rank with a rook after Black castled. However, Black wrecks all his plans by a few accurate moves. White is forced to transfer his bishop to defence because of the threat of 17 ... ♖e7 and 18 ... ♖ha8 attacking the a2 pawn. 17 ♗d4 0–0 18 ♗b2 ♖aa8 19 a3 ♗e7 20 ♖hc1 ♗g6 21 ♖d1 ♖fb8. The position is completely equal. I could have achieved a draw simply by playing 21 ... ♖fd8. But I decided to

carry on, remembering that Sokolov hadn't played the ending confidently enough in the second game of the match. 22 b4 ♖f8 23 ♙b3 ♚e8 24 ♜d4 b5 25 ♜dd1 ♜c8 26 ♜dc1 c5. His illusory activity hasn't tempted White and he is waiting patiently for further developments. A draw is very close. 27 bc ♜xc5 28 ♜xc5 ♙xc5 29 a4 ba 30 ♙xa4+ ♚f8 31 ♙c3 h5 32 ♙c6 ♜xa1 33 ♙xa1 ♙g1 34 h3 ♙h2 35 ♚e3 ♙c2 36 f4 ♙g1+ 37 ♚e2 ♙b3 38 ♙c3. **Draw.**

8 ♙e2

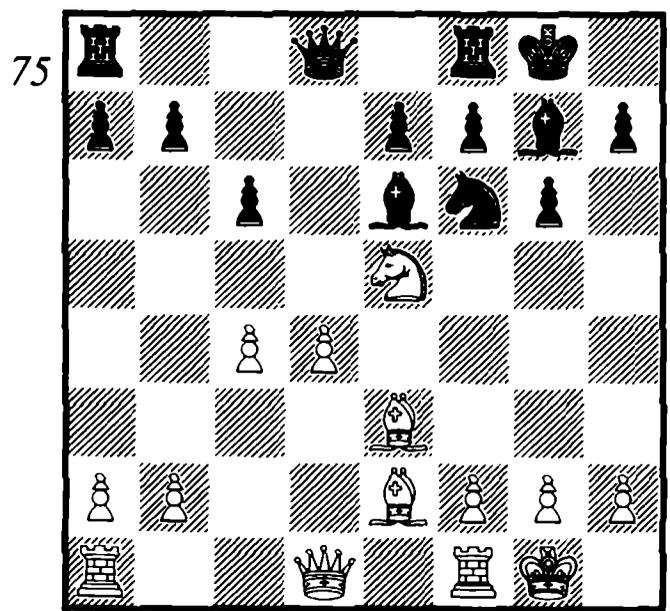
The quiet 8 c3 has also been played (8 ♙c4 usually leads to a transposition). Here is an old example.

Timoshchenko-Razuvaev (Vilnius, 1971): 8 c3 g6 9 ♙d3 ♙g7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♚e2 c5! 12 dc ♚c7 13 c6 bc 14 ♜e1 ♜ab8 15 ♙c4 (White should have played 15 ♘f3) 15... ♙d5 16 ♙d3 c5! 17 c4 ♙a8 18 b3 ♘h5 19 ♚e3 ♜b6! and Black firmly took over the initiative.

8 ... g6  
9 0-0 ♙g7  
10 c4

White would have also gained nothing here by playing the quiet 10 c3. After 10... 0-0 White has a wide choice—11 ♙d3, 11 ♙f3, 11 ♙f4, 11 ♘d3 and 11 ♜e1, but recent tournament practice has shown that Black's position is quite safe after any of these moves.

10 ... 0-0  
11 ♙e3 (75)



Here it is Black who has a wide choice of moves, though before this game none of them had proved fully satisfactory. Let's consider the most important examples.

11... ♚c7 12 ♚c1 (12 ♚a4! ♘d7 13 ♘f3 is also good) 12... ♜fd8 13 ♜d1 c5 14 ♘f3 ♘e4 15 d5 ♙g4 16 h3 ♙f5 17 ♙d3 ♘d6 18 ♙f4 ♚b6 19 ♙e5 ♙xe5 20 ♘xe5 f6 21 ♙xf5 ♘xf5 22 ♘d3 Dobrovolsky-Meduna (Trnava, 1984). Other options on the 13th move are: 13... ♘e8 14 ♙f4 ♚b6 15 ♚c3 a5 (White was threatening 16 c5) 16 a3 a4 17 ♜ac1 ♚a5 18 ♚e3 ♘d6 19 g4! with an attack (Vatsonov-Meduna, Prague, 1980) and 13... ♘d7 14 ♘f3 ♘f6 15 h3 ♘e4 16 ♙f4 ♚c8 17 ♚e3 ♘d6 18 d5 ♘f5 19 ♚b3 ♙d7 20 ♜ac1 (Kochenkov-Reinkolde, USSR-USA correspondence match, 1984).

In Greenfeld-Hübner (Lucerne Olympiad 1982) after 11... ♚c7 12 ♚c1 the other rook was placed on d8: 12... ♜ad8 13 ♜d1 ♜fe8 14 ♙f4 ♚c8 15 h3 ♘d7 16 ♘f3 f6 17 ♚e3 ♙f7 18 ♜d2 c5 and White hasn't achieved much, but,

perhaps, 12 ♖f3! ♗g4 13 h3 ♗xf3 14 ♗xf3 is more convincing, as was played in the earlier game Nogueiras–Kobo (Cuba, 1979). 11 ... ♖e8 looks more promising than 11 ... ♖c7. After 12 ♗f4 ♖d6 13 d5 cd 14 cd ♗f5! 15 g4 ♗c8 16 ♖d4 ♖b6 17 ♗e3 ♖xd4 18 ♗xd4 e6 19 de ♗xe6 20 ♖fd1 ♖fd8 Black has a more pleasant position (Gruenfeld–Dlugy, New York, 1985). But White can also improve: 12 ♖b3! ♖d6 13 ♖ad1 ♖c8 14 ♖c3 ♖d8 15 h3 f6 16 ♖f3 ♖d7 17 ♖fe1 ♖e8 18 ♗f1 ♗f7 19 ♗c1 (Gruenfeld–Lein, New York, 1985).

Korchnoi failed to achieve complete equality against Belyavsky after 11 ... ♖d7 12 ♖f3 ♖f6 (Montpellier Candidates, 1985). After 13 h3 ♖e4 14 ♖c1 Black sacrificed a pawn by 14 ... b5!?, but he was still worse after 14 ... ♖d6 15 ♗h6 ♖f5 16 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♖d1.

The idea of transferring the knight to f5 via e4 and d6 has already been seen in the previous example, but I managed to refine this plan. Of course, the route ♖f6–e8–d6–f5 is also possible, but the substantial difference is seen after 11 ... ♖e8 12 ♖b3, which is ineffective after 11 ... ♖e4 12 ♖b3 ♗xe5! 13 de ♖d2.

11 ... ♖e4  
12 ♖c2 ♖d6  
13 b3

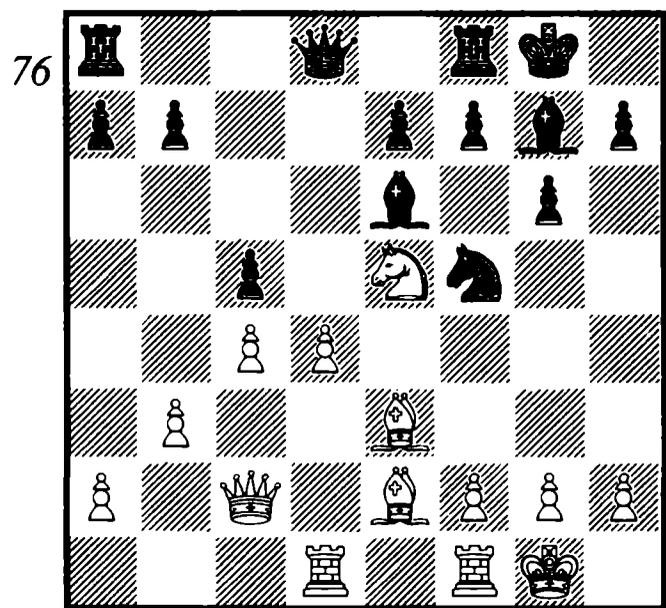
According to many commentators, 13 ♖ad1 was worth considering because now Black carries

out his main strategic idea without delay.

13 ... ♖c5!  
14 ♖ad1

If 14 dc then 14 ... ♖f5 15 ♖c3 ♖c7 16 f4 g5 was unpleasant.

14 ... ♖f5(76)



The first results are in Black's favour. He has had time to attack the d4 pawn, and the exchange of the important e3 bishop is also inevitable. Now if 15 dc ♖xe3 (if 15 ... ♖a5 then 16 ♖d2) 16 fe then there are two options: 16 ... ♖c7 17 ♖d3 ♗h6 18 ♖c1 ♗f5 19 b4 a5 20 a3 ab 21 ab ♖e2 22 ♗f3 ♖d8 with the initiative for a pawn or 16 ... ♖a5 17 ♖d3 ♗h6 18 ♖f2 (18 ♖f4 is bad because of 18 ... ♖xc5 19 ♖xe6 ♖xe3+, and after 18 e4 ♗e3+ 19 ♖h1 ♗xc5 Black can gain an advantage) 18 ... ♗f5 19 ♗f3 ♖ad8 with chances for both sides.

15 d5

As we have seen, White cannot play the reckless 15 dc, which would allow Black to achieve a strong initiative for the pawn. The

move played in the game prompts exchanges and releases the tension.

15 ... ♗xe5

Also attractive was 15 ... ♔c7 16 de ♗xe3 17 fe ♔xe5 with an equal position.

16 de ♔c7

17 ef+

White could also play 17 ♖d7 ♗xh2+ 18 ♔h1 ♔e5 19 ♖d5, but after 19 ... ♗xe3 20 fe ♔c7 21 ♖d7 ♔e5 22 ♖d5 the position would probably still be equal.

17 ... ♖xf7

18 g3

Black already has a draw by 18 ... ♗xg3 19 hg ♗xe3 20 fe ♔xg3+. But for a short while he tries for more.

18 ... ♖af8

19 ♗g4 ♗xe3

It is easy to see that the piece sacrifice on g3 was unfavourable.

20 fe ♖xf1+

**Draw.**

### Sokolov-Karpov

Game 7, Superfinal Candidates Match

Linares, 1987

1 e4 c6

2 d4 d5

3 ♗d2 de

4 ♗xe4 ♗d7

5 ♗c4

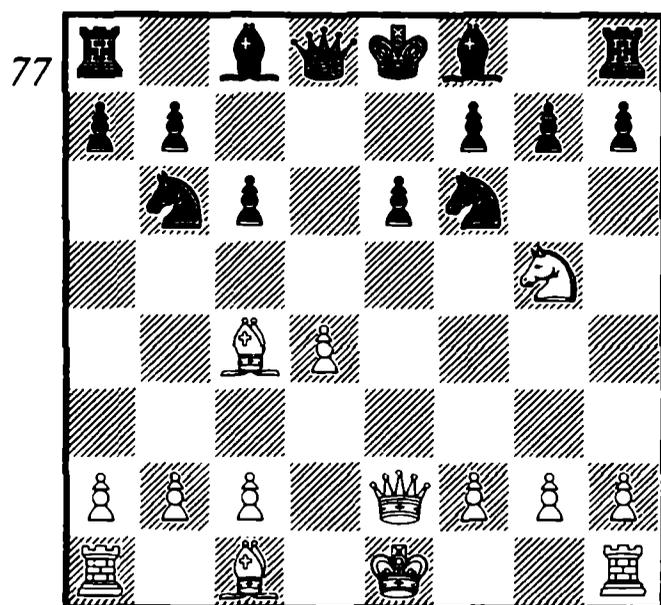
The most aggressive and topical move in this system. Remember that White played 5 ♗f3 in the 3rd and the 5th games of the

match, but achieved nothing. But I was again successful this time.

5 ... ♗gf6

6 ♗g5 e6

7 ♔e2 ♗b6(77)



White has the choice between 8 ♗b3 and 8 ♗d3. I have played this position with White many times, and previously preferred 8 ♗b3. This is how, for instance, my game with Kavalek developed (Turin, 1982): 8 ... h6 9 ♗5f3 a5 10 a3 a4 11 ♗a2 c5 12 ♗e3 ♗bd5 (12 ... ♔c7 13 ♗e5 cd 14 ♗xd4 ♗c5 15 0-0-0 0-0 16 ♗gf3 ♗bd5 17 g4 b6 18 ♗xc5 ♗a6 led to complications, Kavalek-Christiansen, USA, 1981) 13 c3 ♔c7 14 ♗e5 ♗d6 15 ♗gf3 0-0, and after 16 ♗d2 Black could probably have maintained chances of equality by 16 ... b6.

Another important game was played a year later at Tilburg; Karpov-Petrosian: 8 ♗b3 a5 9 a3 a4 10 ♗a2 h6 11 ♗5f3 c5 12 c3 ♗d7 13 ♗e5 cd 14 cd ♗e7 15 ♗gf3 0-0 16 0-0 ♗e8 17 ♗d2 ♗bd5 18 ♖fc1 ♔b6 19 ♗c4 ♗c6 20 ♖e1 ♗c7 21 ♗xc6 bc 22 ♗f4

and White retained the initiative. However, it is now believed that 8 ♖b3 a5 9 a3 h6 10 ♘5f3 g6 11 c3 ♙g7 12 ♘e5 0-0 13 ♘gf3 c5 14 0-0 a4 15 ♙c2 cd 16 cd gives Black an equal position (Gavrikov-Speelman, London, 1985).

Kupreichik played a more dangerous plan against Tukmakov in the recent USSR championship (Minsk, 1987). In reply to 10 ... g6 he played 11 ♙d2 ♙g7 12 0-0-0 0-0 13 h4 ♗c7 14 ♘h3 ♘bd5. Black's position looks dubious, and that is probably why after 15 c4 Tukmakov decided to complicate the position by 15 ... c5 16 cd cd+ 17 ♗b1 ♗b6 18 ♗a2 a4 19 ♙e2 ♘xd5 20 ♘f4 but Black had no compensation for the sacrificed piece.

It remains to mention that 10 ... g6 is not a necessary move. In **Mestel-Speelman** (*London, 1986*) Black played 10 ... a4 at once, and a draw was soon agreed: 11 ♙a2 ♙e7 12 c3 c5 13 ♘e5 cd 14 ♗b5+ ♙d7 15 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 16 ♗xd7+ ♗xd7 17 cd.

8 ♙d3 h6

The d4 pawn is poisoned: 8 ... ♗xd4 9 ♘1f3 ♗d5 10 ♘e5! ♗xg2 11 ♗f1 ♙e7 132 ♘ef3 ♗g4 13 ♘xf7! (Arnason-Helmers, Reykjavik, 1982).

9 ♘5f3 c5

10 dc

The most active treatment of the position. White achieves nothing after 10 c3, 10 ♙e3 or 10 ♙f4.

10 ... ♙xc5

A less challenging but safer

continuation than 10 ... ♘bd7. The position would then suddenly become sharp and White could try to gain an advantage (not without risk) by 11 b4! There is a well-known and amusing trap here: 11 b4 b6 12 ♘d4 bc?? 13 ♘c6! ♗c7 14 ♗xe6+!! fe 15 ♙g6 mate!

11 ♘e5

If White intends to play ♙d2 at all then it was better to play it immediately, maintaining the tension.

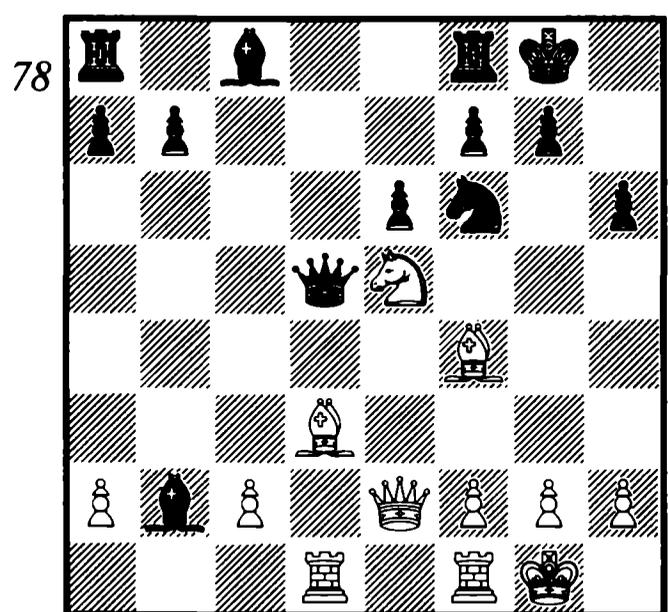
11 ... ♘bd7

12 ♘1f3 ♗c7

A relatively rare move. 12 ... ♘xe5 13 ♘xe5 0-0 has been played more often. White then has a wider choice, which even includes the gambit 14 ♙d2 ♗d5 15 0-0-0 ♗xa2 16 c3 with an extremely sharp position.

15 0-0 is probably not better for White. Here is a recent example. Khalifman-Tukmakov (USSR ch., 1987): 15 ... ♙d4 16 ♙f4 ♙xb2 17 ♗ad1 (78).

So far the game **London-Dlugy** (*Brooklyn, 1985*) has been repeated, where after 17 ... ♙xe5? 18 ♙xe5 ♗a5 19 f4 ♘d7



**20** ♖xg7! White gained a strong attack and won powerfully. Here is the game in full: **20** ... ♖xg7 **21** ♗g4+ ♖h8 **22** ♗h4 ♖g7 (or **22** ... ♗b6+ **23** ♖h1 e5 **24** fe ♗xe5 **25** ♗f6!) **23** ♗f3 ♗h8 (after **23** ... ♗c5+ **23** ♖h1 f5 **25** ♗g3+ White wins crushingly) **24** f5! ♗b6+ **25** ♖h1 ef **26** ♖xf5 ♗e8 **27** ♖xd7 ♖xd7 **28** ♗xf7+!! ♖xf7 **29** ♗xd7+ ♖e6 **30** ♗g4+ ♖e5 **31** ♗e2+ ♖f6 **32** ♗f3+. **Black resigned.**

The young master from Leningrad gullibly repeated the first 17 moves, but here an unpleasant surprise was waiting for him.

**17** ... ♗c5! **18** c4 ♖d4 **19** ♖b1 b6 **20** ♗d3 (after **20** ♗f3 e5 **21** ♖xe5 ♖xe5 **22** ♗xe5 ♗xe5 **23** ♗xe5 Black is better) **20** ... ♖b7 **21** ♗g3 ♗ad8! White hasn't sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

Two months later Khalifman decided to try this variation with Black.

Klovan-Khalifman (Tashkent, 1987): **14** 0-0 b6 **15** b4 ♖d6 **16** ♖b2 ♖b7 **17** ♗fd1 ♗e7 **18** b5 ♗ac8 **19** a4 ♗d5 **20** c4 ♗f4 **21** ♗g4 g5! with a sharp position.

**13** 0-0

Now there was no time to play **13** ♖d2 with the idea of castling on the queenside: **13** ♖d2 ♗xe5 **14** ♗xe5 ♖xf2+! **15** ♖xf2 ♗xe5 and if **16** ♗xe5 then **16** ... ♗g4+ (Suetin-Kholmov, Budapest, 1976).

**13** ... 0-0

**14** ♖d2

This move can be regarded as

an innovation, but not much was offered by the main line **14** ♖f4 ♖d6 **15** ♗xd7 (15 ♗ad1 ♗h5) **15** ... ♖xd7 **16** ♗xd6 **17** ♗fd1 ♗b6 **18** c3 ♗fd8 (Tseshkovsky-Haritonov, Sochi, 1981). **14** ♗e1 ♖d6 is worth a try.

**14** ... ♖d6

**14** ... ♗xe5 **15** ♗xe5 ♖d4 was also possible, intending to meet **16** ♖f4 (16 ♗c4 e5 **17** c3 ♖g4 **18** ♗e1 e4! or **16** ♗g4 ♗xg4 **17** ♗xg4 ♖xb2 **18** ♗ab1 f5 with worries only for White in both cases) by **16** ... ♖xb2 **17** ♗ab1 (17 ♗g6 e5) **17** ... ♗d5 after which Black has no problems. It is possible to extend this variation: **18** ♖g3 ♗c3 **19** ♖h7+ ♖xh7 (19 ... ♖h8 **20** ♗d3 is good for White) **20** ♗d3+ ♖g8! (but not **19** ... f5 because of **20** ♗g6) **21** ♗xb2 ♗d8 but the assessment is still the same.

**15** ♗xd7 ♖xd7

**16** ♗ae1

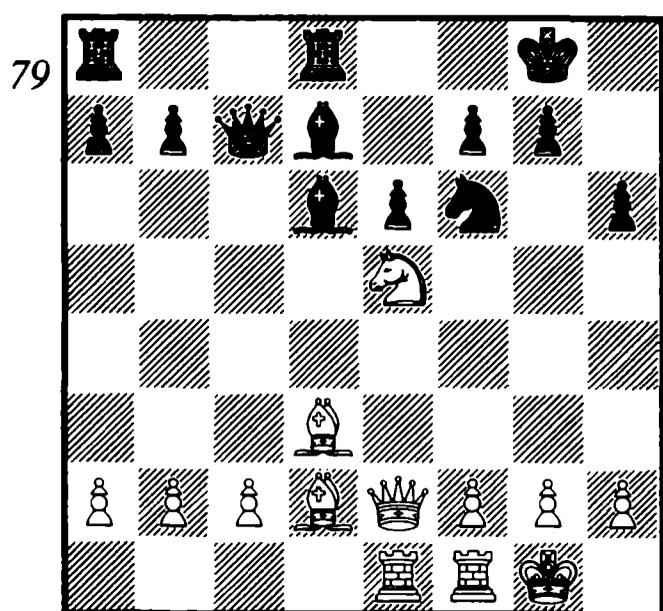
Many commentators pointed out that **16** ♗ad1 was more accurate, but I don't believe that this insignificant change in the position can change the assessment.

**16** ... ♗fd8

**17** ♗e5(79)

It is impossible to attack without this normal knight move. **17** ♖c1 would have been a waste of a valuable tempo and only worsened White's endgame prospects after the general exchange on e5. And **17** ♖c3? even led to Black's advantage after **17** ... ♗d5.

**17** ... ♖b5!



This is a standard combination based on overloading. And this is the most accurate order of moves because after 17 ... ♗xe5? 18 ♔xe5 ♔xe5 19 ♖xe5 the b5 square is controlled by the rook and the resulting endgame is unpleasant for Black since White has the classic two bishop advantage.

**18 ♗xb5**

It is easy to see that White has no in-between moves.

**18 ... ♗xe5**

**19 ♔xe5**

Three pawns en prise at the same time—b2, c2, and h2.

**19 ... ♔xe5**

**20 ♖xe5 ♖xd2**

**21 ♗d3**

Maybe 21 ♖c5 was better, trying to retain the active rook.

**21 ... ♖c8**

**22 ♖ee1**

White could have tried to refute Black's liquidation combination by 22 g3 ♗d5 23 a3, restricting the knight's mobility. Now after 23 ... b5 24 ♖a1! b4 25 ♔f1 b3 26 ♔e1 Black would lose the exchange. But the knight has another route: 22 ... ♗d7! 23 ♖e4 ♗c5 24 ♖c4 ♖c6! and Black is OK.

**22 ... b5!?**

More effective than 22 ... ♗d5 23 ♖d1 ♖xd1 24 ♖xd1 ♗f4 25 c3 ♗xd3 (25 ... ♖d8?? 26 ♗h7+!) 26 ♖xd3 b5 27 a3! and White retains the better chances owing to his d file control.

**23 ♖d1 ♖xd1**

**24 ♖xd1 ♗d5**

**25 a3**

The position was also equal after 25 c3 a6.

**25 ... a5**

**26 g3 b4**

**27 ab ♗xb4**

**28 c3 ♗xd3**

**29 ♖xd3 ♖b8**

**30 ♖d2 a4**

The rest is clear. White's advantage is purely symbolic.

**31 ♔f1 ♖b3**

**32 ♔e2 a3**

**33 ba ♖xa3**

**34 ♔d3 ♔f8**

**35 ♔c4 ♖a8**

**36 ♔b3 ♖b8+**

**37 ♔c2 ♖c8**

**38 ♖d7 ♔e8**

**39 ♖b7 ♖c5**

**40 ♖b8+ ♔e7**

**41 ♖b7+ ♔e8.**

**Draw.**

### Sokolov-Karpov

#### Game 9, Superfinal Candidates Match

*Linares, 1987*

**1 e4 c6**

**2 d4 d5**

**3 e5 ♗f5**

**4 ♗c3**

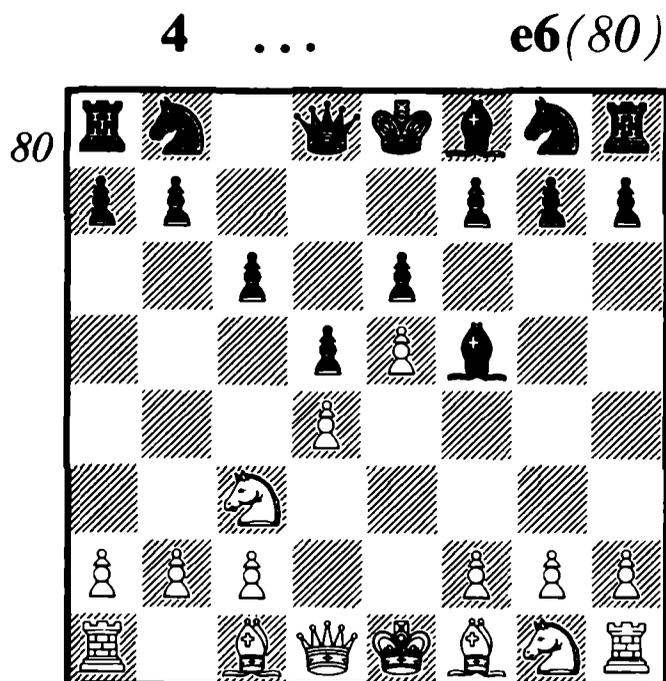
Sokolov's second, grandmaster Kuzmin, had played this move several times before, so I was ready for it. There is another possibility in this sharp variation, 4 c3, which is played by grandmaster Gurgenzidze. He played it for the first time against Bagirov (USSR ch., 1st league, 1983). After 4 c3 e6 5 ♖e3 ♚b6 6 ♚b3 ♗g6 7 ♜d2 ♜h6! 8 ♜e2 ♜f5 9 ♗f4 ♗e7 10 g3 ♜xe3? 11 fe c5 12 h4 ♜d7 13 ♗e2 c4 14 ♚xb6 ab 15 h5 ♗c2 16 ♖c1 ♗a4 17 b3 cb 18 ab ♗c5 19 0-0 0-0 20 ♜f3 h6 21 c4 ♖ac8 22 ♜f2 White achieved an advantage.

Here is a more recent example: 4 ... e6 5 ♖e3 ♚b6 ♜d7 7 ♜d2 0-0-0 8 f4 h5 9 ♜gf3 ♜h6 10 h3 ♗e7 11 g3 f6 12 ♗e2 ♖df8 13 0-0-0 ♚xb3 14 ab and despite the queen exchange White's position is better (Yakovich-Garcia, Sochi, 1986).

However, White is not always better here: 4 ... e6 5 ♖e3 ♜d7 6 ♜d2 ♜e7 7 f4 f6 8 ♜1f3 fe 9 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 10 fe ♜g6 11 ♚h5?! ♚b6 12 b4 ♗e7 13 ♜d1 0-0 14 g4 ♜f4! 15 ♗xf4 ♗g6 and Black managed to gain a considerable advantage by an amusing tactical trick (Zaitshik-Tal, Tbilisi, 1986). Here is how the game finished: 16 ♚h3 ♖xf4 17 ♗d3 ♗xd3 18 ♚xd3 ♖xg4 19 ♜c2 ♖f4! 20 ♖hf1 ♖af8 21 ♖xf4 ♖xf4 22 ♖f1 ♖xf1 23 ♚xf1 ♚d8 24 ♜b3 ♚e8 25 a4 g6 26 ♜b2 h5 27 ♚g2 g5 28 ♜d2 ♚g6 29 ♜f1. White resigned.

It should be said that the 3

variation e5 became popular in the early 60s after the world championship match between Botvinnik and Tal. Tal played 4 h4 followed by g2-g4 then, and this plan was regarded as almost the only one for quite a while. But now, as we see, new ideas have replaced it.



The most reliable. 4 ... ♚b6 is dubious e.g.: 5 g4 ♗d7 6 ♗g2 (better than 6 ♜a4 ♚c7 7 ♜c5 e6 8 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 9 f4 c5 10 c3 ♜e7 11 ♜f3 h5 with chances for both sides: Velimirović-Kasparov, Moscow, 1982) 6 ... e6 7 ♜ge2 c5 8 0-0 with the better position for White. 4 ... h5?! is dubious—5 ♗d3 ♗xd3 6 ♚xd3 e6 7 ♜f3 ♜h6 8 0-0 ♜f5 9 ♜e2 ♜d7 10 ♜g3 ♜h4 11 ♜xh4 ♚xh4 12 ♗e3 ♚d8 13 ♖fd1 ♖c8?! 14 b3 c5?! 15 c4 cd 16 cd! with a clear advantage for White (Nunn-Dlugy, London, 1986).

### 5 g4

After 5 ♗d3 ♗xd3 6 ♚xd3 ♚b6 7 ♜ge2 c5 Black has no problems, as the ancient game Nimzowitch-Capablanca (New York, 1927) showed.

5 ... ♗g6  
6 ♖e2 c5

The undermining of the centre is the standard reaction to White's operation on the wings. Sometimes, it is carried out by 6 ... f6, but, according to Nimzowitch, the pawn centre should be attacked from its base—d4 in our case.

7 h4

7 ♗e3 is also played e.g. 7 ... ♖c6 (7 ... cd 8 ♖xd4 ♖c6 9 ♗b5 ♗c8?! 10 f4 ♗b4 11 f5! gave White a huge advantage after 11 ... ef 12 gf ♗h4 13 ♖d2 ♗h5 14 ♗g1 ♖f8 15 f6, Forgacs–Vigh, Budapest, 1984. That is why 9 ... ♖e7 10 f4 a6 11 ♗a4 ♗c7 12 0–0 0–0–0 is more sensible, Van Der Wiel–Scheeren, Amsterdam, 1982) 8 dc ♖xe5 9 ♖d4 ♖d7!? 10 ♗b5 a6 11 ♗a4 (11 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 12 ♖b3 h5! is unfavourable for White) 11 ... ♗xc5 12 ♖xe6 fe 13 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 14 ♗xc5 ♖f6 15 ♗e2 ♗c8, and White didn't succeed in defending this position (Andrash–Klaus, Budapest, 1986).

7 ... h6

It is dubious to allow the light squared bishop to be exchanged: 7 ... ♖c6 8 h5 ♗e4 9 ♖xe4 de 10 c3 cd 11 ♖xd4 ♗c5 12 ♗e3 ♖xd4 13 ♗a4+! ♖f8 14 cd ♗d6 15 ♗g2 ♖h6 16 ♗xe4 ♖xg4 17 0–0–0 f5 18 ef ♖xf6 19 ♗g2 ♖f7 20 ♖b1 with an advantage for White (Kengis–Kivlan, Latvia, 1979).

I believe that 7 ... cd, recommended by theory, is premature here. Van Der Wiel–Speelman (Wijk aan Zee, 1983) continued

sharply: 8 ♖xd4 h5 9 f4 hg (9 ... ♗d7 10 f5!?, Korolev–Kastarinov, USSR, correspondence, 1984) 10 ♗b5+ ♖d7 11 f5 ♗xh4 12 ♗g1 (curious complications arose in Kotliar–Vetter, Israel, 1986: 12 ♗f1 ef 13 e6 fe 14 ♖xe6 ♗e7 15 ♗e2 ♗h2!) 12 ... ♗h5 13 fe fe 14 ♖xe6 ♗b6 15 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 16 ♗xd5+ ♗d6 17 ♖d4 ♗e8 18 e6+ ♖c8. Van Der Wiel's notes in *Informator* 35 are quite detailed and were certainly checked thoroughly by Sokolov's team during preparation. The possibility of improvements for White which achieve a decisive attack is not out of the question.

I believe that the modest 7 ... h6 (7 ... h5 8 ♖f4 ♗h7 9 ♖xh5) is the most reliable continuation in this position.

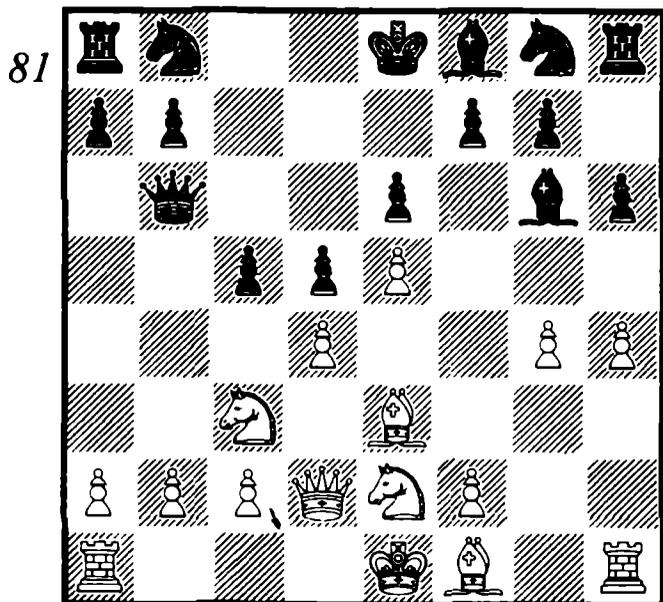
8 ♗e3

Nothing is gained by 8 ♖f4, as in the old game Korchnoi–Bivshev (USSR, 1951): 8 ... ♗h7 9 ♗e3 ♖e7 10 dc ♖ec6! 11 ♗b5 ♖d7 12 ♗e2 ♗c7 13 0–0 ♗xe5 14 ♗ad1 ♗xc5 15 ♖fxd5 with equality. White's own knight hampers the advance f4–f5.

8 ... ♗b6

9 ♗d2(81)

Tukmakov recommended this move, which was evidently prompted by the fact that after the natural 9 h5 ♗h7 10 dc!? ♗xc5 11 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 12 ♗d4 ♗a5 13 b4 ♗b6! 14 ♗xb6 ab 15 ♖b5 ♖d7 16 ♖d6 (16 c4 was correct) 16 ... ♖e7 White had problems in the ending (Oll–Tukmakov, USSR, 1986).



Nunn recommended the interesting 9 f4 aiming after 9 ... ♖xb2 to capture the initiative by 10 f5 e6 11 ♖b1 ♗a3 12 ♘xd5.

9 ... ♘c6

9 ... ♖xb2 was dangerous because after 10 ♖b1 ♗xc2 11 ♗xc2 ♙xc2 12 ♖xb7 c4 18 ♘g3 White has a clear advantage owing to the threats of ♘h5 and f4–f5.

10 0–0–0

Most commentators justly condemned this move, which is the essence of White's innovation. Before then the normal continuation was 10 h5 ♙h7 11 0–0–0 c4!? 12 f4 ♗a5 13 f5 b5 14 ♘xd5! b4 15 ♘c7+ ♗xc7 16 ♘f4 c3 17 ♗g2 ♘ge7 18 ♙c4 0–0–0 (Nunn–Seirawan, Lugano, 1983). In this position White should have played 19 d5! (instead of 19 fe?). Then, according to Nunn, the position would have been unclear.

Sokolov made the sharp 10 ... c4 practically impossible by choosing a quieter move. Now, after 10 ... c4, White would gain an important tempo in comparison with Nunn–Seirawan after f4–f5 owing to the bishop's posi-

tion on g6. However there is a surprise waiting for him...

10 ... h5!

This overcome all Black's problems. White doesn't have time for the attack f4–f5, and is deprived of the possibility of 11 ♘f4 because of 11 ... cd 12 ♙xd4 ♘xb4 13 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 14 ♖xd4 ♙c5. Now he has the choice of moving on to the defence (11 f3) or making considerable concessions trying to maintain the initiative.

The idea of winning the c2 pawn at the cost of development is insane. This would quickly have led to disaster: 10 ... ♘b4 11 ♘f4 ♙xc2 12 ♙b5+ ♗d8 13 dc ♙xc5 14 ♘fxd5! ed 15 ♘xd5 with decisive threats.

First of all I provide my pieces with squares on the kingside. This plan disrupts White's pawn chain there.

11 dc ♙xc5

12 ♙xc5 ♗xc5

13 ♘f4 ♘ge7

White's pawn centre has been seriously weakened after the exchange of the dark squared bishops and White's initiative has almost gone. At the same time Black has solved the problem of his kingside development. This fact forces White to simplify the position even further.

14 ♘xg6 ♘xg6

15 f4 hg

16 h5 ♘ge7

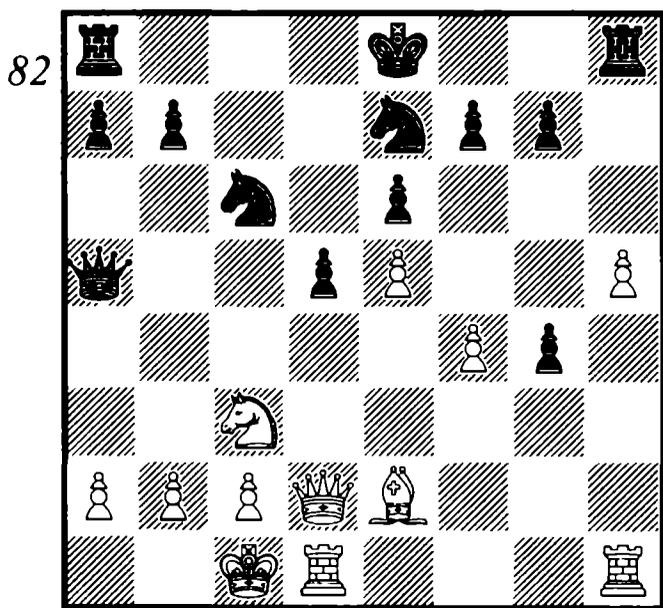
17 ♙e2

White has managed to consolidate the pawn centre and is

slightly ahead in development. But Black has an extra pawn. 17 ♖b5 would have been met by the unexpected 17 ... 0-0! (there was no point in sacrificing the exchange by 17 ... 0-0-0 18 ♗d6+ ♔xd6 19 ed), and Black's king is safe on this side. For instance 18 h6 g6 19 ♗d6 f6! with a complications favouring Black.

After 17 ♗b5 Black can also play 17 ... ♕f8 18 ♗d6 ♗f5 19 ♗xf5 (better than 19 ♗xb7—19 ... ♕e7! 20 ♗a5 ♗xa5 21 ♕xa5 g6 with mighty passed pawns on the kingside) 19 ... ef 20 ♕xd5 ♕xd5 21 ♔xd5 ♔d8!

17 ... ♕a5!(82)



If 17 ... g3 then 18 ♗b5 was now much stronger here because the g pawn was becoming weak. The fine queen move retains Black's initiative and draws a line under the first stage of this game. White's position is difficult.

18 a3

Preventing the threat of 18 ... d4 and 19 ... ♕xa2.

18 ... g3

19 ♗g4 b5!

Black exchanges queens with-

out worsening his pawn structure. The plan ♗c8-b6-c4 was rather risky owing to 20 f5 ♗xe5 and now 21 ♕f4, 21 ♕e2 or 21 ♕d4.

20 ♔hg1 b4

21 ♗b1

It was dangerous to play 21 ab? ♕a1+ 22 ♗b1 ♔b8 23 c3 ♗xb4! 24 b3 (not 24 cb? ♔c8 winning the queen and the game) 24 ... ♗a2 25 ♕c2 ♗c6 with many threats (including 26 ... ♗cb4).

21 ... ba

22 ♗xa3 ♕xd2+

23 ♔xd2 ♔b8

Preventing ♗b5.

The position has considerably changed after only a few moves. Instead of a sharp middlegame we have an ending where Black's chances are better owing to his better pawn structure and mobile pieces.

24 ♔xg3 g6

This eliminates White's weaknesses but wins a pawn. 24 ... ♗b4 was also good.

25 hg ♗xg6

26 f5?

A serious miscalculation. Apparently, White underestimated Black's 29th move. But 26 ♔f2 ♔b4 27 c4 dc 28 ♗c2 ♔h1+ was unsatisfactory too.

After 26 ♗xe6! White would still have lost a pawn, but he would have considerably increased his chances of saving the game because of the almost complete disappearance of pawns. For instance: 26 ♗xe6 ♔h1+ 27 ♔d1 ♔xd1+ 28 ♕xd1 ♗xf4 (28 ... fe 29 ♔xg6 ♕f7 30 ♔h6) 29

♙xf7+! ♚xf7 30 ♖f3 ♚e6 (30 ... ♖b4 31 c4 recapturing the piece) 31 ♖xf4 ♚xe5 32 ♖h4 ♖xb2 33 ♚c1 and the ending is drawish.

26 ... ♖h1+  
 27 ♖d1 ♖xd1+  
 28 ♚xd1 ef  
 29 ♙xf5 ♗ge7!

The move ... ♗ge7 turns out to be strong for the third time. After 29 ... ♗gxe5 White would exchange rooks achieving a drawn position, and after 19 ... ♗cxe5 30 ♖e3! ♚d8 31 b3 he would be much safer than in the game because Black's pieces are tied up in defence.

30 ♙h3 ♗xe5  
 31 b3 ♖b4

Black's material advantage is small and his pawns are dispersed. But White's pieces are positioned very awkwardly, particularly the knight. Black manages to advance the f pawn and support it with his king and knights just in time. This fact gives him a good winning chance.

32 ♗b1 f5  
 33 ♗c3 ♚f7  
 34 ♗e2 ♚f6

Perhaps Black had better winning chance after the immediate pawn advance.

35 ♖c3 ♖h4  
 36 ♙g2 ♖h2?

A time trouble error. 36 ... f4 was correct, and if 37 ♗d4 only then 37 ... ♖h2. After 37 ♚e1 there was a combination—37 ... f3 38 ♙xf3 d4 39 ♗xd4 ♖xd4 winning a piece. It would then not

be easy for Black to win—or for White to draw! Sveshnikov suggested 36 ... ♖g4 as stronger for Black, with the possible continuation 37 ♙f3 ♗xf3 38 ♖xf3 ♗e5 39 ♖h3 (39 c3 f4!) 39 ... f4 40 ♖h7 ♗f5 with good winning chances. Another line is 37 ♙h3 ♖g7 38 ♖c7 ♗5c6 intending 39 ... ♚e5 and f5–f4.

37 ♗f4 d4

Perhaps White had more problems after 37 ... ♚g5 38 ♗xd5 ♖xg2 39 ♗xe7 f4 40 ♖c5 (40 ♗c6 was also safe) 40 ... ♚f6 41 ♗d5+ ♚f5 42 ♗xf4 ♚xf4 43 ♖a5 ♖g7, although the position is already very close to a draw. Black's chances of victory are much better after exchanging the rooks.

38 ♖h3 ♖xh3  
 39 ♗xh3 ♗eg6  
 40 ♚d2 ♗h4

Or 40 ... f4 41 ♙e4 with a draw.

41 ♙b7

The sealed move. The reduced material makes a draw likely (especially since two knights can't mate!), but Black has an extra pawn so I decided that a draw offer would be a bit premature.

41 ... ♗hf3+  
 42 ♚e2 d3+

Creating another passed pawn, but there is almost no material left.

43 cd ♗d4+  
 44 ♚e3 ♗xb3  
 45 d4 ♗d7  
 46 ♙h1

## 92 The Caro–Kann Defence

White is patiently waiting without moving.

46 ... ♖b6  
 47 ♔d3 ♗c1+  
 48 ♔d2 ♗a2  
 49 ♗f4 ♗b4  
 50 ♔c3 a5

The further the a pawn advances the weaker it becomes. However, Black can't win without its assistance.

51 ♔b3 ♔e7

If 51 ... ♗g5 a draw was forced by ♗e6–c5–b7.

52 ♗g6+ ♔e6  
 53 ♗e5 ♗4d5  
 54 ♗c6 a4+  
 55 ♔a3 ♗c7  
 56 ♔b4 ♔d6

Black's achievements (... ♗cd 5+ and the passed a pawn) are purely symbolic.

57 ♗e5 ♗cd5+  
 58 ♔a3 ♗e3  
 59 ♔b4 ♗c2+  
 60 ♔c3 ♗e3  
 61 ♔b4 ♗c2+  
 62 ♔c3 ♗e3  
 63 ♔b4 ♔c7  
 64 ♗d3 ♗ec4  
 65 ♗g2 a3  
 66 ♔b3 ♗e3  
 67 ♗h1

White is very consistent here and the game is gradually nearing a draw.

67 ... ♗ec4  
 68 ♗e5 ♔d6

If 68 ... ♗xe5 69 de ♗c4 then 70 ♗d5.

69 ♗xc4+ ♗xc4  
 70 ♗g2 f4  
 71 ♗h1 ♔e6

72 ♗g2 ♔f5  
 73 ♗h1 ♔g4  
 74 d5

The immediate 74 ♗d5 achieved a draw, but White had been passive for so long that he has decided to be active at least at the end.

74 ... ♔f5  
 75 d6 ♔e6  
 65 d7!

The only saving move. 76 ♗d5+?? ♔xd5 77 d7 ♗a5+ or any other attempt to attack the knight along the a6–f1 diagonal would lose.

76 ... ♔xd7  
 77 ♗d5. Draw.

The lonely f pawn is not sufficient for a win.

## Van Der Wiel–Karpov

*Amsterdam, 1987*

1 e4 c6  
 2 d4 d5  
 3 ♗d2 de  
 4 ♗xe4 ♗d7  
 5 ♗d3

This tournament was held after my match with Sokolov, and, naturally, my opponent was able to prepare the opening properly. As a result, he rejects the popular 5 ♗f3 and 5 ♗c4 played by Sokolov and plays quite a rare continuation.

5 ... ♗gf6

Running ahead, I want to point out that White managed to gain a dangerous initiative in this game. Has it undermined faith in this variation of the Caro–Kann

Defence? The best answer is the fact that Van Der Wiel willingly chose this variation *with Black* in a game a month later. But he developed the other knight to f6 after 5 ♖d3. Here is the game.

**Riemersma–Van Der Wiel** (*Holland ch., 1987*). 5 ♖d3 ♗df6!? 6 ♗g5. Van Der Wiel claims his fifth as an innovation in his annotations (which we are using here) on this game in *Informator* 43. However, it is only White's reply which is a new move, since the *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings* (1984) gives the following variation: 5 ... ♗df6 6 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 7 c3 ♖g4 with an equal position. 6 ... ♖g4 7 ♗1f3 ♖h5. The threat 8 ♗xf7 should be noted, for instance, after 7 ... h6. 8 c3. After 8 h3 h6 9 ♗e4 ♗xe4 10 ♖xe4 ♗f6 11 ♖d3 ♖xf3 12 ♗xf3 ♗xd4 White has insufficient compensation for the pawn. 8 ... ♗c7 If 8 ... e6 then 9 ♗b3 is very strong. 9 ♗c2 h6 10 ♗e6! Although this strike doesn't lead to any tangible gains, it is quite appropriate here. 10 ♗e4 led to an equal position after 10 ... ♖xf3 11 gf ♗d5. 10 ... ♗d6. It was bad to accept the sacrifice: 10 ... fe 11 ♖g6+ ♖xg6 12 ♗xg6+ ♗d8 13 ♗e5 ♗c8 14 ♗f7! 11 ♗xf8 ♖xf3 12 ♗g6! ♖xg2 13 ♖g1 ♗xh2 14 ♖xg2 ♗xg2 15 ♗xh8 ♗h1+ 16 ♖f1. This violent skirmish would have ended in repetition after 16 ♗e2 (16 ♗d2 ♗f3 17 ♗b3 ♗g4!) 16 ... ♗h5+ 17 ♗e1. But now the advantage swings to Black's side.

16 ... ♗e4+! 17 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 18 ♖c4 e6 19 ♖f4 ♗e7 20 0–0–0 b5 21 ♖e2 ♗gf6. Black won the game after recapturing the piece.

6 ♗g5 e6

If 6 ... h6 then the familiar 7 ♗e6! gives White an attack, for instance: 7 ... ♗a5+ 8 ♖d2 ♗b6 9 ♗f3 fe 10 ♖g6+ ♗d8 11 0–0 c5 (11 ... ♗c7 followed by b6 and ♖b7 was better according to Tal) 12 c4 cd 13 ♗xd4 e5 14 c5! (but not the immediate 14 ♖a5 ed 15 ♖xb6+ ab) 14 ... ♗xc5 (14 ... ♗a6 15 ♖a5+ ♗xa5 16 ♗e6 mate) 15 ♖a5 winning (Tal–Oll, USSR, 1986).

7 ♗1f3

**Arnason–Burger** (Reykjavik, 1986) where the position occurred after transposition, continued 7 ♗e2 h6 8 ♗f3 c5 9 0–0 ♖e7 10 ♖f4 a6 11 c4 b6 12 ♗e5 ♖b7 13 ♗a4 0–0 14 ♖ad1 ♗c8 15 ♗b3 cd 16 ♗xd4 ♗xe5 17 ♖xe5 ♗d7 18 ♖d3 ♖d8 19 ♖b1 ♗c5 and Black equalised.

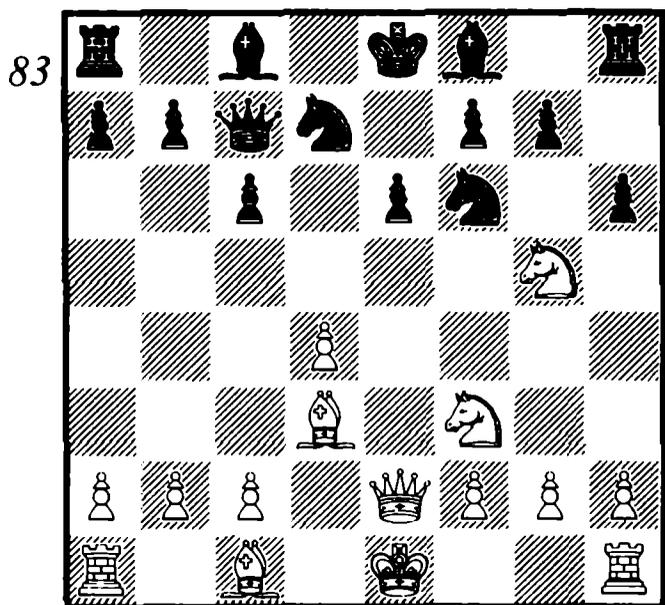
7 ... ♗c7

**Geller–Meduna** (*Sochi, 1986*) was an interesting game. White played 7 ♗1f3 for the first time. Black replied 7 ... h6, which was followed by the intuitive sacrifice 8 ♗xe6! The game continued: 8 ... ♗e7. 8 ... fe 9 ♖g6+ ♗e7 10 0–0 was even more dangerous for Black. 9 0–0 fe 10 ♖g6+ ♗d8 11 ♖f4 ♗b4 12 a3 ♗xb2. Black has a whole extra piece, but his king is stuck in the centre and doomed. 13 ♗e2 ♗d5 14 ♖d2 ♖d6 15 ♗xe6. 15 c4 was even stronger because of the 16 threat ♖a5+

winning back the piece. 15 ... ♖c7 15 ♜fb1. Black's queen is in a trap. 16 ... ♙xa1 17 ♜xa1 ♘e5. Now it is White's queen which is trapped, but the complications end clearly in White's favour. 18 ♙xd6+ ♚xd6 19 ♘xe5 ♖c7 20 c4 ♘e7 21 ♙f4 ♜f8 22 ♘f7+ ♚d7 23 ♙h5 b5 24 c5 ♘f5 25 ♘e5+ ♚e6 26 ♘xc6, and **Black resigned** ten moves later.

The German grandmaster Hübner ended up in the same sort of trouble a year later. But this time the crushing defeat was even more convincing. **Chandler-Hübner** (*Biel, 1987*). 11 ... ♘d5 (Instead of 11 ... ♙b4) 12 ♙g3 ♙b4 13 ♜e1 ♙e7 14 ♙e2 ♙f6 15 c4 ♘e7 16 a3 ♙b3 17 ♙d3 ♘f5 18 ♙xf5 ef 19 ♙e6 ♙b6 20 c5 ♘xc5 21 ♙d6+ ♘d7 22 ♘e5 ♙xe5 23 ♜xe5 ♜e8 24 ♜xe8+ ♚xe8 25 ♜e1+ ♘e5 26 ♜xe5+ ♚f7 27 ♜e7+. **Black resigned.**

8 ♙e2 h6(83)



The deadly 9 ♘xf7 ♚xf7 10 ♘g5+ was threatened, but now White produces a clever attack.

9 ♙g6!? hg  
10 ♙xf7+!

It was possible to play 10 ♙xe6+ ♚d8 11 ♙xf7 (11 ♘xg5? ♙a5+), and the g5 pawn is doomed, after which White has three pawns for the piece and the initiative.

10 ... ♚d8

10 ... ♙xf7 lost after 11 ♘xg5+ ♚g6 12 ♙d3+ and 13 ♙h3+.

11 ♘xg5 ♘b6

12 ♙xe6

Van Der Wiel claimed that White could have achieved a substantial advantage after 12 g3 ♙d7 and now 13 ♙f4 or 13 ♙xe6. However after 12 g3 then 12 ... ♙d6 is stronger, when 13 ♙xe6 is bad owing to 13 ... ♜e8! 14 ♘f7+ ♚e7! and White's attack has run out of steam.

12 ... ♜xh2!

Black relieves the tension, exploiting the fact that 13 ♘f7+ is unsatisfactory owing to 13 ... ♙xf7! 14 ♙xf7 ♜xh1+.

13 0-0 ♜h5

14 g3

14 ♘f7+ ♚e8 15 ♙g4+ ♚xf7 16 ♙xh5+ ♘xh5 17 ♙xh5+ ♚g8 was good for Black.

14 ... ♙e7

15 ♜e1 ♜xg5

This leads to further simplifications. It was possible to maintain the sharpness of the position by 15 ... ♙xe6 16 ♘xe6+ ♚d7 17 ♘xf8+ (17 ♘c5+ ♜xc5!—this is where the rook on the fifth rank becomes useful) 17 ... ♙xf8 18 ♙e6+ ♚d8.

16 ♙xg5 ♙xe6

17 ♙xe6 ♙xe6

- 18 ♖xe6 ♔d7  
 19 ♖ae1 ♞bd5  
 20 ♗xf6 ♞xf6

The position is equal in every sense.

- 21 ♖6e5 b5  
 22 c3

White could not undermine the queenside: 22 a4 ba 23 ♖a1 a3 24 ba a5 25 a4 ♞d5 and Black is better.

- 22 ... a5  
 23 ♜f1 a4  
 24 a3 ♞d5  
 25 ♖f5 ♗e7  
 26 ♖f7 ♖g8  
 27 ♖e2 ♜e8  
 28 ♖f5 ♔d7  
 29 ♖f7 ♔d6  
 30 ♜g2

Here I convinced myself that it wouldn't be possible to trap the rook: 30 ... ♗f6 31 ♖a7 (the threat is 31 ... ♞e7! with the king heading for e8) 31 ... ♞c7 32 ♖d2 and the pursuit of the rook is fruitless: 32 ... ♔d7 33 c4 ♜c8 34 cb cb 35 ♖c2 ♗d8 36 d5 ♜b8 37 d6! So I had to agree to a draw.

- 30 ... ♔d7.

**Draw.**

### De Firmian-Miles

*Tunis, 1985*

- 1 e4 c6  
 2 d4 d5  
 3 ♞d2 de  
 4 ♞xe4 ♗f5  
 5 ♞g3 ♗g6  
 6 h4

Black's fourth move defines the classical variation in the Caro-

Kann Defence, and the sixth one is the main line in this variation. If we look at all the games played with this defence over the years we shall arrive at the conclusion that this position has occurred most often.

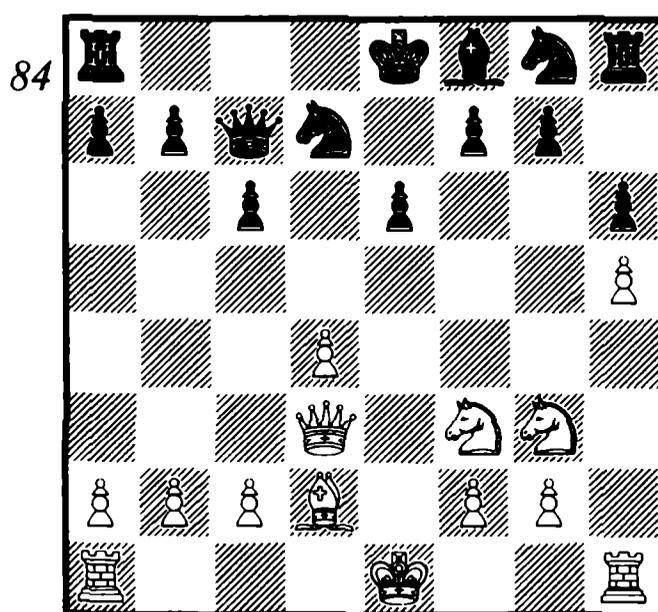
- 6 ... h6  
 7 ♞f3 ♞d7  
 8 h5 ♗h7  
 9 ♗d3 ♗xd3  
 10 ♖xd3 ♖c7

Other possibilities—10 ... e6 and 10 ... ♞gf6—often only lead to a transposition.

- 11 ♗d2

The exotic 11 ♖h4 is sometimes played in tournaments nowadays. But I believe that it is more sensible to centralise the pieces first.

- 11 ... e6(84)



- 12 0-0-0

12 ♖e2 is another popular move which has occurred in several of my games with both White and Black. I remember three examples which are more than ten years old.

Karpov-Hort (Ljubljana, 1975). 12 ... ♞gf6 13 c4 0-0-0 14 c5 ♖g8! 15 b4 g6 16 ♖b1 gh 17 ♜f1 ♖g4 18 ♖b3! ♜b8 19 ♞xh5

20 ♖xh5 ♜f6 21 ♖e5 ♙g7 22 b5 ♜d5 23 b6 ab 24 cb ♚d6 and Black defended successfully. Possibly it was more accurate to play 14 ♜e5 ♜b6 (after 14 ... ♜xe5 15 de ♜d7 16 ♙c3 White has the initiative) 15 c5 ♜bd5 (an interesting tactical stroke was possible here: 15 ... ♙xc5 16 dc ♖xd2! 17 ♚xd2 ♚xe5 18 ♚xe5 ♜c4+ and 19 ... ♜xe5 with an active position which compensates for the exchange) 16 0-0 ♚e7 17 ♚f3 ♜c7 18 ♙e3 ♚e8 19 b4 ♙e7 20 a4 when White has a strong attack (Bach-Teschner, Berlin, 1976).

13 ... ♙d6 is more reliable than 13 ... 0-0-0. The eighth game of the candidates match Spassky-Karpov (Leningrad, 1974) continued 14 ♜f5 ♙f4 (it wasn't good to allow the exchange on d6—14 ... 0-0-0 15 ♜xd6+ ♚xd6 16 ♙a5! ♖de8 17 ♜e5 ♚e7 18 ♙c3 ♖d8 19 f4 ♜xe5 20 fe ♜h7 21 0-0-0 ♜g5 22 a3 f5 23 ef gf 24 ♖hf1 ♖he8 25 ♖del with a clear advantage for White, Karpov-Pomar, Nice Olympiad, 1974) 15 ♙xf4 ♚xf4 16 ♜e3 and here I retreated the queen to c7 intending 16 ... ♚c7 17 0-0-0 b5!?!; however, after 18 cb cb+ 19 ♚b1 0-0 20 g4 ♜e4 White had a strong attack; 21 ♜g2 is strong here. In Tal-Portisch (Bugojno, 1978) Black replied 16 ... c5!, and 17 ♜d5 ♜xd5 18 cd 0-0 19 de ♖fe8 20 0-0 ♖xe6 21 ♚b5 ♚c7 22 ♖ac1 a6 led to equality.

Of course, it is possible to update the 12 ♚e2 line here, but it has

been almost replaced by 12 0-0-0 recently.

12 ... ♜gf6  
13 ♜e4 0-0-0  
14 g3

The waiting move 14 ♚b1 allowed Black to take over the initiative after 14 ... c5! 15 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 16 ♚a3 ♚b8 17 ♚a4 c4! in Van Der Wiel-Portisch (European Cup, 1985).

14 ... ♜c5

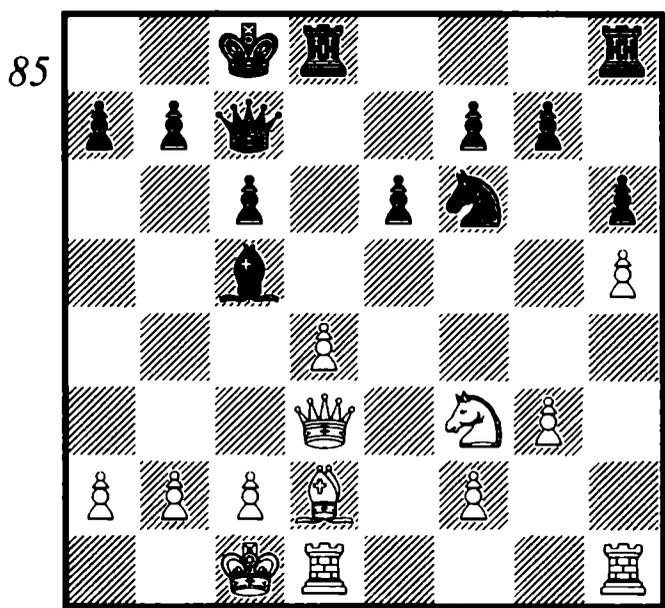
The immediate 14 ... c5 led to an advantage for White in Tshkovsky-Kasparov (46th USSR ch., 1978) after 15 ♙f4 c4 16 ♚e2 ♚c6 17 ♜xf6 gf 18 d5! ed 19 ♜d4 ♚a6 20 ♚b1 ♙d6 21 ♚f3 ♙xf4 22 ♚xf4 ♜e5 23 ♚f5+ ♚b8 24 f4.

14 ... ♜xe4 15 ♚xe4 has been also played. Tal-Hübner (Montreal, 1979) continued 15 ... ♜f6 16 ♚e2 c5 17 dc ♙xc5 18 ♖h4 ♚b8? (18 ... ♜d5! was correct) 19 ♙f4 ♙d6 20 ♖xd6! ♖xd6 21 ♜e5! and Black was lost.

The best reply is 15 ... ♙e7 and then 16 ♚b1 ♖he8 17 ♚e2 ♙d6 18 ♖he1 ♜f6 19 ♜e5 c5 20 dc ♙xe5 21 ♚xe5 ♚xe5 22 ♖xe5 ♖d4 with a minimal advantage for White (Geller-Kasparov, USSR ch., 1978). Kasparov played this line with White later in Kasparov-Vukic (Skara, 1980). After 18 ♖he1 Black played 18 ... ♖e7 and 19 c4 c5 20 ♙c3 and White retained the initiative.

15 ♜xc5 ♙xc5(85)  
16 c4

I. Zaitsev-Petrosian (Moscow,



1968) continued 16 ♖b1 ♗d6 17 c4 c5 with an equal position. 16 a3 was played in Kapengut–Podgaets (Dubna, 1970); after 16 ... ♗d6 17 ♖e2 ♘d7 18 c4 c5 19 ♗e3 cd 20 ♘xd4 a6 21 ♘b3 White had the better chances. And finally, 16 ♖c4 is also known. For instance, it was played in Ljubojević–Karpov (Linares, 1981), where after 16 ... ♗d6 17 ♖a4 ♜b8 18 ♘e5 ♘d5 19 f4 ♘b6 20 ♖b3 ♗xe5 21 de ♘d5 White carelessly weakened his position by 22 c4 and lost in the ending; however, 22 ♖f3! would have retained his minimal advantage.

Two months later I played another game where I retreated by 16 ♖e2. This game perhaps requires more detailed attention.

**Karpov–Miles** (*Amsterdam 1985*). 16 ♖e2 ♗b6. A new move. After 16 ... ♗d6 17 c4 c5 18 ♗c3 White has the initiative. However, 16 ... ♗xd4 is possible. In Tal–Chandler (Wijk aan Zee, 1982) White mistakenly captured on d4–17 ♘xd4, and 17 ... ♗xd4 18 ♗f4 ♗xd1+ 19 ♖xd1 (19 ♗xd1

♖e5!) 19 ... e5 led to an advantage for Black. It was correct to play 17 ♗f4 e5 (17 ... ♖b6 18 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 19 ♖e5) 18 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 19 ♘xe5 and then f4 with a small but enduring advantage in the ending. 17 ♗f4. It was possibly better here to introduce the rook into the game by 17 ♗h4 ♗d7 18 c4 c5 19 ♗c3 with the better position for White. 17 ... ♖e7 18 c4 ♗he8 19 ♖e5 ♗c7 20 ♖xc7+ ♖xc7 21 ♗xc7 ♜xc7 22 ♗h4. It was also possible to play the immediate 22 ♘e5 ♗e7 (but not 22 ... ♘e4 23 ♗h4 ♘xf2 24 ♗d2) 23 ♗h4. 22 ... ♗e7 23 ♘e5 ♘d7. At the same tournament (Amsterdam, 1985) but in another section, Ermenkov–Camora continued 23 ... b5 24 b3 bc 25 bc ♗b8 26 ♗d3 ♜d6 27 ♗a3 ♗c7 28 ♗a6 ♗bc8 29 ♗f4 and White retained the better chances again. 24 ♗f4 ♗f8. Better than 24 ... ♘xe5 25 de ♗xd1+ 26 ♜xd1 ♗d7+ 27 ♜e2 ♜d8 28 ♗g4. It is dubious to weaken the pawn chain by 24 ... f5 or 24 ... f6. White also has the better ending after 24 ... ♘f6 25 ♗d2 (after 25 g4 ♘d7 Black takes advantage of the fact that White's rook can't get to g4 any more) 25 ... ♘xh5 26 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 27 ♘xf7.

25 ♜c2 ♘xe5 26 de ♗d7 27 ♗xd7+ ♜xd7 28 c5. This ending is objectively drawn, but I managed to outplay my opponent. The next twenty moves don't change the situation, and it is possible to skip them. But I

want to show this game to the end. 28 ... ♖e7 29 ♜a4 ♜a8 30 ♜c3 ♜f8 31 ♜d4 ♜e7 32 ♜b4 ♜b8 33 ♜a4 ♜a8 34 ♜a3 ♜e8 35 ♜b3 ♜b8 36 ♜a3 ♜a8 37 ♜c2 ♜e7 38 ♜b3 ♜b8 39 ♜a3 ♜a8 40 ♜a4 ♜e8 41 ♜b4 ♜b8 42 ♜a4 ♜a8 43 ♜c3 ♜e7 44 ♜c4 ♜e8 45 ♜a3 ♜e7 46 ♜b3 ♜b8 47 ♜a3 ♜a8 48 f4 g6 49 hg fg 50 ♜d4 h5? Only now Black misses a draw which he had after 50 ... ♜d8+! 51 ♜e4 a6 52 ♜b3 ♜d7 53 g4 ♜e8! 54 ♜h3 ♜h7 55 f5 gf+ 56 gf ef+ 57 ♜xf5 ♜f7+! 58 ♜g6 ♜e7 59 ♜h6 ♜e6.

51 ♜e4 ♜f7 52 ♜b3 b6 53 ♜d3! ♜e7 54 ♜d6 bc 55 ♜xc6 ♜b8 56 ♜xc5 ♜xb2 57 ♜c7+ ♜f8 58 ♜xa7 ♜c2 59 ♜f3 ♜g8 60 a4 ♜a2 61 a5 ♜f8 62 a6 ♜g8 63 ♜a8+ ♜g7 64 a7 ♜a3+ 65 ♜e4. **Black resigned** because the manoeuvre ♜d4-c5-d6-e7 was decisive.

16 ... ♜b6

After 16 ... ♜he8 White achieved a significant advantage in Christiansen-Chandler (Wijk aan Zee, 1982): 17 ♜c3 ♜b8 18 ♜e2 ♜f8 19 ♜e5 c5 20 dc ♜xc5 21 f4.

17 ♜b1

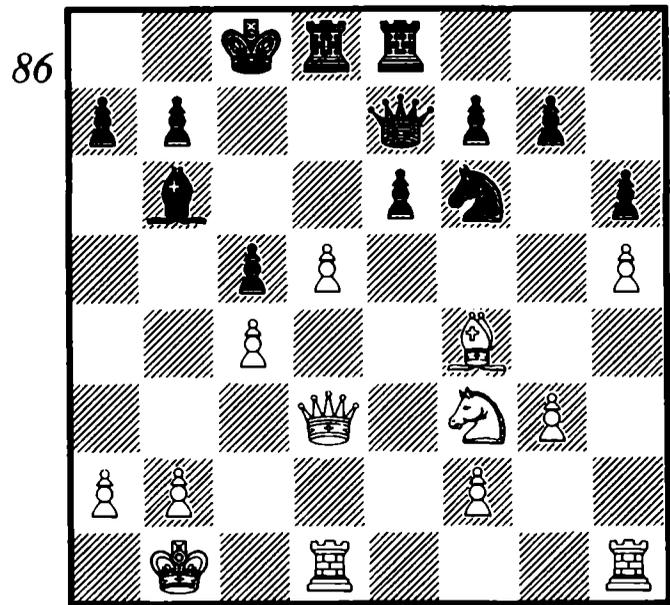
In Van Der Wiel-Miles (Tilburg, 1984) after 17 ... ♜c3 ♜he8 18 ♜e2 c5 19 ♜b1 ♜e7 20 a3 cd Black took over the initiative. Black also achieved a good position in Tal-Miles (Bugojno, 1984): 18 ♜b1 a6 19 ♜c2 ♜e7 20 ♜e5 ♜a5 21 b4 ♜b6 22 a4 ♜b8!; Miles-Hort (Bath, 1983) ended quickly after 17 ♜f4 ♜e7 18 ♜e3

♜he8 19 ♜b1. Draw.

17 ... c5

18 ♜f4! ♜e7

19 d5 ♜he8!(86)



As Miles pointed out, it was unsatisfactory to play 19 ... ed 20 ♜e1 ♜d7 21 ♜e5 ♜e6 (21 ... ♜h3 22 ♜xf7 dc 23 ♜d6+) 22 ♜g6 dc 23 ♜e7+ ♜xe7 24 ♜f5+ ♜e6 24 ♜d8+.

20 ♜he1 ♜f8

21 ♜e5 ♜c7

22 ♜f3

If 22 ♜a3 a6 23 ♜c6 Black could hold by 23 ... ♜d7. In general, White has achieved a clear advantage after the opening, but Miles manages to hold the position.

22 ... ed

23 cd ♜d6

24 ♜e3 ♜e7

25 g4!? ♜e8!

26 ♜de1 ♜a4

The queen has broken free and Black manages to simplify the position eliminating the danger.

27 ♜g3 ♜xe5

28 ♜xe5 ♜xe5

29 ♜xe5 ♜xg4

30 ♜xg4 ♜xg4

31	<b>♖e7</b>	<b>♖d7</b>	43	<b>b3</b>	<b>♔b8</b>
32	<b>♖e8+</b>	<b>♖d8</b>	44	<b>a4</b>	<b>♖f5</b>
33	<b>♖e7</b>	<b>♖d5</b>	45	<b>♔c4</b>	<b>♖g5</b>
34	<b>♖xf7</b>	<b>♞f6</b>	46	<b>a5</b>	<b>♖f5</b>
35	<b>♖c7+</b>	<b>♔d8</b>	47	<b>a6</b>	<b>♔a8</b>
36	<b>♖xg7</b>	<b>♞xh5</b>	48	<b>♖b7</b>	<b>♖f6</b>
37	<b>♖xb7</b>	<b>♞xg3</b>	49	<b>♔b5</b>	<b>h4</b>
38	<b>fg</b>	<b>♖g5</b>	50	<b>♖h7</b>	<b>♖f3</b>
39	<b>♖xa7</b>	<b>♖xg3</b>	51	<b>♖xh4</b>	<b>♖xb3+</b>
40	<b>♔c2</b>	<b>h5</b>	52	<b>♔xc5</b>	<b>♖b1</b>
41	<b>♖h7</b>	<b>♖g5</b>	53	<b>♖b4</b>	<b>♖a1</b>
42	<b>♔c3</b>	<b>♔c8</b>	54	<b>♔b6</b>	<b>Draw.</b>

# 3 The French Defence

**Sokolov–Yusupov**  
*Game 9, Final candidates*  
*match*  
*Riga, 1986*

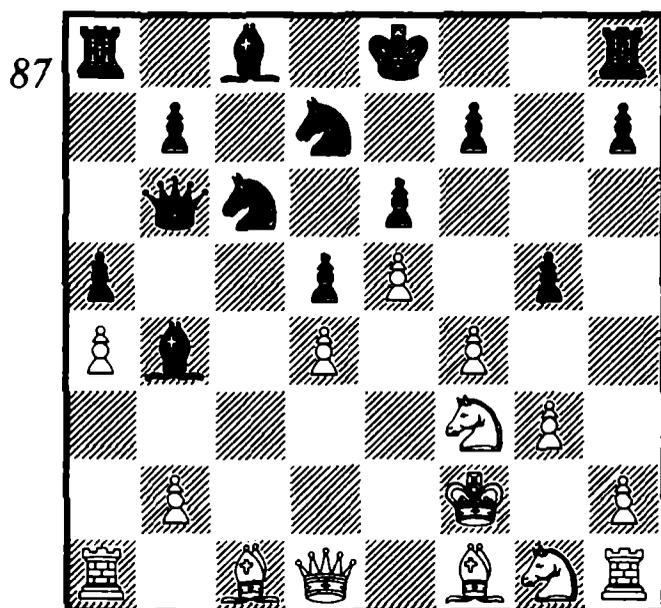
1 e4 e6  
 2 d4 d5  
 3 ♘d2 ♘f6

There is some disagreement about this variation. The point is that after 3 ... a6 or 3 ... c5 White has a minimal advantage which is very difficult to increase owing to the activity of Black's pieces. But a boring defence isn't always acceptable for Black. In these cases he plays 3 ... ♘f6.

4 e5 ♘fd7  
 5 c3 c5  
 6 ♙d3

The most popular move these days. In **Karpov–Ljubojević** (*Brussels, 1986*) White played 6 f4. It is worth looking at this game in more detail. 6 ... ♘c6 7 ♘df3 ♙b6 8 g3 a5 (an innovation. 8 ... ♙e7 and 8 ... cd were played before. 9 a4 cd 10 cd ♙b4+ 11 ♙f2 g5!?) (87) It is fashionable today to make it as sharp as possible here.

12 h3! f6 13 ♙e3 0–0 14 ♖c1 ♖f7 15 ♖h2 ♙f8 16 ♙d2 ♙b4. After the more accurate 16 ... ♙b4 (16 ... ♘b4 17 ♘e2 followed by ♘c3–b5) White still has the better chances. 17 ♙xb4 ab 18 b3 ♘a5 19 ♖b1 gf 20 gf ♙h6 21 ♙d3 b6 22 ♖g2+ ♙h8 23 ♘e2



♙a6. White has a clear advantage, but this inaccuracy allows me to carry out a decisive tactical operation. 24 ♙xa6 ♖xa6 25 f5! and **White won quickly.**

6 ... ♘c6  
 7 ♘e2 cd  
 8 cd f6

So, the game has started with a variation which is very popular these days. Suffice it to say that it was played seven times in the Top League of the USSR ch., 1986! Now Black invites his opponent to win the exchange: 9 ♘f4 ♘xd4 10 ♙h5+ ♙e7 11 ef+ ♘xf6 12 ♘g6+ hg 13 ♙xh8 ♙f7 when Black has quite a pleasant game for the small material loss. Here is an example.

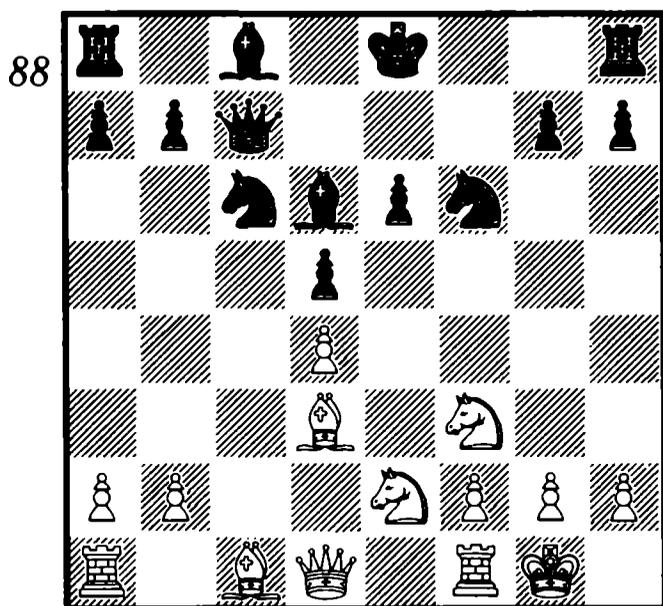
Van Der Wiel–Timman (*Brussels, 1986*). 14 ♙h4 e5 15 ♘f3 ♘xf3+ (the sharp 15 ... e4 has also been played) 16 gf ♙f5 17 ♙xf5 gf 18 ♙g5. (The position is still theory. Sharp positions would occur after: 18 ... ♙e7, 18 ... ♖c8, 18 ... ♙d6 and 18 ...

♙c5. All of these moves have been played before but Timman finds another possibility.), 18 ... ♖a5+ 19 ♜f1 g6 20 ♙xf6 (otherwise 20 ... ♗h5) 20 ... ♖a6+ 21 ♜g2 ♖xf6 22 ♖xf6+ ♜xf6 23 ♜ac1 ♙b6 24 ♜hd1 ♜e6. Black has a strong centre and a pawn for the exchange. Timman gradually outplayed his opponent and won the game.

9 ef ♗xf6  
10 0-0

This move is played here almost automatically. But Tal–Timman (Montpellier, 1985, match) continued differently: 10 ♗f3 ♙d6 11 ♙f4 ♙xf4 12 ♗xf4 ♖a5+ 13 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 14 ♜xd2 0-0 15 ♜he1 ♗e4 16 ♙xe4 ♜xf4 17 ♙d3 ♗xd4 18 ♜e3 ♗xf3 19 ♜xf4 ♗xe1 20 ♜xe1 ♙d7 21 ♜d4. Despite his extra pawn Black's chances are worse in this ending. Perhaps 11 ... ♙xf4 was premature. Possibly 11 ... ♖a5+ or 11 ... ♙b4+ are better. All these recommendations in the *Encyclopedia* need testing.

10 ... ♙d6  
11 ♗f3 ♖c7(88)



Sokolov played 12 ♙g5 here. Let's look at other popular possibilities.

12 g3 0-0 13 ♙f4 ♙d7 14 ♜c1 ♙xf4 15 ♗xf4 ♖b6 16 b3 ♜ae8 17 ♜e1 g6 18 ♙b1 ♜e7 ♜c3! ♗e8 20 ♜ce3?! with equality (Yakovich–Belyavsky, USSR ch., 1988 Top League); 13 ... ♙xf4 14 ♗xf4 ♗b6 15 b3 ♜h8 16 ♗g5 e5 17 ♗xh7 ♗xh7 18 ♖h5 e4 19 ♗g6 ♜g8 20 ♖xd5 ♜f7 21 ♙c4 ♗d8 the position is equal here as well (Dvoiryys–Gurevich, USSR ch 1985, Top League).

12 ♗c3 a6 13 ♙g5 0-0 14 ♙h4 ♗h5 15 ♜e1 g6 16 ♙f1 ♖g7 17 ♗a4 ♙d7 18 ♗b6 ♜ae8 19 ♙g3 ♗xg3 20 hg ♙c7! and Black had the initiative (Belyavsky–Gurevich, USSR ch 1986, Top League).

I remember one of my own games—Karpov–Miles (London, 1984): 16 ♜c1 (instead of 16 ♙f1, as in the previous example) 16 ... ♖g7 17 ♙f1 ♙d7 18 ♙g5 h6 19 ♙e3 and now Black could have obtained the better prospects by playing 19 ... ♗f4 20 g3 g5 (recommended by Mestel) instead of 19 ... ♜f7 played in the game.

Another game from the same USSR championship in 1988, Gavrikov–Lputian, continued 12 h3 (an entirely new move) 12 ... 0-0 13 ♙e3 a6 14 ♜c1 ♙d7 15 a3 ♜ae8 16 ♖c2 ♖b8 17 ♜fe1 ♜e7, with a tense game with equal chances.

12 ♙g5 0-0  
13 ♜c1

Zapata–Yusupov (Tunis, 1985)

continued 13 ♖c3 a6 14 ♙c1 ♗g4 15 h3 ♗h2 16 ♗xh2 ♙xh2+ 17 ♚h1 ♙f4 and Black equalised easily.

**13 ... ♗g4**

13 ... h6 was also good, e.g.: 14 ♙h4 ♗e4 15 ♖c3 ♙f4 16 ♙c2 ♗g5 17 ♙xg5 hg 18 g3 g4 19 ♗h4 ♙h6 20 ♚xg4 ♚f7 21 ♗g6 (if 21 ♚g6 Black achieves an advantage by 21 ... ♚xg6 22 ♗xg6 ♙f3! 23 ♙e2 ♙f6) 21 ... e5 22 ♚h5 ♗b4 with a winning position for Black (Zapata–Vaganian, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984).

**14 ♗g3**

If 14 h3 then 14 ... ♙xf3! is very strong, almost forcing 15 hg ♙f7 16 ♙b1 g6 17 ♚d2 ♙d7 and Black has no problems, Hellers–Chernin (Wijk aan Zee, 1986). If White accepts the exchange, he allows Black a very strong attack: 15 gf? ♗h2! 16 ♙xh7+ ♚xh7 17 ♚d3+ ♚h8 18 ♙fe1 e5 19 ♗g3 ♚f7 20 ♚xh2 ♗xd4 21 ♚g2 ♙d7 22 f4 ♙f8, Terentiev–Chernin (Kharkov, 1984).

**14 ... g6**

It is also possible here to play 14 ... h6 15 ♙d2 ♚e7 16 ♙b1 ♙d7 (the combination 16 ... ♗xd4 17 ♗xd4 ♚h4 18 h3 ♗xf2 19 ♙xf2 ♙xf2 is refuted by the fine move 20 ♗h1!!, when White repulses the attack and retains his material advantage, Kupreichik–Chernin, Sverdlovsk, 1984). 17 ♚c2 g5 18 ♚d3 ♚g7 19 ♙ce1 (19 ♗h5 ♚f7 20 h3 e5!) 19 ... ♙xg3 20 fg ♙f7 21 h3 ♗f6 22 ♚e3 ♙af8 23 g4 a6 24 ♗e5 ♗xe5 25 ♚xe5 ♗e4!? By sacrificing a

pawn, Black reaches an opposite colour bishop ending with drawing chances. Tseshkovsky–Chernin (54th USSR ch., Minsk, 1987).

**15 ♙b5**

The e5 square is important for both sides. 15 ♗h4 was played in Smagin–Dolmatov (53rd USSR ch., Kiev, 1986) and allowed Black to equalise by 15 ... e5! 16 ♙e2 ♗f6 17 de ♙xe5 18 b4 ♙f4 19 ♙xf4 ♚xf4.

The idea of 13 ... ♗g4 followed by 14 ... g6 belongs to the USSR ex-champion M. Gurevich who played this plan against Kupreichik in the USSR Championship 1985. In the same competition Geller played 15 ♗h4 e5 16 ♙e2 ♗f6 17 de ♙xe5 18 b4 ♙f4 19 ♙xf4 ♚xf4 20 b5 against Dolmatov and achieved a small advantage. Sokolov repeats Kupreichik up to this moment.

**15 ... ♙d7**

**16 ♗h4**

Kupreichik played 16 ♗e1 here, but after 16 ... ♗f6 17 ♗d3 ♚b6 18 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 19 ♗e2 ♚a6! Black had no problems. Sokolov combines two ideas in one game and this proves to be quite strong.

**16 ... ♗f6**

**17 ♚d3 ♙f7**

In the 5th game of the match Black played 17 ... ♚g7, and after 18 ♙xc6 bc 19 ♚e2 ♙f7 20 ♗f3 h6 21 ♙d2 ♗g4 22 h3! had a difficult position. Evidently, Yusupov counted on 22 ... ♗xf2 but after 23 ♗e5 ♙xe5 24 de ♙af8 25 ♙b4 Black loses

material—25 ... ♖xh3+ 26 gh ♜xf1+ 27 ♖xf1 ♜b6+ 28 ♙c5. After the knight retreat 22 ... ♖f6 23 ♖e5 ♙xe5 24 de ♖g8 White had a clear advantage.

Of course Black's 21st move was a mistake. Yusupov improves in this game even earlier.

18 ♜fe1

The tempting 18 ♖xg6 is refuted by 18 ... ♖e4! 19 ♖xe4 de 20 ♜xe4 hg 21 ♜xg6+ ♜g7.

18 ... ♖g4

19 ♖f3 ♜e8

20 a4 ♜b6

21 ♜e2

White's last move is almost forced prophylaxis. For instance, the careless 21 h3? would lead to an immediate finish after 21 ... ♖xf2! 22 ♜xf2 ♖xd4! 23 ♙e3 ♙xg3+ 24 ♜xg3 ♜d6+ 25 ♜f2 ♖xf3 26 gf ♜h2+ mating in a few moves. But now Black reaches a better ending.

21 ... ♖b4!

22 ♜b3 ♙xb5

23 ab ♜xb5

24 ♜ce1 ♜d3!

Naturally not 24 ... ♜d7 because of 25 h3 ♖f6 26 ♖e5 and Black loses material.

25 ♜xd3 ♖xd3

26 ♜xe6 ♜xe6

27 ♜xe6

Here Black could have obtained an enduring advantage by the quiet 27 ... ♜d7. However, Yusupov chooses a sharper continuation.

27 ... ♙f4!!

28 h3

After 28 ♙xf4 ♜xf4 29 ♜e2

♜f6 Black retained the advantage, e.g. 30 h3 ♖gxf2 31 ♜xf2 ♖xf2 32 ♜xf2 ♜b6 or 30 ♜d2 ♖dx2 31 h3 ♖e4 32 ♖xe4 de 33 hg ef 34 ♜f2 ♜d6 or 30 ♖e5 ♖gx5 31 de ♜e6 32 ♜d2 ♖f4 and 33 ♖e2 is impossible because of 33 ... ♜xe5. These lines demonstrate White's difficulties.

28 ... ♖gxf2

29 ♖e2 ♙xg5

30 ♖xg5 ♜f5

31 h4 ♖g4

Sokolov has activated his pieces at the cost of a pawn. However his next move must have been an oversight.

32 ♖c3?

After 32 b3 White retained good chances of a draw. But now everything is finished quickly.

32 ... ♖xb2

33 ♜e8+ ♜f8

34 ♜e2 ♜c8!

35 ♜xb2 ♜xc3

36 g3 ♜xg3+

37 ♜h1 b6

38 ♜a2 a5

39 ♜b2 h6

40 ♖e6 ♜h3+

41 ♜g1 ♜g3+

White resigned.

### Timman—Yusupov

#### Game 4, Candidates match

Tilburg, 1986

1 e4 e6

2 d4 d5

3 ♖c3 ♖f6

This move was unpopular for quite a while. But suddenly it has

become the subject of a heated debate, and now 3 ... ♘f6 is almost as common as the standard 3 ... ♗b4.

4 e5

Timman plays this move nearly all the time. But in one of his recent games he played 4 ♗g5 against Ree. They played the MacCutcheon Variation (4 ... ♗b4), and White didn't achieve anything out of the opening.

4 ... ♘fd7

5 f4

Another method of strengthening the centre, 5 ♘ce2 c5 6 c3, is rarely played. Instead of the standard 6 ... ♘c6 Chernin played an interesting idea here. His game against Christiansen continued: 6 ... ♗a5! 7 f4 b5 8 dc b4! 9 a3 ♗xc5 10 cb ♗xb4 11 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 ♗b6 13 ♘d4 ♗a6 (13 ... 0-0 14 ♗e2 ♗a6 was more accurate) 14 ♗xa6 and now after 14 ... ♘xa6 Black could have achieved equal chances. The more risky 14 ... ♗xa6?! allowed White to obtain a strong attack: 15 ♖c1 0-0 16 ♘gf3 ♘b6 17 f5! ♘c4 18 ♗g5.

5 ... c5

6 ♘f3 ♘c6

7 ♗e3 ♗b6

The plan of supporting the central d4 square by 5 f4 and 7 ♗e3 in the Steinitz Variation was introduced by Boleslavsky. Black has tried various moves after 7 ♗e3: the passive 7 ... ♗e7, the active 7 ... cd, and the waiting 7 ... a6. Here are two recent games with the last two replies.

Timman–Korchnoi (Brussels, 1986): 7 ... cd 8 ♘xd4 ♗c5 9 ♗d2 ♗xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♘xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♗b6 12 ♗xb6 ♘xb6 13 ♘b5 ♗e7 and Black later achieved a draw in a slightly worse ending.

Chandler–Andersson (Sarajevo, 1985): 7 ... a6 8 dc (8 ♗d2 b5 is more popular, followed by 9 g3, 9 ♗e2 or 9 dc with equal chances) 8 ... ♘xc5 9 ♗d3 ♗e7 10 ♘d4 ♗d7 11 0-0 ♖c8 12 ♗h1 0-0 13 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 14 f5 ♘xd3 15 ♗xd3 f6! and after a sharp skirmish in the centre the game ended in a draw.

By playing 7 ... ♗b6 Black is willing to sacrifice or, more precisely, to exchange a piece for three pawns. After this the game becomes a long strategic struggle which is not susceptible to exhaustive analysis.

8 ♘a4

This is the essence of Boleslavsky's idea.

8 ... ♗a5+

9 c3 cd

9 ... c4 is also interesting. Vaganian believed that it was an innovation when he played this move against Chandler (Leningrad, 1987). It is true that nobody had played this move at the top level before, but it occurred in Kholmov–Mariasin (Briansk, 1985). After 10 b4 ♘xb4 11 cb ♗xb4+ 12 ♗f2 Black didn't have enough for the piece. It is not good for Black to play 10 ... cb 11 ab b5 12 ♘c5 ♗xc3? because after 13 ♗d2 ♗b2

14 ♖d3 he loses a piece.

But Vaganian played 10 ... ♙c7 and after 11 ♙e2 (11 0-0 0-0 12 ♙e2 a5 13 a3 with a complicated position was also possible) 11 ... ♙e7 12 0-0 0-0 13 ♙e1 (13 ♙c2!) 13 ... b5 14 ♖c5 a5 15 a3 ♖xc5 16 dc (or 16 dc f6 17 ♙g3) the position was equal.

10 b4 ♖xb4

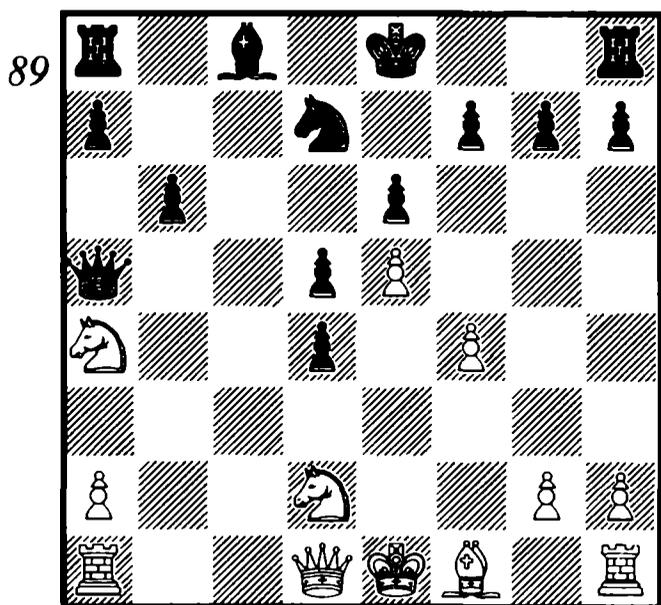
The queen retreat to c7 or d8 leads after 11 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 12 ♙xd4, to a position where White's chances are clearly better. The piece sacrifice was played for the first time by Portisch against Bronstein (Amsterdam, 1984).

11 cb ♙xb4+

12 ♙d2 ♙xd2+

If 12 ... b6 White plays as in the game. The only thing he has to remember is that 13 ♙xb4 ♙xb4+ 14 ♙f2 is unfavourable for him because of 14 ... b5. Playing this pawn move immediately leads to a material loss after 12 ... b5 13 ♖b2 ♙c3 14 ♖xd4!

13 ♖xd2 b6(89)



13 ... b5 used to be played, but it was eventually established that

the knight was stronger than the pawns in this position e.g. 14 ♖b2 ♖c5 15 ♙d3 ♙d7 (if 15 ... 0-0 16 0-0 ♙b6 17 ♙f3 ♙b7 18 ♙h1 f5 19 ♖b3 ♖xb3 20 ab ♙ac8 21 ♙e2 a6 22 ♙g1 ♙c3 23 g4 White has an irresistible attack). 16 0-0 when Horvath-Vigh (Budapest, 1983) continued: 16 ... ♖xd3 17 ♖xd3 ♙c8 18 ♖b3 ♙b6 19 ♙c1 ♙c3 20 ♖dc5 ♙c4 21 f5! ef 22 ♖xd7 ♙xd7 23 ♙f3 and White's attack triumphed.

14 ♙c2

White has many possible moves in this position. The moves 14 ♙b1, 14 ♙d3 and 14 ♙f2 will be covered in the next main game. Timman won an important game against Yusupov (Bugojno, 1986) by playing 14 ♙b3. After 14 ... ♙a6 (14 ... 0-0 15 ♙b5) 15 ♙xa6 ♙xa6 16 ♖b2 ♖c5 17 ♙b4 ♙d3 18 ♙a4+! ♖xa4 19 ♖xd3 the d4 pawn has become a permanent worry for Black in the ending. 19 ... ♙c8 20 ♖b3 ♙c4 21 ♙c1 ♙d7 22 f5! ♙hc8 23 fe+ fe 24 ♙f1 ♙e8 25 ♙d2 ♖c5 26 ♖dxc5 bc 27 ♙xc4 dc 28 ♖a5 c3+ 29 ♙d3 Black's pawns have been blockaded and soon become objects of attack.

According to Yusupov, Black could have achieved a satisfactory position after 18 ... b5. But it was possible to improve earlier: 14 ... g5! (now if 15 g3 Black intends to play 15 ... gf 16 gf ♙g8 and if 17 ♙b5 to attack the f4 pawn by 17 ... ♙g4) 15 ♙b5 gf 16 ♙xa5 ba. The following continuations are interesting.

Ehlvest–Ivanchuk (Tallin, 1986): 17 ♖f3 ♜b8 18 ♙d3 0–0 19 ♜c1 (intending to meet 19 ... ♜b4 by 20 ♙c2 followed by ♙b3) 19 ... f6! 20 ♖xd4 ♖xe5 21 ♙c2 ♜b4 22 ♜d1 ♖c4 and Black's central pawns turned out to be very mobile.

Ehlvest–Monin (Minsk, 1986): 17 ♙b5 ♚e7 18 ♚f3 ♜b8 19 ♙c6 f6 20 ♙xd7 ♙xd7 21 ♖c5 ♙c5 22 ♜c1 ♜hc8 23 ♚f2 ♙c4 24 ef+ ♚d6 25 ♖b3 e5 26 ♜he1 a4 and White had serious problems again.

14 ... ♙b7

After 14 ... ♙a6 White can play 15 ♙xa6 ♚xa6 16 ♚c6 ♜c8 17 ♖c5!, and 14 ... 0–0 15 ♚c6 ♜b8 16 ♚b5 leads to the exchange of queens at a favourable moment for White—the idea of 14 ♚c2. 14 ... ♖c5 15 ♖xc5 bc is also bad for Black because 16 ♚f2 c4 (17 ♖b3 was threatened) 17 ♙xc4! dc 18 ♖xc4 and 19 ♖d6+ gives White a very strong initiative.

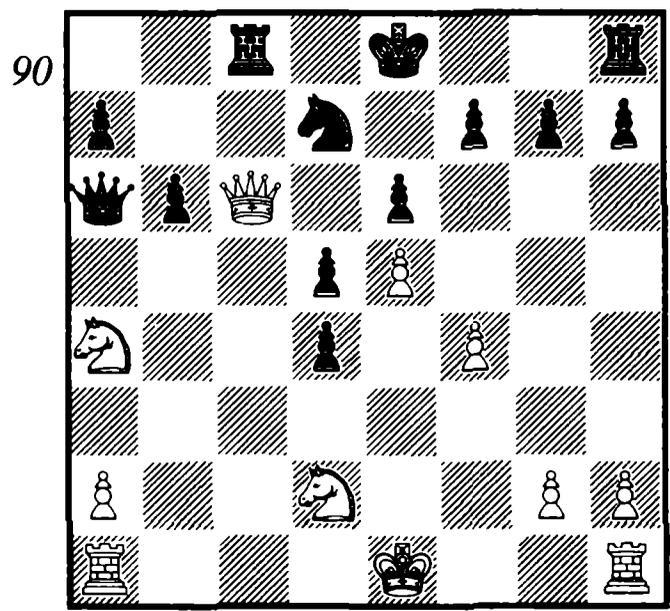
15 ♚c7 ♙a6

After 15 ... ♚xa4 16 ♚xb7 0–0 17 ♚a6 ♚b4 18 ♜b1 ♚c3 19 ♚d3 White retains the better prospects.

16 ♙xa6 ♚xa6

17 ♚c6 ♜c8 (90)

17 ... 0–0? was bad because after 19 ♚xd7 ♜fd8 White doesn't play 19 ♚c6? ♜ac8 20 ♖c5 owing to 20 ... ♚a3, but plays the simple 19 ♚e7 ♚xa4 20 0–0 instead, with a clear advantage.



18 ♖c5!

This elegant move is White's idea.

18 ... ♜xc6

19 ♖xa6 ♙g5!

Black's advantage in development allows him to destroy the closed character of the position where White's extra knight could have given White the advantage. Black needs numerous pawn exchanges not only to activate his pawn centre but also for his own safety. The more material which is exchanged, the more difficult it will be for White to exploit his extra knight.

20 0–0

If 20 g3 gf 21 gf f6! 22 ef (or 22 ♖f3 fe 23 fe ♜c4 24 ♚d2 ♜f8 25 ♜f1 ♚e7 or 24 ♚e2 ♜f8 25 ♜c1? d3+! 26 ♚e3 ♜e4) 22 ... ♜c3! 23 ♖b3 ♖c5 Black, at least, didn't risk anything. But 20 fg was more logical.

20 ... gf

21 ♜xf4 ♖xe5

22 ♜xd4 ♜g8

23 ♖b4 ♜c3

The impression is that White has consolidated his position and is just about to capture the initia-

tive. However, in reality, Black's position is safe, for instance, after 24 ♖e1 f6 25 ♗xd5 ed 26 ♖xd5 ♖c2 or 26 ... ♕f7 he retains an extra pawn. So it is not surprising that Timman returns the piece immediately in order to force a draw.

24 ♗xd5 ed  
25 ♖xd5 ♖c5!

Better than 25 ... f6 26 ♗e4 ♖c6 27 ♗xf6+ or 25 ... ♗g6 26 ♗e4 ♖c6 27 ♗d6+ ♕f8 28 ♗f5 ♖c8 29 ♖ad1 and White's initiative is very dangerous. But 25 ... ♖e3!? was worth considering. Now if 26 ♗f1? then 26 ... ♗f3+! 27 ♕f2 ♖e5 retaining the extra pawn. Stronger is 26 ♖c1+! ♕e7 27 ♗f1 ♖e2 (27 ... ♗f3+ 28 ♕f2 ♖e5 29 ♖c7+) 28 ♗g3 ♕e6 29 ♖cd1! ♖xg3 (29 ... ♖xa2? 30 ♖d6+ ♕e7 31 ♗f5+ and 32 ♖d8 mate) 30 hg ♖xa2 31 ♖d6+ ♕e7 32 ♖h6 with a probable draw.

26 ♖xc5 bc  
27 ♗e4 ♕e7

Now, although Black's rook is more active, a draw is the fair result because of the limited amount of the material left.

28 ♗xc5 ♖c8  
29 ♗b3

29 ♖c1 was perhaps safer.

29 ... ♖c2  
30 ♗d4 ♖c4

30 ... ♖d2 31 ♖e1 ♕f6 looked natural when 32 ♖xe5? is bad owing to 32 ... ♖d1+. Possibly White would have to seek a draw in the rook ending a pawn down

after 32 ♖f1+ ♕g6 33 ♗f3 ♗xf3+ 34 ♖xf3 ♖xa2.

31 ♖e1 f6  
32 ♗f3 ♕e6  
33 ♗xe5 fe  
34 ♖e3 ♖a4  
35 ♖h3 ♖xa2  
36 ♖xh7 e4  
37 h4 e3  
38 ♕f1 a5  
39 h5 ♖f2+  
40 ♕e1 ♖xg2

Draw.

### Timman-Korchnoi

Brussels, 1987

1 e4 e6  
2 d4 d5  
3 ♗c3 ♗f6  
4 e5 ♗fd7  
5 f4 c5  
6 ♗f3 ♗c6  
7 ♖e3 ♖b6

I have already mentioned that a year earlier, also at the Brussels tournament, Korchnoi played 7 ... cd against Timman and achieved a draw in a difficult ending. Now he chooses a more topical continuation.

8 ♗a4 ♖a5+  
9 c3 cd  
10 b4 ♗xb4  
11 cb ♖xb4+  
12 ♖d2 ♖xd2+  
13 ♗xd2 b6  
14 ♖d3

We have already looked at 14 ♖c2 and 14 ♖b3 in the notes to

the previous game. It is not very promising to play 14 ♖b1 ♙a6 15 ♚b3 ♜c8 16 a3?! (Timman recommends 16 ♙xa6 ♚xa6 17 ♚b4) 16 ... ♙xf1 17 ♜xf1 ♜c4 (Bronstein–Portisch, Amsterdam Interzonal, 1964). However, 14 ♜f2 is interesting and if 14 ... ♙a6 15 ♜f3 d3 (better than 15 ... ♜c8 16 ♜xd4 0–0 17 ♙xa6 ♚xa6 18 ♜e1, Timman–Donaldson, Lugano, 1983) 16 ♜b2 ♜c5 17 ♙xd3 ♙xd3 18 ♜xd3 ♜e4 19 ♜e3!? ♜c8 20 ♜c1 0–0 21 ♚b3 (Van Der Wiel–Ree, Wijk aan Zee, 1984) or 15 ♙xa6 ♚xa6 16 ♜c1 0–0 17 ♜c7!? ♜c5 18 ♜xc5 bc 19 ♜xc5 ♚xa2 20 ♜c2 ♚a4 21 ♜b2 ♚a6 22 ♜f3 (Gavrikov–Chernin, Moscow, 1985) White gained advantage in both games. Black managed to achieve equality after 14 ... 0–0 15 ♜f3 ♜c5 16 ♜b2 ♜e4+ 17 ♜g1 ♙a6 18 ♙xa6 ♚xa6 19 h4 ♜g3 20 ♜xd4 ♜xh1 21 ♜xh1 ♚a3 22 ♚b3 ♚xb3 23 ab ♜fc8. The game reached an unusual equality and ended in a draw. Tsheskovsky–Dolmatov (Kiev, 1986).

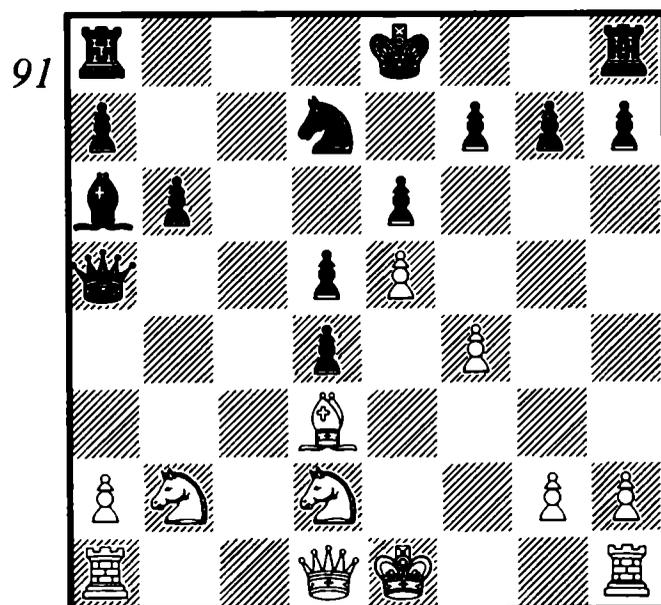
14 ... ♙a6

After the theoretical continuation 14 ... ♜c5 15 ♜xc5 bc 16 0–0 it is hard to find a good move for Black. For instance, after 16 ... c4 17 ♙xc4! dc 18 ♜xc4 and 19 ♜d6+, or 16 ... 0–0? 17 ♙xh7+! ♜xh7 18 ♚h5+ ♜g8 19 ♜f3 threatening 20 ♜g5 Black has serious problems.

White also has an advantage after 16 ... g6 17 ♜c1 ♚b6 18 ♚a4+ ♙d7 19 ♚a3 ♜c8 (19 ...

c4? 20 ♙xc4! dc 21 ♜xc4 and 22 ♜d6) 20 ♙a6.

15 ♜b2(91) ♙xd3



In the interesting game **Chandler–Gurevich** (*Leningrad, 1987*) after 15 ... ♜c5 16 ♙xa6 ♚xa6 White proved that the piece is stronger: 17 ♚e2. 17 ♜b3 was also interesting. 17 ... ♚a3. 17 ... d3!? 18 ♚g4 0–0 19 0–0 ♚a3 was unclear. 18 ♚b5+ ♜e7 19 0–0 ♚e3+ 20 ♜f2 ♜hc8 21 ♜d1 g6 22 ♜f1 ♚a3 23 ♜xd4 ♚xa2 24 ♜g3. Stronger than 24 ♜a4—24 ... ♚a1 25 ♜fd2 ♜d7! 26 ♚b4+ ♜e8 27 ♜d1 ♜c1 and Black took over the initiative. Van Der Sterren–Gurevich, Tallin, 1987. 24 ... ♚b3 25 ♚e2! ♜d7 26 ♜d1 ♜c3 27 ♜d3 ♜ac8 28 ♜ff1 a5 29 f5! White had a strong attack. This game had a beautiful finish, so it is worth seeing the final moves: 29 ... gf 30 ♜f4 ♜8c5 31 ♚h5! ♜xe5 32 ♚g5+ ♜d7 33 ♜xf5 ♜c6 34 ♜xe6! ♜xe6 35 ♜de1+ ♜d7 36 ♜e7+ ♜c8 37 ♚g8+. **Black resigned.**

16 ♜xd3 ♜c5

16 ... ♚c3 17 ♜e2 ♜c5 18 ♜f3 0–0 19 ♜c1 was in White's

favour, for instance: 19 ... ♖e4 20 ♙a4 and 21 ♙xd4; 19 ... ♙a3 20 ♜c2 ♖e4 21 ♙c1 ♖c3+ 22 ♙e1 ♙a5 23 ♙d2 and Black loses his central pawn again; and finally, after 19 ... ♙a5 White can play 20 ♙d2 ♖xd3 21 ♙xd3! ♙a6+ 22 ♙xd4.

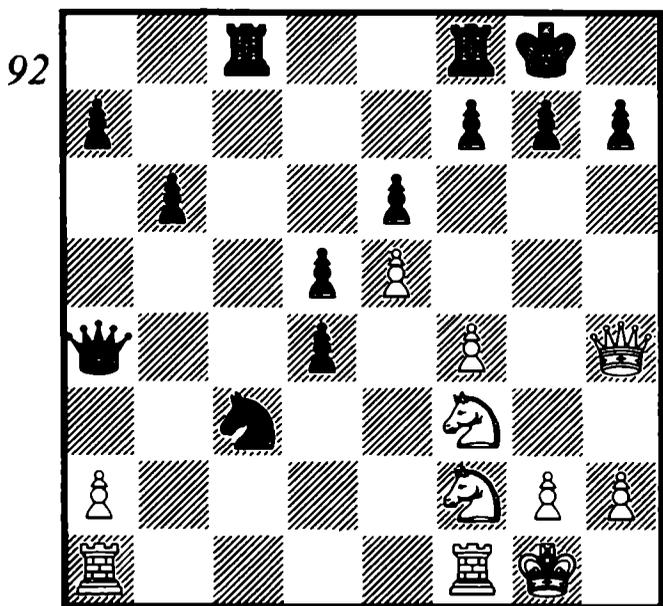
17 ♖f2 ♖a4

17 ... ♖e4? was bad owing to 18 ♖xe4 de 19 0-0 ♙d5 20 ♜e1 e3 21 ♖f3 ♜d8 (or 21 ... 0-0-0 22 ♙a4 ♜d7 23 ♜ad1) 22 ♙a4+ and Black can't avoid serious material losses.

18 0-0 ♖c3  
19 ♙g4 0-0  
20 ♖f3 ♜c8  
21 ♙h4!

Timman consistently increases the pressure on the kingside. Unnecessary complications after 21 ♖xd4? would have led to 21 ... ♜c4! 22 ♖xe6 (22 f5? ♜xd4!; 22 ♖f3 ♜xf4! is unclear; 22 ♖e2 ♖xe2 23 ♙xe2 ♜xf4 is good for Black) 22 ... fe 23 ♙xe6+ ♙h8 and White still has a struggle on his hands. The tempting 21 f5!? was inferior owing to 21 ... ef 22 ♙xf5 h6! 23 ♖xd4 ♜c4! with counterplay.

21 ... ♙a4(92)



If 21 ... ♜c4 then 22 ♖g4 ♖e4 23 ♜ae1 threatening 24 ♜xe4. For instance: 23 ... ♜fc8 24 ♜xe4! de 25 ♖g5 ♜c1 26 ♖f6+! ♙f8 27 ♖xh7+ ♙e7 28 ♖d5+ ♙d7 29 ♙e7+ ♙c6 30 ♜xc1+ ♙b5 31 ♙d7+! mating in two, or 23 ... f5 24 ef gf 25 ♜xe4! de 26 ♖xf6+ ♜xf6 (26 ... ♙g7? 27 ♙xh7+ ♙xf6 28 ♖e5!) 27 ♙xf6 ♙f5 (27 ... ef? 28 ♙xe6+) 28 ♙d8+ ♙f8 29 ♙xf8+ ♙xf8 30 ♖d2 ♜c2 31 ♖xe4 and White wins easily with his extra knight.

Most of the lines covered here were suggested by grandmaster Kholmov.

22 ♖g4 ♖e2+  
23 ♙h1 ♙c2  
24 ♜ae1 d3  
25 ♜d1!

An excellent quiet move! Black probably expected 25 f5 d2! when he can hold on e.g.: 26 ♖g5 h6 27 ♖xh6+ gh 28 ♙xh6 ♙xf5! or 26 ♖f6+ gf 27 ef ♙h8! 28 ♖g5 (28 ♙h6 ♜g8 29 ♖g5 ♜xg5) 28 ... ♙xf5! 29 ♜xf5 de (♙)+ 30 ♙xe1 ♜c1.

25 ... h6  
26 ♖xh6+ gh  
27 ♙xh6 f6

After 27 ... d2 28 ♜xd2 ♙c4! (or 28 ... ♙c1 29 ♙g5+ ♙h8 30 ♙h4+ ♙g8 31 ♜xc1 ♜xc1 32 ♖e1) 29 ♜e1! (after the flashy try 29 ♖g5 ♖g3 30 hg ♙xf1+ 31 ♙h2 ♙b1 Black avoids the mate) 29 ... ♙xf4 30 ♖g5 ♙f5 31 ♜dx2 White has an extra piece and an attack.

28 ef ♜c7  
29 ♖e5 ♜h7

30 ♔g6+

**Black resigned.****Sokolov–Yusupov***Game 13, Final candidates' match**Riga, 1986*

The French Defence is a popular opening in World championship matches, and in the final candidates match it was also very important. This particular game summed up the opening dispute in this match and it is fair to say that this game ended the match itself.

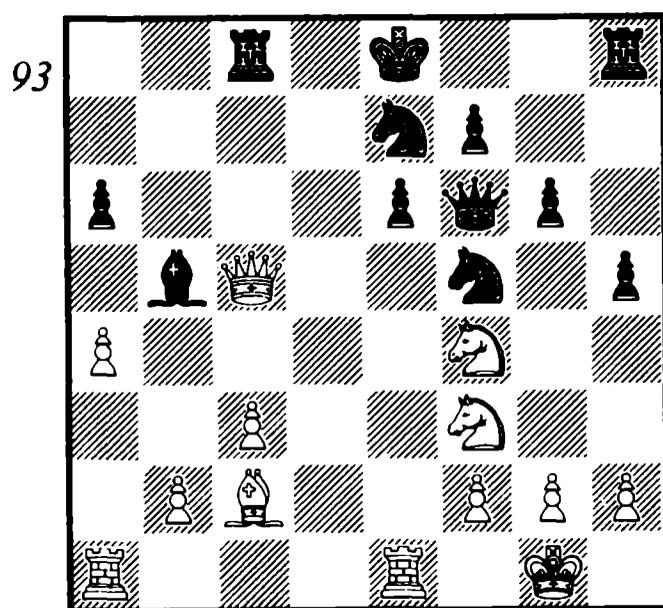
1 e4 e6  
2 d4 d5  
3 ♘c3

Sokolov chooses the more active line at this decisive stage of the match instead of playing the Tarrasch Variation, 3 ♘d2, which used to serve him well before this match. But in this match he had many problems with it: he failed to win an absolutely overwhelming position in the 5th game, and lost the 9th game after Yusupov played an improvement and then outplayed him convincingly.

3 ... ♗b4  
4 e5 ♘e7

Vaganian prefers 4 ... c5 5 a3 ♗a5. He played this against Sokolov in the candidates semi-final match. But this is a matter of taste. 4 ... b6 is often played. **Chandler–Vaganian** (*Dubai Olympiad, 1986*) had a pretty finish: 5 a3 ♗f8 6 ♘f3 ♗d7 7 ♗b5! An

innovation, 7 ♗f4 and 7 h4 used to be played 7 ... c6 8 ♗a4 ♗a6 9 ♘e2 h5 10 0–0 ♘h6 11 ♖e1 ♗e7 12 c3 g6 13 ♘f4 ♘f5 14 ♘h3 ♗b5 15 ♗c2. White has a clear advantage here and he duly wins, but it is still interesting to see how he did so. 15 ... c5 16 ♗g5 ♘c6 17 ♗f6 ♗xf6 18 ef ♗d8 19 dc bc 20 ♘f4 ♗xf6 21 ♗xd5 ♖c8 22 ♗xc5 a6 23 a4 ♘ce7. (93)



The first impression is that the position is tense, but after 24 ♘d5!! **Black resigned.** It is easy to see that White achieves a decisive advantage in all lines.

5 a3 ♗xc3+  
6 bc c5  
7 ♘f3

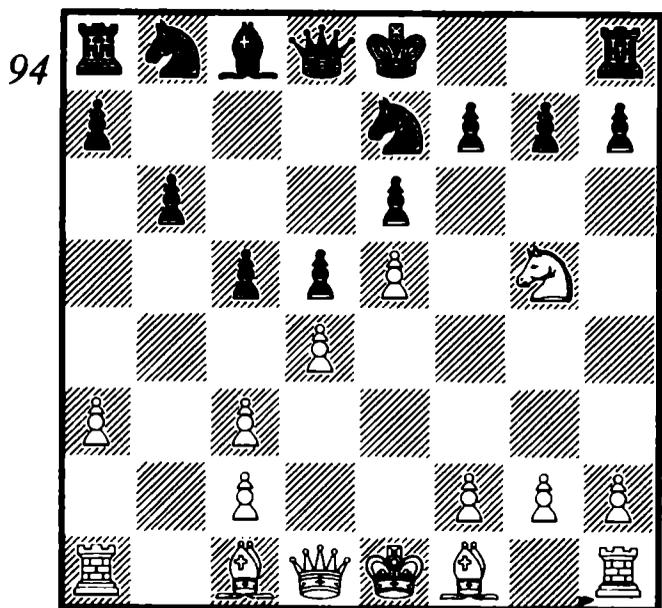
This is the most accurate move if White doesn't want any brain twisting complications after 7 ♗g4 ♗c7 8 ♗xg7 ♖g8 9 ♗xh7 cd. The preliminary 7 a4 can turn out to be a waste of an important tempo, for instance: 7 ... ♘bc6 8 ♘f3 ♗a5 9 ♗d2 ♗d7 10 ♗e2 f6 and Black managed to create some counterplay in the centre. Apart from this, after 7 ♘f3 the straightforward 7 ... ♗a5 8 ♗d2

♙a4 is unfavourable owing to 9 dc! followed by ♘f3–d4.

7 ... b6

Yusupov played this move in the 1st and the 3rd games of the match, but he played 7 ... ♙a5 in the 11th game. A crushing defeat in this game (though not because of the opening) affected Yusupov and here he returns to the rare 7 ... b6. Theory mostly considered 7 ... ♗d7 and 7 ... ♙c7 8 a4 b6 before this match. Black's idea of developing his bishop on a6 in order to exchange it for its opposite number is very attractive and effective (of course, if he manages to carry it out!).

8 ♘g5!?(94)



The continuations 8 ♗b5+ ♗d7 9 ♗d3 ♗a4 blockading the a pawn (the 1st game) and the immediate bishop exchange—8 a4 ♗a6 9 ♗xa6 ♘xa6 10 0–0 ♘b8 11 dc bc 12 c4 0–0 13 cd ♘xd5 (the 3rd game) didn't give White any tangible advantage. In the second instance it was more accurate to play 11 ♘g5 h6 12 ♙h5 g6 13 ♙h3 with the better chances for White (Karpov–

Short, London, 1982). Sokolov plays 8 ♘g5 immediately, rejecting the theoretical move 8 ♗b1 with a complicated position.

8 ... h6

9 ♙h5

Sokolov is quite determined in this game. Since castling is too optimistic for Black here (9 ... 0–0 10 h4!? intending 11 ♗h3 and Black's king is in danger), an unusual and sharp position arises. Whose king is going to be hit first? The answer is given at the very end of the game...

9 ... g6

10 ♙h3 ♙c7

11 a4

White prepares a very good position for his bishop on a3 where it will put direct pressure on Black's king.

11 ... ♗f8

12 ♗d1

Very brave! Since Black is slightly behind in development, White's king can defend itself without hindering the regrouping of its own pieces.

12 ... cd

According to Sokolov, Black should have played 12 ... ♗a6 here.

13 cd ♘bc6

It was again better to play 13 ... ♗a6 here, not fearing the slight weakening of the square e6 (for instance, 14 ♙xe6 is unsatisfactory because of the simple 14 ... hg; White is not sufficiently developed to start any serious activity.

14 ♘f3! ♘b4?

Black is too pre-occupied with his own plans and doesn't take into consideration that his opponent can take advantage of the unsafe position of his king on f8. The simple 14 ... ♖g7, with a solid position, was worth considering.

15 ♖e1            ♗d7  
16 ♗a3            a5  
17 c3!

It turns out that Black can't reply 17 ... ♗xa4+ because after 18 ♖d2 he loses a piece. So, he is forced to retreat and from now on White holds the initiative.

17 ...            ♖a6  
18 ♗d6

18 ♖f3! looks stronger, e.g.: 18 ... ♗xa4+ 19 ♖d2 ♗e8 20 ♖f6 ♗g8 21 h4 and Black is in trouble.

18 ...            ♖d8  
19 ♗d3            ♖c7!  
20 ♖d2            ♖e8  
21 ♗a3            ♖g7  
22 ♖c2            ♖f5  
23 ♗b2            ♖g5+  
24 ♖e2            h5

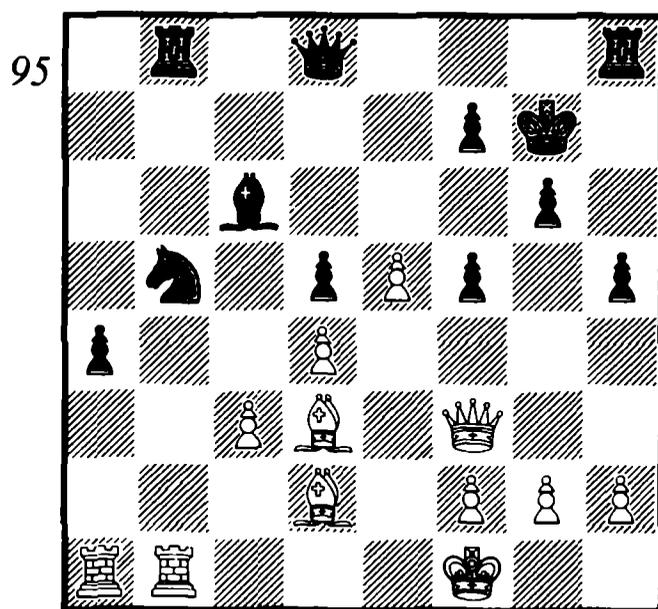
Black has managed to consolidate his forces, but his position has some long-term weaknesses: the b5, b6, d6, and f6 squares. The bishop and the knight on e8 have few prospects. So White can simply carry on increasing the pressure (along the b file in the first place) without any risk.

25 ♖e3            ♖c7  
26 ♗hb1          ♗ab8  
27 ♗c1            ♖d8  
28 ♖f3            b5?!

At last, Black has an opportunity to complicate the position,

but Yusupov chooses the wrong way to do so. He should have exchanged on e3 first, because his pawn structure now becomes fatally compromised.

29 ♖xf5+        ef  
30 ab            ♖xb5  
31 ♗d2            ♗c6  
32 ♖f1            a4?!(95)



33 e6!

White starts his onslaught just in time because Black was already prepared to stabilize his position by the manoeuvre ♖b5–c7–e6.

33 ...            ♖d6  
34 ♗xb8          ♖xb8  
35 ♗f4            ♖d8  
36 c4!            ♖e4  
37 ef            ♖xf7  
38 ♖e3!          dc  
39 ♗xc4+        ♗d5  
40 ♗xa4          ♗e8

The game was adjourned in this joyless position for Black. Sokolov sealed the strongest move.

41 ♗a7+

White played very accurately in the second session, not leaving Black with any hope.

41 ...            ♖g8  
42 ♖b3            ♖f6  
43 ♗e5            ♗xc4+

44 ♖xc4+ ♔d5  
 45 ♖xd5+ ♘xd5  
 46 ♗g7+ ♕f8  
 47 ♗xg6

White has two extra pawns and the rest of the game is just a matter of technique.

47 ... ♖a8  
 48 g3 ♖a1+  
 49 ♕g2 ♖a2  
 50 ♗g5 ♕e7  
 51 ♗xh5 ♕e6  
 52 ♗h6+ ♕e7  
 53 ♗h5 ♕e6  
 54 ♗h6+ ♕e7  
 55 h3 ♘e3+  
 56 ♕f3 ♘d1  
 57 ♕f4 ♗xf2+  
 58 ♕g5 ♘c3  
 59 ♖a6 ♘e4+  
 60 ♕g6 ♘xg3  
 61 ♗xg3 ♗g2  
 62 ♕xf5 ♗xg3  
 63 h4 ♗h3  
 64 ♗h6 ♗e3  
 65 h5 ♗e1  
 66 ♗h8 ♕f7  
 67 h6 ♗a1  
 68 ♕e5 ♗a6  
 69 d5

**Black resigned.**

Sokolov won for the third time in a row, took the lead, and it became clear to me whom I would play in the superfinal.

### Tal-Short

*Subotica Interzonal, 1987*

1 e4 e6  
 2 d4 d5  
 3 ♘c3 ♗b4  
 4 e5 c5

5 a3 ♗xc3+  
 6 bc ♘e7  
 7 ♗g4

The line with 7 ♗g4 in the French Defence hasn't often been played in the last few years. However, it used to be so popular that it was even played in world championship matches.

7 ... 0-0

Black chooses the positional line avoiding the complications connected with the sacrifice of the pawn on g7. It is interesting that Belyavsky, who started to play the French Defence not long ago is willing to play 7 ... ♗c7 8 ♗xg7 ♗g8 9 ♗xh7 cd. Ljubovjević-Beliavsky (*Thessaloniki Olympiad, 1984*) continued: 10 ♘e2 (10 ♕d1 is another well-researched continuation) 10 ... ♘bc6 11 f4 (11 cd? ♘xd4!) 11 ... dc 12 h4?!. 12 ♗d3 is normal here. The queen returns to join the struggle for the centre. For instance, in Hasin-Karbonel (8th world correspondence ch.) White managed to obtain an advantage after 12 ... ♗d7 13 ♘xc3!? a6 14 ♗b1 ♘a5 15 h4 ♘f5 16 ♗h3 0-0-0 17 h5 ♗g4 18 ♗f3! ♗dg8 19 h6 ♗4g6 20 h7 ♗h8 21 g4 ♘e7 22 a4. 14 ... ♗c8 was stronger than 14 ... ♘a5. Here are some recent examples: 15 h4 ♘f5 16 ♗h3 ♘ce7! 17 ♗d2 ♗c6 18 h5 ♘h6 19 ♗g3 ♗xg3 20 ♗xg3 ♘ef5 21 ♗h3 d4 22 ♘d1 ♗d8 with an extremely sharp position (Psakhis-Uhlmann, Tallin, 1987): 17 h5 ♘h6 18 a4 ♘ef5 19 ♗d2 ♗g7 with equal chances (Velimir-

ović–Levitt, Pinerolo, 1987). Now let's see the end of Ljubojević–Belyavsky: 12 ... ♖d7 13 ♗h3 0–0 14 ♗xc3?! ♜f5 15 ♜h5 d4! 16 ♗d3 ♜ce7 17 ♖b2 ♜d5! Black takes advantage of the tactical opportunities of the position: it would have been bad to capture the d4 pawn—18 ♜xd4? ♜xf4 or 18 ♖xd4 ♜xf4! 19 ♜xf4 ♜xd4 (20 ♗xd4? ♜c3+). 18 ♗c1 ♖c6 19 g3 ♗h8! 20 ♜g4 ♜a5 21 ♜f2 ♜de3 22 ♜h3 ♜d5! The complete triumph of Black's strategy! His queen has taken a menacing position in the centre and is ready to take part in the attack. White's queen is in a miserable position: it looks as if there is no more than the shadow of the queen placed on h3. The game ended as follows: 23 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 24 ♜xe3 ♜f3+ 25 ♜d2 ♜f2+ 26 ♜c3 ♗d5! 27 ♗xd4 ♗xd4! 28 ♖d3 ♗hd8 29 h5 ♗8d5 30 a4 ♗c5+ 31 ♜b3 ♖d5+ 32 ♜a3 ♗xd3+ 33 cd ♗xc1. **White resigned.**

8 ♜f3 ♜bc6

8 ... f5 8 ef ♗xf6 leads to a sharp position. Blatny–Shimchak (*Trnava*, 1987) developed in a similar way to the games of the last century: 10 ♖g5 ♜a5 11 ♖xf6 ♜xc3+ 12 ♜d1 ♜xa1+ 13 ♜d2 ♜g6 14 ♖d3! ♜xh1 16 ♖xg6. The position was equal after 15 ♖xg7 ♜xg7 16 ♖xg6 hg 17 ♜e5 ♜f6 18 ♜xg6+ ♜e7 19 dc ♜d8 20 ♜f6+ ♜c7 21 ♜e7+ ♖d7 22 ♜d6+ ♜c8, Chandler–Nogueiras, Leningrad, 1987. 15 ... gf 16 ♜h4! White plays a new move in a position in which he is a

rook down; 16 ♖e8+ or 16 ♜e5 were not quite clear. 16 ... hg 17 ♜xf6. It is amazing how White manages to win with so little material; Black is a rook and knight up! 17 ... ♜a1 18 ♜d8+ ♜g7 19 ♜e7+ ♜g8 20 ♜e8+ ♜g7 21 ♜e7+ ♜g8 22 ♜d8+ ♜g7 23 ♜xc8!? ♜c6? After 23 ... cd! a draw would be the most likely result. 24 ♜xb7+ ♜e7 25 ♜xe7+ ♜h6 26 ♜h4+ ♜g7 27 ♜e7+ ♜h6 28 g4 ♜f1 29 g5+ ♜h5 30 ♜h7+ ♜g4 31 ♜e5+ ♜f4 32 ♜h4+. **Black resigned.**

9 ♖d3 f5

10 ef ♗xf6

11 ♖g5 ♗f7

12 ♖xe7

Ljubojević–Korchnoi (*Linares*, 1985) is an interesting game: 12 ♜h5 g6 13 ♜h4 c4 14 ♖e2 ♜a5 15 ♖d2 ♜f5 16 ♜g5. Everything is quite logical. Black wants to prove that his knights are stronger than White's bishops, and, if the opportunity arises, to take advantage of White's king position on e1. White, in his turn, intends to attack on the kingside, where there are some weak dark squares in Black's camp. 16 ... ♖d7 17 g4 ♜d6 18 h4 ♜e4 19 ♜e3 ♗af8. 19 ... e5, trying to expose White's king was worth considering. 20 h5 gh 21 ♗xh5 ♗g7 22 ♜g5! ♖e8 23 ♜xe6 ♖xh5 24 ♜xg7 ♖g6. After 24 ... ♜xg7 26 gh ♗xf2 26 h6+ ♜h8 27 ♖f3 Black's king is even more vulnerable than White's: e.g. 27 ... ♗xd2 28 ♖xe4 ♗xd4 29 ♖f5. 25 ♜f5 ♜c7 26 0–0–0 ♜a5 27 ♜b2 ♗f6 28 ♖f3 ♜e5.

Black thought that he was winning owing to the threat of 29 ... ♖b6+ 30 ♔a2 ♚b5 destroying White's king. 29 ♗xe4! It now becomes clear that after 29 ... ♖b6+ 30 ♔a2 ♚b5 31 ♗xd5+! ♚f8 32 ♚h6+ ♚e8 33 ♘d6+! ♗xd6 White can just survive. It is true that White gains nothing by 34 ♖e1 ♗xd5 35 ♚g7 because of 35 ... ♗xc2 36 ♖xe5+ ♗xe5 37 ♚xe5+ ♚xe5 38 de ♗d1 39 g5 ♚e7 with a draw. But the rook has another option: 34 ♖b1. And if 34 ... ♚xd5 this time then 35 ♖e1 ♗e4 36 ♚f4 is good, so Black has to find 34 ... ♚a4 with the following continuation: 35 ♚g7: (35 ♖xb7 ♖b6!) 35 ... ♘f7 (35 ... ♗xd5 36 ♚g8+) 36 ♚g8+ ♚e7 37 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 38 ♗g5+ ♚e6 39 ♖e1+. Apparently, this was Black's best chance.

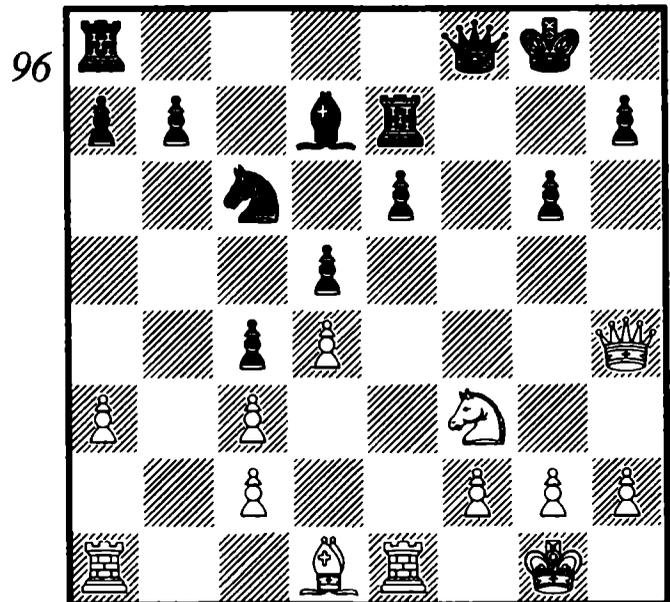
29 ... de 30 de ♖b6+ 31 ♔a2 ♚b5 32 ♚xb6! ab 33 ♗f4. White's pieces combined with his pawn on e5 are much stronger than Black's queen. **Black resigned** after a few moves.

- |    |     |      |
|----|-----|------|
| 12 | ... | ♗xe7 |
| 13 | ♚h4 | g6   |
| 14 | 0-0 | c4   |
| 15 | ♗e2 | ♗d7  |

Ljubojević–Belyavsky (Tilburg, 1984, not long before the game at the Olympiad mentioned above) continued: 15 ... ♚f8 15 ♖fe1 ♗d7 17 ♗f1 ♖ae8 18 ♚g5? (18 ♘e5 has also been played, but 18 ♖e3! is probably better) 18 ... ♖f7 19 ♚d2 ♚d6 20 ♘e5 ♘xe5 21 ♖xe5 ♖ef8 22 ♖e2 ♚f4 23

♚e1 g5! 24 g3 ♚f5 25 ♗g2 g4! and Black took over the initiative.

- |    |          |     |
|----|----------|-----|
| 16 | ♖fe1     | ♚f8 |
| 17 | ♗d1!(96) |     |



A curious improvement in this well-known theoretical position. 17 ♚g3 or 17 ♗f1 used to be played before. In Sax–Schmidt (Warsaw, 1987) after 17 ♗f1 ♖ae8 18 ♖e2 Black played the bad move 18 ... ♖g7? and ended up in a hopeless position after 19 ♘g5 ♚f6 20 g3 ♘e7 21 ♘e6 ♚xh4 22 gh ♗xe6 23 ♖xe6 ♖d8 24 ♗g2. 18 ... ♚g7 was correct followed by 19 ... ♚f6 with a complicated struggle.

The idea of retreating the bishop to the first rank is quite logical. After the knight goes to e5 the bishop will have the diagonal d1–h5 at its disposal without wasting any time.

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 17 | ...  | ♖ae8 |
| 18 | ♘e5  | ♘xe5 |
| 19 | ♖xe5 | ♗a4  |
| 20 | ♗f3  |      |

A tempting, but, as will be seen soon, dubious decision. After the unhurried 20 ♚g5 White's queen would have returned to d2 and his bishop could have gone to g4. 20

... ♖g7 21 ♔d2 h5 was bad for Black because of 22 ♖g5!

20 ... ♖g7!

20 ... ♗xc2 was not possible owing to 21 ♖ae1 threatening the unpleasant 22 ♗xd5. After the amusing variation 21 ... h6 22 ♗xd5 g5 23 ♖xe6! ♖xe6 (Tal said that he had decided to sacrifice the pawn owing to this line) White has a huge advantage.

21 ♗g5

This move had also been con-

sidered by White in his earlier calculations. If he doesn't want to retreat then this move is more or less forced.

21 ... ♗xc2!

22 ♖e1 ♗f6

23 ♗e3 ♗f8

White had missed this possibility of defending the rook. Here Short offered a **draw**. After 15 minutes' thought Tal accepted. There is nothing better than 24 ♗h6+ ♖g8 25 ♗e3 ♗f8.

# 4 The Pirc–Ufimtsev Defence

## Sznapik–Van Der Wiel

*Amsterdam, 1984*

The Pirc–Ufimtsev Defence was played in the last game of the World championship match in Baguio 1978. This opening hasn't been played at such a high level since then. The Sicilian Defence, the French Defence and the Caro–Kann defence are the most popular openings in grandmaster tournaments these days. Three other semi-open games are the Pirc–Ufimtsev Defence, the Scandinavian defence, and the Alekhine Defence. I have chosen only the first one for this book and we shall look at two games played with this defence covering the latest theoretical achievements in it. Here I use the analyses by Fridstein, who is the most prominent theoretical expert on this defence in the USSR.

1	<b>e4</b>	<b>d6</b>
2	<b>d4</b>	♘f6
3	♗c3	<b>g6</b>
4	<b>f4</b>	♙g7
5	♗f3	<b>0–0</b>
6	♙d3	

6 e5 has almost disappeared from tournaments because it has been established that both 6 ... de and 6 ... ♗fd7 followed by the undermining of the centre by ... c5 give Black a good game. 6 ♙e3 is interesting. Here is an example.

Belyavsky–Timman (Tilburg,

1986): 6 ♙e3 c5 (Black has some other good continuations here: 6 ... ♗bd7, 6 ... ♗c6, 6 ... ♗a6 and 6 ... b6) 7 dc ♖a5 8 ♖d2 dc 9 ♗b5 (Belyavsky's move which he first played against Mednis (Vienna, 1986) 9 ... ♖a4! (Mednis played the weaker continuation 9 ... ♖xd2+ 10 ♗xd2 ♗a6 11 0–0–0 e5 12 g3 ♙h6 13 ♗c3! ef 14 ♙xf4 ♙xf4 15 gf ♗c7 16 ♙g2 ♚b8 17 ♗c4 and White had the better chances) 10 e5 ♗e4 11 ♖d3. Here a complicated position arose after 11 ... ♖b4+ 12 ♗d2 ♙f5. But Black could have avoided these complicated lines by playing the immediate 11 ... ♙f5 when White has the following possibilities:

a) 12 ♖c4 (or 12 ♖b3) 12 ... ♖a5+ 13 ♗d2 a6 14 ♗c3 (14 b5) 14 ... ♗xc3 15 bc and now by playing 15 ... ♗d7 or 15 ... ♗c6 Black solves his opening problems;

b) 12 ♗h4 ♖a5+! (if 12 ... ♗f2 13 ♖c4 ♖xc4 14 ♙xc4 ♗xh1 15 ♗xf5 gf 16 ♗c7 ♗c6 17 ♗xa8 White has the better ending) 13 ♙d2 ♗xd2 14 ♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 15 ♖xd2 ♗c6 16 ♗xf5 gf with equality;

c) 12 g4? ♗f2! 13 ♖b3 ♖xb3 14 ab ♗xg4 or 13 ♖d2 ♗xg4 14 ♗c7 (14 b3 ♖e4) 14 ... ♗xe3 with an advantage for Black.

6	...	♗a6
7	<b>0–0</b>	<b>c5</b>

**8 d5**

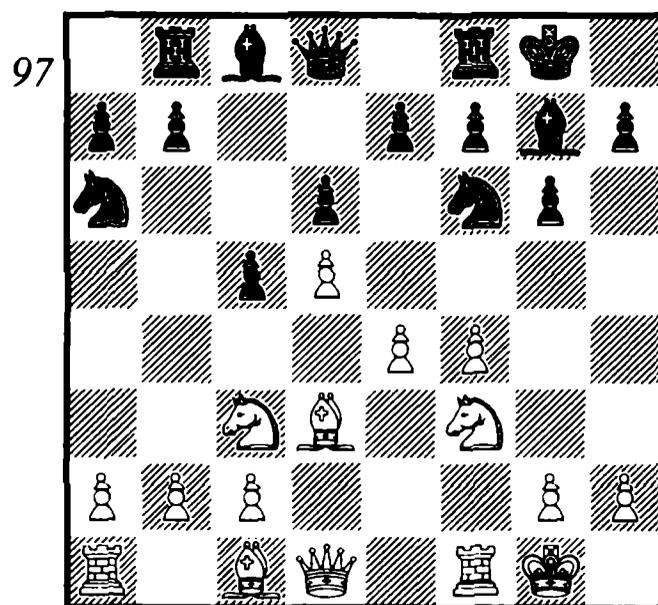
In Glek–Azmaiparashvili (Tallin, 1986) White exchanged on c5, but the opening of the centre is good for Black: 8 d5 ♖xc5 9 ♕e1 (apparently this is what White intended: he wants to play e5, but who benefits from it?) 9 ... b5 10 a3 (10 ♖xb5 was bad owing to 10 ... ♖xd3 11 cd ♕b6, and so was 10 ♗xb5 because of 10 ... ♖cxe4 11 ♖xe4 ♕b6 and 12 ... ♕xb5) 10 ... ♗b7 and Black is, at least, not worse.

**8 ... ♗b8(97)**

Another plan—8 ... ♗g4—occurred in Dolmatov–Kuzmin (USSR ch., 1982). The game continued 9 h3 (A difficult decision; the h3 square might be needed for a rook; 9 ♗c4 was worth considering) 9 ... ♗f3 10 ♗xf3 (10 ♕xf3 ♖b4 leads to an equal position. It is more difficult for White to create an attack on the kingside than the main line, partly because White's important bishop on d3 has to be exchanged) 10 ... ♖c7 11 a4 a6 12 a5. Here, instead of 12 ♖d7?, after which White could have achieved an advantage by 13 ♖e2 b6 14 ab ♖xb6 15 c4, Dvoretzky and Dolmatov recommended 12 ... e6 13 de fe 14 ♖a4.

In Ehlvest–Azmaiparashvili (Tallin, 1986) Black played the dubious plan 12 ... ♖b5? 13 ♖e2 c4 (Black sacrifices a pawn in order to stop White playing c4; if 13 ... ♖d4 14 ♖xd4 cd 15 b3 White can organise a siege of the d4 pawn) 14 ♗xc4 ♖xe4 15 ♗xb5 ab 16 ♕d3 f5 17 ♕xb5 ♕c7. Now it

was possible to question the correctness of the pawn sacrifice by 18 c4 (instead of 18 c3), intending to transfer the king's rook to the queenside. For instance: 18 ... ♗fc8 19 ♗a4 ♕c5 20 ♕xc5 ♗xc5 21 ♗fa3.

**9 ♕e1**

The prophylactic 9 ♕h1, after which White only transfers his queen to h4 if Black plays ... ♖c7, has been popular for many years. In this case White keeps the light squared bishop, though at the cost of the tempo.

**9 ... ♖b4****10 ♕h4 b5**

After 10 ... c4 11 ♗xc4 ♖xc2 12 ♗b1 ♕b6 13 ♕h1 ♖e3 14 ♗xe3 ♕xe3 15 ♗be1 White has good prospects in the centre and on the kingside.

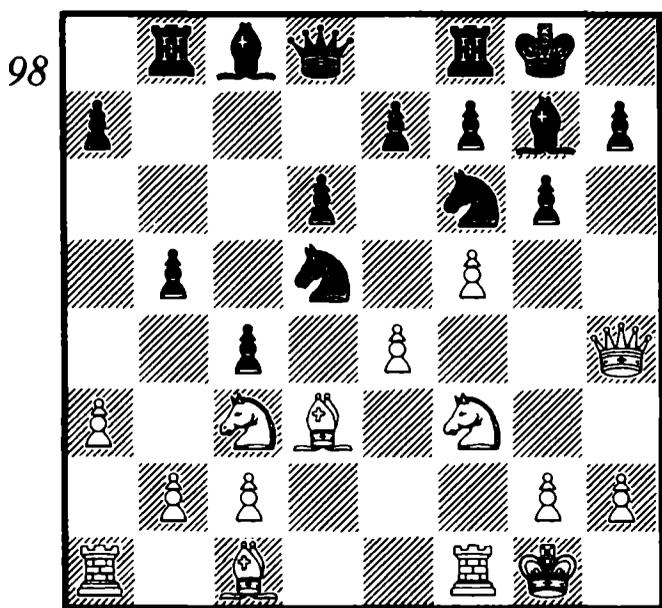
**11 f5!?**

Consistently carrying out his plan of an attack on the kingside. White intends to position his bishop on h6 and knight on g5, open the f file and then, after eliminating Black's knight on f6, attack the square h7. In Nunn–Van Der Sterren (Ramsgate, 1981) after 11

a3?! ♖xd3 12 cd ♗g4! 13 f5 ♕c8  
 14 ♗h6 ♗xf3! 15 ♖xf3 b4 Black  
 obtained a better position than in  
 the main line because the absence  
 of his knight on the kingside re-  
 duces White's attacking potential.  
 This suggests the question: isn't it  
 better for Black to play 10 ...  
 ♗g4 instead of 10 ... b5?  
 Anyway, as we shall see below,  
 Black also gains good counter-  
 play after 10 ... b5.

11 ... c4  
 12 a3 ♖xd3

Sznepik correctly pointed out  
 in his notes on this game that it  
 would have been bad to play 12  
 ... cd because of 13 ab, and  
 recommended 12 ... ♖bxd5!?  
 (98) without any supporting  
 lines. However, this move de-  
 serves only the exclamation  
 mark...



The following replies need to be  
 analysed: a) 13 ed and b) 13  
 ♖xd5.

a) 13 ed cd 14 fg (White is  
 forced to weaken the square e6; 14  
 ♗h6 ♗xf5 15 ♖g5 ♕b6+ 16  
 ♜h1 dc 17 ♖ce4 ♕d4 leads to an  
 advantage for Black) 14 ... fg 15

♗h6 ♗xh6 (it is dangerous to  
 play 15 ... ♗f5 e.g. 16 ♖g5  
 ♕b6+ 17 ♜h1 dc 18 g4 ♕d4 19  
 ♗xg7 ♜xg7 20 ♖xf5, and White  
 wins a piece owing to the weak-  
 ness of the square e6) 16 ♕xh6  
 ♖g4! 17 ♕h4 e5! with equal  
 chances, because White can't at-  
 tack successfully e.g. 18 ♖g5  
 ♖xf1 19 ♖xf1 h6! 20 ♖ce4 ♗f5.

b) 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♗h6 f6!  
 and Black is fine.

So it appears that 12 ... ♖bxd5  
 would have given Black a good  
 position.

13 cd cd  
 14 ♗h6 b4

Black doesn't sense the danger  
 and goes for counterplay prema-  
 turely. He should have played 14  
 ... ♗xh6 15 ♕xh6 ♖g4! 16 ♕h4  
 ♖f6 17 fg fg 18 ♖g5 h5. Now the  
 direct attack by 19 ♖ad1 with the  
 idea of transferring the other rook  
 to the kingside allows Black suffi-  
 cient counter chances: 19 ... b4 20  
 ab ♖xb4 21 ♖xd3 ♖xb2 with  
 Black's queen joining in after-  
 wards.

15 ab ♖xb4  
 16 fg fg  
 17 ♖g5 ♗xh6  
 18 ♕xh6

Black has ended up in a lost  
 position because of his inaccura-  
 cies on the 12th and 14th moves.  
 The threat of 19 ♖xf6 forces him  
 to retreat his rook to b7 or to play  
 18 ... ♕c7. But both these moves  
 only provide a temporary respite  
 because White can decisively  
 strengthen his attack on the  
 kingside.

18 ... ♖b7  
 19 ♖ad1 ♙b6+  
 20 ♜h1 ♙xb2  
 21 ♖xd3 ♖c7  
 22 ♖df3

White could have won more quickly by 22 ♘xh7! ♘xh7 23 ♙xg6+ ♜h8 24 ♖xf8+ ♘xf8 25 ♙h5+ ♘h7 26 ♙e8+ ♜g7 27 ♖g3+ ♜f6 28 ♙h8+.

22 ... ♙g4  
 23 ♘d1 ♙c1  
 24 ♖f4 e5  
 25 de ♙xd1  
 26 h3 ♙a1  
 27 e5! ♙xe5  
 28 ♘e4 ♙h5  
 29 ♘xf6+ ♖xf6  
 30 ♙xh5 ♙xh5  
 31 ♖xf6 g5  
 32 ♖f8+ ♜g7  
 33 ♖d8 ♖e7  
 34 ♖d7 **Black resigned.**

### Oll–Gurevich

*Tallin, 1987*

1 e4 d6  
 2 d4 ♘f6  
 3 ♘c3 g6  
 4 f4

I personally prefer 4 ♘f3 in order to play positionally and rely on a small enduring positional advantage. By advancing the f pawn White hopes to gain a more substantial initiative. However, the position becomes sharp and this is what Black wants from this opening.

4 ... ♙g7

5 ♘f3 c5

The most logical decision; 5 ... 0–0 6 ♙d3 (or 6 e5) leads to serious problems for Black these days.

6 ♙b5+

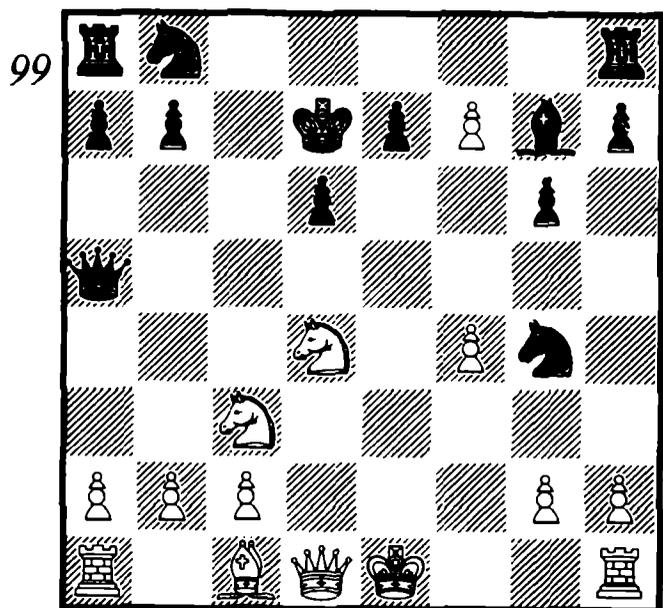
This leads to head-twisting complications and requires a good memory of the variations. However, after the quiet 6 dc ♙a5 7 ♙d3 ♙xc5 White can't expect much, for instance: 8 ♙e2 0–0 9 ♙e3 ♙a5 10 0–0 ♙g4 11 ♘d1 (this attempt to improve on the common moves 11 h3, 11 a3, 11 ♖ad1 and 11 ♙e1 is not dangerous for Black either) 11 ... ♙e1 12 c3 e5! 13 ♘f2 ef 14 ♙xf4 ♙xf3 15 ♙xf3 ♘e5 16 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 17 ♙c4 ♖ae8 with an equal position (Dolmatov–Gurevich, Moscow, 1987).

6 ... ♙d7  
 7 e5 ♘g4  
 8 e6 ♙xb5  
 9 ef+ ♜d7  
 10 ♘xb5

The attempt 10 ♘g5!? led to a success in Leman–Shtempka (correspondence, 1986): 10 ... h5 11 h3 ♘h6 12 ♙f3 ♘c6 13 ♙e4 ♙c4 14 d5 ♘d4 15 b3 ♙a6 16 ♙b2 ♙f6 17 ♘e6 ♘e6 18 de+ ♜c8 19 0–0–0 with an advantage. But after 15 ... ♘c2+ the position would have been very unclear.

10 ... ♙a5+  
 11 ♘c3 cd  
 12 ♘xd4(99)

All this is well-known and had occurred many times before. After Zuidema–Suttles (Haifa Olympiad, 1976) 12 ... ♙xd4 13



$\text{♙xd4}$   $\text{♜c6}$  winning time for development had been regarded to be compulsory. After 14  $\text{♙d5}$ , 14  $\text{♙d1}$  or 14  $\text{♙d2}$  Black doesn't have any difficulties. But 14  $\text{♙c4!}$ ? which was played in Tiagunov–Sobolev (correspondence, 1973) presented him with new problems. Black played 14 ...  $\text{♙b4?}$  and after 15  $\text{♙e2}$   $\text{♜h6}$  16  $\text{♞d2}$   $\text{♜xf7}$  17 0–0–0  $\text{♞ac8}$  18  $\text{♞he1}$  ended up in a difficult position.

Four years later Timman discovered 14 ...  $\text{♙b6!}$ , which he played successfully against Van Wijgerden (Amsterdam, 1977).

Curiously enough, the same position after 14 ...  $\text{♙b6}$  occurred between the same players again in the championship of Holland (1983), but Timman was White this time and had to fight against his own idea. Here is what happened in this game: 15  $\text{♙e2}$   $\text{h5}$  16  $\text{♞d2}$   $\text{♜d4}$  17  $\text{♙d3}$   $\text{♜f5}$  18  $\text{♜e4}$   $\text{♞ac8}$  19 0–0–0! (White played 19  $\text{♞c3}$  in the first game and after 19 ...  $\text{♞hf8}$  20 0–0–0  $\text{♙e3+}$  21  $\text{♙xe3}$   $\text{♜gxe3}$  the position was equal) 19 ...  $\text{♜ge3}$  20  $\text{♞xe3}$   $\text{♜xe3}$  (if 20 ...  $\text{♙xe3+}$  21  $\text{♞b1}$ —21  $\text{♙xe3}$   $\text{♜xe3}$  22  $\text{♞d2}$   $\text{♞c4!}$ —21

...  $\text{♙xd3}$ —not 21 ...  $\text{♙xf4}$  because of 22  $\text{♙b5+}$   $\text{♞c7}$  23  $\text{♜c5!}$ —22  $\text{♞xd3}$   $\text{♞hf8}$  23  $\text{♜g5}$   $\text{♜h6}$  24  $\text{♞e1}$   $\text{♜xf7}$  25  $\text{♞de3}$   $\text{♞ce8}$  26  $\text{♜e6!}$  White has a big positional advantage) 21  $\text{♜c3!}$  (an interesting exchange sacrifice) 21 ...  $\text{♜xd1}$  22  $\text{♞xd1}$   $\text{♞hf8}$  23  $\text{♙h3+}$  (23  $\text{♙xg6}$   $\text{♙e3}$ ) 23 ...  $\text{e6}$  24  $\text{♞e1}$   $\text{d5}$  25  $\text{♜xd5}$   $\text{♙c6}$  26  $\text{♜b4}$   $\text{♙c4}$  27  $\text{♙d3+}$   $\text{♞e7}$  28  $\text{♙xc4}$   $\text{♞xc4}$  29  $\text{♜d3}$ . White had sufficient compensation for the exchange.

12 ...  $\text{h5!}$ ?

It turns out that it is possible to keep the dark squared bishop. This move was played for the first time in Hellers–Seirawan (Wijk aan Zee, 1986).

13  $\text{h3}$   $\text{♜c6!}$

14  $\text{♜e2}$

Better than 14  $\text{hg}$  (14  $\text{♜xc6}$  loses owing to 14 ...  $\text{♞xc3+}$  15  $\text{bc}$   $\text{♙xc3+}$  16  $\text{♞d2}$   $\text{♙g3+}$  17  $\text{♞e2}$   $\text{♙xg2+}$  18  $\text{♞d3}$   $\text{♜f2+}$ ) 14 ...  $\text{♜xd4}$ . For instance, 15  $\text{♞e3}$  (15  $\text{gh}$   $\text{♞xh5}$  16  $\text{♞xh5}$   $\text{♙xh5}$  is good for Black) 15 ...  $\text{hg}$  16  $\text{♞xh8}$  (16  $\text{♙xg4}$   $\text{♙f5}$ ) 16 ...  $\text{♞xh8}$  17  $\text{♞xd4}$   $\text{♞h1+}$  18  $\text{♞f2}$   $\text{♞xd1}$  19  $\text{♞xg7}$   $\text{♞xa1}$  20  $\text{f8}$  ( $\text{♙}$ )  $\text{♙c5+}$  21  $\text{♞g3}$  (21  $\text{♞e2}$   $\text{♞g1}$ ) 21 ...  $\text{♙e3+}$  22  $\text{♞h2}$  (22  $\text{♞xg4}$   $\text{♞g1}$ ) and it is possible to prevent mate only at the cost of big material losses.

14 ...  $\text{♜h6}$

15  $\text{♞e3}$   $\text{♞af8!}$ ?

Seirawan played 15 ...  $\text{♜f5}$  and after 16  $\text{♞f2}$   $\text{♞af8}$  17 0–0 White gained the better chances and later a winning position. But

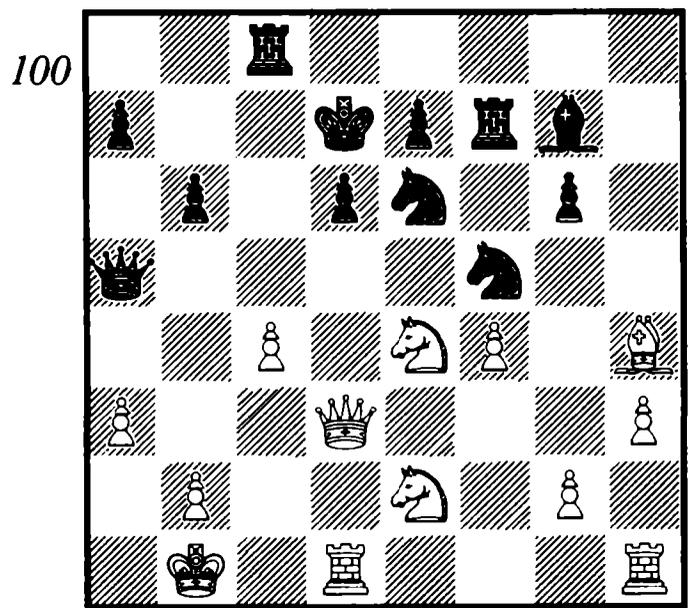
White later blundered and Black could have won. In the end, after a lot of complications and inaccuracies on both sides, the game ended in a draw on the 61st move. Hellers in his annotations on this game recommended 15 ... ♖hf8 16 0-0 ♜xf7 17 a3 ♜c8 18 b4 ♚f5 with a good position for Black. White can play more accurately: 16 ♚d3 ♘f5 (16 ... ♚f5 17 ♘e4) 17 ♙f2 and now 17 ... ♜xf7? loses because of 18 g4, but after 17 ... h4 18 0-0 White has a small advantage). In this game one of the rooks has been left on h8, so the capture on f7 is not possible any more.

16 ♚d3 ♘f5  
17 ♙f2 ♜xf7  
18 0-0-0

18 0-0 h4 led to an unclear position, but now Black takes over the initiative.

18 ... h4!  
19 a3 ♜c8  
20 ♘e4 ♘d8!  
21 ♚b1 ♘e6  
22 c4 b6  
23 ♙xh4(100)  
23 ... ♘xf4!

Although Black's king is stuck



in the centre, he is now able to launch a decisive offensive.

24 ♘xf4 ♚e5

25 ♘f6+

25 ♜d2 ♘xh4 26 ♘d5 ♘f5 threatening 26 ... ♚d4 was more stubborn.

25 ... ♜xf6

26 ♙xf6 ♙xf6

27 ♚d2 ♘e3!

28 ♘d3

White had no defence: e.g. 28 ♜del ♘xc4, 28 ♜hel ♚f5+ or 28 ♘xg6 ♚e4+ 29 ♚d3 ♚xg2.

28 ... ♚d4

29 ♜c1 ♘xc4

30 ♚e2 ♘xa3+

31 ♚a2 ♘c4

32 ♜hd1 ♚d5!

33 ♚g4+ ♚d8

34 ♘b4 ♚b5.

White resigned.

# Index of Complete Games

Page numbers in *italics* refer to complete games quoted in the notes to the main games.

- Amsterdam–London 68  
Anand–Mestel 62
- Blatny–Shimchak 114
- Chandler–Gurevich 108  
Chandler–Hübner 94  
Chandler–Vaganian 110
- De Firmian–Miles 95
- Fernandes–Gonzalez 61
- Geller–Meduna 93
- Karpov–Hort 79  
Karpov–Kasparov 1, 6, 7, 8, 9,  
10, 11, 15, 18, 26, 40  
Karpov–Kindermann 24  
Karpov–Ljubojević 100  
Karpov–Miles 60, 97  
Karpov–Nunn 32  
Karpov–Sznepik 51  
Karpov–Van der Wiel 17  
Klovans–Ivanchuk 52  
Kondratiev–Rovner 44
- Laplaza–Kopy 61  
Ljubojević–Beliavsky 113  
Ljubojević–Korchnoi 114  
Ljubojević–Miles 52  
Ljubojević–Sokolov 21  
London–Dlugy 84
- Malishauskas–Andrianov 69  
Mestel–Speelman 84
- Nunn–Ftacnik 29  
Nunn–Kasparov 47  
Nunn–Marin 36  
Nunn–Mestel 52  
Nunn–Polugaevsky 28
- Oll–Basin 66  
Oll–Gurevich 120  
Oltean–Nechinger 58
- Plaskett–Watson 61  
Popovic–Sax 64
- Riemersma–Van der Wiel 93  
Rodriguez–Popovic 43
- Santo-Roman–Kouatly 14  
Sax–Georgiev 58  
Short–Olafsson 56  
Short–Polugaevsky 28  
Short–Ribli 36  
Sokolov–Jansa 9  
Sokolov–Karpov 72, 74, 79, 80,  
83, 86  
Sokolov–Yusupov 100, 110  
Sznepik–Van der Wiel 117
- Tal–Garcia 73  
Tal–Korchnoi 42

Tal–Short	113	Van der Wiel–Karpov	92
Tal–Sisniega	40		
Timman–Korchnoi	107	Yang Xian–Mestel	62
Timman–Portisch	48		
Timman–Ribli	47		
Timman–Yusupov	103	Zaitshik–Tal	87
Tseshkovsky–Jansa	11	Zapata–Miles	59

# Index of Openings

As this book is not a study of the whole of any particular opening, only the major variations dealt with are listed in this index. Transpositions and other variations are considered throughout the text, and the reader is recommended to study all of the games in each section, rather than considering each game in isolation.

## *Sicilian*

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3

(a) 2... e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♗c6 5 ♗b5 d6 6 c4 ♗f6 7 ♗1c3 a6 8 ♗a3

(a1) 8... ♗e7 1

(a2) 8... d5 14, 17

(b) 2... d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3

(b1) 5... a6 7, 29, 32, 36, 47

(b2) 5... e6

(b21) 6 ♗c4 21

(b22) 6 g4 25

(b3) 5... ♗c6 6 ♗g5 40, 43

(b4) 5... g6 50, 57, 59, 64

(c) 2... ♗c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 e5 68

## *Caro-Kann*

1 e4 c6

(a) 2 c4 72

(b) 2 d4 d5

(b1) 3 ♗d2 de 4 ♗xe4

(b11) 4... ♗d7

(b111) 5 ♗f3 79

(b112) 5 ♗c4 83

(b113) 5 ♗d3 92

(b12) 4... ♗f5 95

(b2) 3 e5 86

## 126 Index of games

### *French*

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5

(a) 3 ♖d2 100

(b) 3 ♖c3

(b1) 3 ... ♗f6 103, 107

(b2) 3 ... ♗b4 4 e5

(b21) 4 ... ♗e7 110

(b22) 4 ... c5 113

### *Pirc-Ufimtsev*

1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♖c3 g6 4 f4 ♗g7 5 ♗f3

(a) 5 ... 0–0 117

(b) 5 ... c5 120



The semi-open games, in which Black responds to 1 e4 with a move rather than 1...e5, are a combative group of openings. Black announces that he is going to try for more than simple equality, and the game frequently becomes an aggressive fight. In this second book of a four-volume series, former World Champion Anatoly Karpov looks at recent developments in the Sicilian, Caro-Kann, French and Pirc-Ufimtsev (or Modern) Defences. Complete games from recent Grandmaster play are analysed in depth, so that the reader sees the logical connection of the opening to the middlegame (and beyond).

This is an excellent book for players wishing to improve their understanding of the openings, as well as being a highly entertaining survey of major developments in recent Grandmaster practice.

Anatoly Karpov was World Champion from 1975 to 1985, during which time he dominated the chess world, becoming the most successful player

---

*Other popular titles from Batsford*

**The Open Game in Action**

Anatoly Karpov

**Learn From Your Defeats**

Anatoly Karpov

**Batsford Chess Openings**

Gary Kasparov and Raymond Keene

**Winning with the Grünfeld**

Andras Adorján and Jeno Döry

**Winning with the Queen's Indian**

Zoltan Ribli and Gabor Kallai

**An Opening Repertoire for White**

Raymond Keene

**An Opening Repertoire for Black**

Frazen Marovic and Bruno Parma

**Chess — the Complete Self Tutor**

Edward Lasker

**Fighting Chess: Games and Career**

Gary Kasparov and Bob Wade

**Think Like a Grandmaster**

Alexander Kotov

**How to Play the French Defence**

Shaun Taulbut

**How to Play the Caro-Kann Defence**

Raymond Keene and Shaun Taulbut

For a complete list of Batsford chess books, write to

**B. T. Batsford Ltd,  
4 Fitzhardinge Street,  
London W1H 0AH**

ISBN 0-7134-6097-0



9 780713 460971